
Energy-Log-Server-7.x Documentation

Release 7.0.4

May 26, 2021

Contents

1	About	1
2	Introduction	3
2.1	Elasticsearch	4
2.2	Kibana	4
2.3	Logstash	4
2.4	ELK	5
3	Data source and application management	7
3.1	Data source	7
3.2	System services	7
3.3	First configuration steps	8
3.4	First login	15
3.5	Index selection	16
3.6	Changing default users for services	17
3.7	Custom installation the Energy Logserver	18
3.8	Plugins management in the Elasticsearch	22
3.9	ROOTless management	23
3.10	Energy Logserver Elasticsearch encryption	24
3.11	Transport layer encryption	25
3.12	HTTP layer encryption	26
3.13	Browser layer encryption	28
4	Discovery	29
4.1	Time settings and refresh	29
4.2	Fields	31
4.3	Filtering and syntax building	32
4.4	Saving and deleting queries	34
4.5	Manual incident	36
5	Visualizations	37
5.1	Creating visualization	37
5.2	Vizualization types	40
5.3	Edit visualization and saving	41
5.4	Dashboards	44
5.5	Sharing dashboards	45
5.6	Dashboard drilldown	46

5.7	Sound notification	50
6	Reports	53
6.1	CSV Report	54
6.2	PDF Report	57
6.3	Scheduler Report (Schedule Export Dashboard)	59
7	User roles and object management	63
7.1	Users, roles and settings	63
7.2	Creating a User (Create User)	65
7.3	Create, modify and delete a role (Create Role), (Role List)	66
7.4	Default user and passwords	70
7.5	Changing password for the system account	71
7.6	Module Access	71
8	Settings	73
8.1	General Settings	73
8.2	License (License Info)	75
8.3	Special accounts	76
9	Alert Module	77
9.1	Enabling the Alert Module	77
9.2	SMTP server configuration	78
9.3	Creating Alerts	78
9.4	Alerts status	81
9.5	Alert rules	81
9.6	Alert Type	84
9.7	Alert Content	86
9.8	Example of rules	87
9.9	Playbooks	93
9.10	Risks	96
9.11	Incidents	102
9.12	Indicators of compromise (IoC)	103
9.13	Calendar function	104
10	SIEM Plan	105
10.1	System security	105
10.2	Network Analytics Plan	116
10.3	Security rules	120
11	Archive	121
11.1	Configuration	121
11.2	Archive Task	121
11.3	Archive Search	123
11.4	Archive Upload	124
11.5	Command Line tools	125
12	Intelligence Module	127
12.1	The fixed part of the screen	129
12.2	Screen content for regressive algorithms	131
12.3	Screen content for the Trend algorithm	133
12.4	Screen content for the neural network (MLP) algorithm	135
12.5	AI Rules List	137
12.6	AI Learn	139
12.7	AI Learn Tasks	141

12.8	Scenarios of using algorithms implemented in the Intelligence module	142
12.9	Scheduler Module	143
12.10	Permission	145
12.11	Register new algorithm	145
13	Verification steps and logs	149
13.1	Verification of Elasticsearch service	149
13.2	Verification of Logstash service	150
14	Building a cluster	153
14.1	Node roles	153
14.2	Naming convention	153
14.3	Config files	154
14.4	Example setup	154
14.5	Adding a new node to existing cluster	155
14.6	Cluster HOT-WARM-COLD architecture	156
15	Integration with AD	157
15.1	AD configuration	157
15.2	Configure SSL suport for AD authentication	159
15.3	Role mapping	166
15.4	Password encryption	166
16	Integration with Radius	169
16.1	Configuration	169
17	Integration with LDAP	171
17.1	Configuration	171
18	Configuring Single Sign On (SSO)	173
18.1	Configuration steps	173
18.2	Client (Browser) Configuration##	175
19	Configure email delivery	181
19.1	Configure email delivery for sending PDF reports in Scheduler.	181
19.2	Basic <i>postfix</i> configuration	184
19.3	Example of postfix configuration with SSL encryption enabled	184
20	API	187
20.1	Kibana API	187
20.2	Elasticsearch API	188
20.3	Elasticsearch Index API	188
20.4	Elasticsearch Document API	191
20.5	Elasticsearch Cluster API	194
20.6	Elasticsearch Search API	195
20.7	Elasticsearch - Mapping, Fielddata and Templates	195
20.8	AI Module API	197
20.9	Alert module API	206
20.10	Reports module API	208
20.11	License module API	209
20.12	User Module API	210
21	Logstash	211
21.1	Logstash - Input “beats”	211
21.2	Logstash - Input “network”	213

21.3	Logstash - Input SNMP	213
21.4	Logstash - Input HTTP / HTTPS	213
21.5	Logstash - Input File	214
21.6	Logstash - Input database	214
21.7	Logstash - Input CEF	216
21.8	Logstash - Input OPSEC	216
21.9	Logstash - Input SDEE	226
21.10	Logstash - Input XML	227
21.11	Logstash - Input WMI	227
21.12	Logstash - Filter “beats syslog”	228
21.13	Logstash - Filter “network”	230
21.14	Logstash - Filter “geoip”	232
21.15	Logstash avoiding duplicate documents	233
21.16	Logstash data enrichment	233
21.17	Logstash - Output to Elasticsearch	238
21.18	Logstash plugin for “naemon beat”	239
21.19	Logstash plugin for “perflong”	240
21.20	Single password in all Logstash outputs	241
21.21	Secrets keystore for secure settings	241
21.22	Enabling encryption for Apache Kafka clients	242
22	Integrations	247
22.1	OP5 - Naemon logs	247
22.2	OP5 - Performance data	249
22.3	OP5 Beat	252
22.4	The Grafana instalation	253
22.5	The Beats configuration	256
22.6	Wazuh integration	256
22.7	BRO integration	257
22.8	2FA authorization with Google Auth Provider (example)	257
22.9	Cerebro - Elasticsearch web admin tool	260
22.10	Curator - Elasticsearch index management tool	262
22.11	Cross-cluster Search	266
22.12	Sync/Copy	268
22.13	XLSX Import	271
22.14	Logtrail	273
22.15	Tenable.sc	277
22.16	Qualys Guard	279
23	Troubleshooting	283
23.1	Recovery default base indexes	283
23.2	Too many open files	284
23.3	The Kibana status code 500	285
23.4	Diagnostic tool	285
24	Upgrades	287
24.1	Upgrade from version 7.0.3	287
24.2	Changing OpenJDK version	288
25	Agents module	291
25.1	Component modules	291
25.2	Table of configuration parameter for Agent software	291
25.3	Installing agent software	292
25.4	TLS configuration	296
25.5	The agent management	297

25.6	Compatibility matrix	299
26	Monitoring	301
26.1	Skimmer	301
26.2	Skimmer Installation	302
26.3	Skimmer service configuration	302
27	Kafka	307
27.1	The Kafka installation	308
27.2	Enabling encryption in Kafka	310
27.3	Configuring Kafka Brokers	311
27.4	Configuring Kafka Clients	311
27.5	Log retention for Kafka topic	312
28	CHANGELOG	313
28.1	v7.0.4	313
28.2	v7.0.3	315
28.3	v7.0.2	316
28.4	v7.0.1	318

CHAPTER 1

About



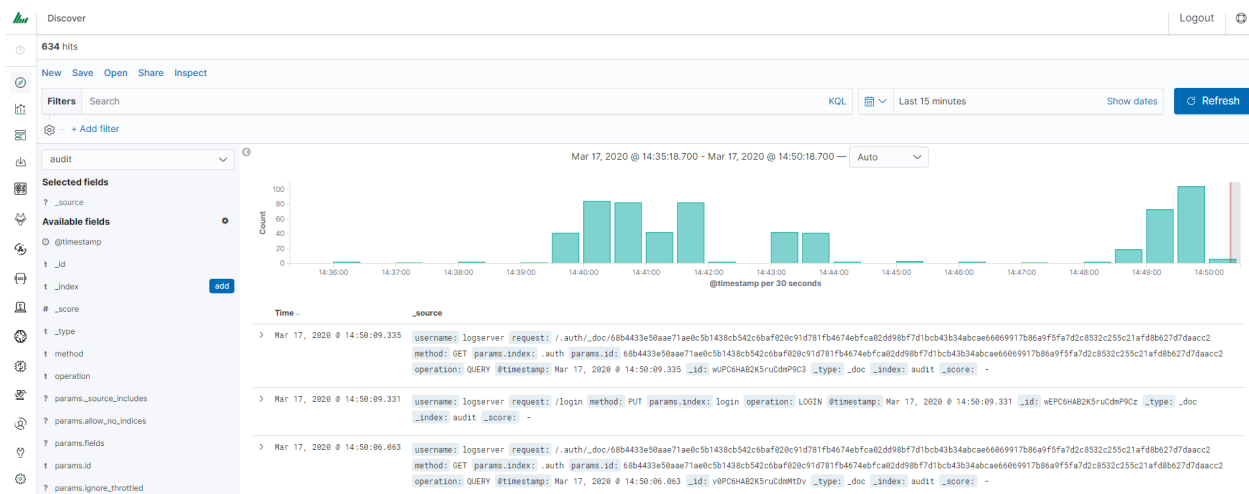
Energy Logserver User Guide

Software ver. 7.0.4

CHAPTER 2

Introduction

Energy Logserver is innovation solution allowing for centralize IT systems events. It allows for an immediately review, analyze and reporting of system logs - the amount of data does not matter. Energy Logserver is a response to the huge demand for storage and analysis of the large amounts of data from IT systems. Energy Logserver is innovation solution that responds to the need of effectively processing large amounts of data coming from IT environments of today's organizations. Based on the open-source project Elasticsearch valued on the marked, we have created an efficient solution with powerful data storage and searching capabilities. The System has been enriched of functionality that ensures the security of stored information, verification of users, data correlation and visualization, alerting and reporting.



Energy Logserver project was created to centralize events of all IT areas in the organization. We focused on creating a tool that functionality is most expected by IT departments. Because an effective licensing model has been applied, the solution can be implemented in the scope expected by the customer even with very large volume of data. At the same time, the innovation architecture allows for servicing a large portion of data, which cannot be dedicated to solution with limited scalability.

2.1 Elasticsearch

Elasticsearch is a NoSQL database solution that is the heart of our system. Text information sent to the system, application and system logs are processed by Logstash filters and directed to Elasticsearch. This storage environment creates, based on the received data, their respective layout in a binary form, called a data index. The Index is kept on Elasticsearch nodes, implementing the appropriate assumptions from the configuration, such as:

- Replication index between nodes,
- Distribution index between nodes.

The Elasticsearch environment consists of nodes:

- Data node - responsible for storing documents in indexes,
- Master node - responsible for the supervisions of nodes,
- Client node - responsible for cooperation with the client.

Data, Master and Client elements are found even in the smallest Elasticsearch installations, therefore often the environment is referred to as a cluster, regardless of the number of nodes configured. Within the cluster, Elasticsearch decides which data portions are held on a specific node.

Index layout, their name, set of fields is arbitrary and depends on the form of system usage. It is common practice to put data of a similar nature to the same type of index that has a permanent first part of the name. The second part of the name often remains the date the index was created, which in practice means that the new index is created every day. This practice, however, is conventional and every index can have its own rotation convention, name convention, construction scheme and its own set of other features. As a result of passing document through the Logstash engine, each entry receives a data field, which allows to work with data in relation to time.

The Indexes are built with elementary part called shards. It is good practice to create Indexes with the number of shards that is the multiple of the Elasticsearch data nodes number. Elasticsearch in 7.x version has a new feature called Sequence IDs that guarantee more successful and efficient shard recovery.

Elasticsearch uses the *mapping* to describe the fields or properties that documents of that type may have. Elasticsearch in 7.x version restricts indices to a single type.

2.2 Kibana

Kibana lets you visualize your Elasticsearch data and navigate the Elastic Stack. Kibana gives you the freedom to select the way you give shape to your data. And you don't always have to know what you're looking for. Kibana core ships with the classics: histograms, line graphs, pie charts, sunbursts, and more. Plus, you can use Vega grammar to design your own visualizations. All leverage the full aggregation capabilities of Elasticsearch. Perform advanced time series analysis on your Elasticsearch data with our curated time series UIs. Describe queries, transformations, and visualizations with powerful, easy-to-learn expressions. Kibana 7.x has two new features - a new "Full-screen" mode to viewing dashboards, and new the "Dashboard-only" mode which enables administrators to share dashboards safely.

2.3 Logstash

Logstash is an open source data collection engine with real-time pipelining capabilities. Logstash can dynamically unify data from disparate sources and normalize the data into destinations of your choice. Cleanse and democratize all your data for diverse advanced downstream analytics and visualization use cases.

While Logstash originally drove innovation in log collection, its capabilities extend well beyond that use case. Any type of event can be enriched and transformed with a broad array of input, filter, and output plugins, with many native

codecs further simplifying the ingestion process. Logstash accelerates your insights by harnessing a greater volume and variety of data.

Logstash 7.x version supports native support for multiple pipelines. These pipelines are defined in a *pipelines.yml* file which is loaded by default. Users will be able to manage multiple pipelines within Kibana. This solution uses Elasticsearch to store pipeline configurations and allows for on-the-fly reconfiguration of Logstash pipelines.

2.4 ELK

“ELK” is the acronym for three open source projects: Elasticsearch, Logstash, and Kibana. Elasticsearch is a search and analytics engine. Logstash is a server-side data processing pipeline that ingests data from multiple sources simultaneously, transforms it, and then sends it to a “stash” like Elasticsearch. Kibana lets users visualize data with charts and graphs in Elasticsearch. The Elastic Stack is the next evolution of the ELK Stack.

Data source and application management

3.1 Data source

Where does the data come from?

Energy Logserver is a solution allowing effective data processing from the IT environment that exists in the organization.

The Elasticsearch engine allows building a database in which large amounts of data are stored in ordered indexes. The Logstash module is responsible for load data into Indexes, whose function is to collect data on specific tcp/udp ports, filter them, normalize them and place them in the appropriate index. Additional plugins, that we can use in Logstash reinforce the work of the module, increase its efficiency, enabling the module to quick interpret data and parse it.

Below is an example of several of the many available Logstash plugins:

exec - receive output of the shell function as an event;

imap - read email from IMAP servers;

jdbc - create events based on JDC data;

jms - create events from Jms broker;

Both Elasticsearch and Logstash are free Open-Source solutions.

More information about Elasticsearch module can be find at: <https://github.com/elastic/elasticsearch>

List of available Logstash plugins: <https://github.com/elastic/logstash-docs/tree/master/docs/plugins>

3.2 System services

For proper operation Energy Logserver requires starting the following system services:

- `elasticsearch.service` - we can run it with a command:

```
systemctl start elasticsearch.service
```

we can check its status with a command:

```
systemctl status elasticsearch.service
```

```
[root@collector1 centos]# systemctl status elasticsearch
● elasticsearch.service - Elasticsearch
   Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/elasticsearch.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
   Active: active (running) since Fri 2020-03-20 13:03:21 UTC; 4 days ago
     Docs: http://www.elastic.co
   Main PID: 1586 (java)
   CGroup: /system.slice/elasticsearch.service
           └─1586 /bin/java -Xms4g -Xmx4g -Djava.security.manager -Djava.security.policy=/usr/share/elasticsearch/plugins/elasticsearch-auth/java.poli...
```

- kibana.service - we can run it with a command:

```
systemctl start kibana.service
```

we can check its status with a command:

```
systemctl status kibana.service
```

```
[root@collector1 centos]# systemctl status kibana
● kibana.service - Kibana
   Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/kibana.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
   Active: active (running) since Fri 2020-03-20 14:08:37 UTC; 4 days ago
     Main PID: 17248 (node)
   CGroup: /system.slice/kibana.service
           └─17248 /usr/share/kibana/bin/../node/bin/node --no-warnings /usr/share/kibana/bin/../src/cli -c /etc/kibana/kibana.yml

Mar 24 14:40:39 collector1 kibana[17248]: {"type":"response","@timestamp":"2020-03-24T14:40:39Z","tags":[],"pid":17248,"method":"get","status...pplicatio
Mar 24 14:40:39 collector1 kibana[17248]: Radius selection : undefined
Mar 24 14:40:39 collector1 kibana[17248]: Token :
Mar 24 14:40:39 collector1 kibana[17248]: Username : undefined
Mar 24 14:40:39 collector1 kibana[17248]: {"type":"response","@timestamp":"2020-03-24T14:40:39Z","tags":[],"pid":17248,"method":"get","status...x-csrf-to
Mar 24 23:00:00 collector1 kibana[17248]: PDF Export tasks in index : 0
Mar 24 23:00:00 collector1 kibana[17248]: No Tasks in taskmanagemnt index for export type dashboard
Mar 24 23:00:00 collector1 kibana[17248]: CSV Export tasks in index : 0
Mar 24 23:00:00 collector1 kibana[17248]: No Tasks in taskmanagemnt index for export type csv
Mar 25 00:00:02 collector1 kibana[17248]: {"type":"log","@timestamp":"2020-03-25T00:00:02Z","tags":["u001b[34mwazuh\u001b[39m","monitoring",... index."}
Hint: Some lines were ellipsized, use -l to show in full.
```

- logstash.service - we can run it with a command:

```
systemctl start logstash.service
```

we can check its status with a command:

```
systemctl status logstash.service
```

```
[root@collector1 centos]# systemctl status logstash
● logstash.service - logstash
   Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/logstash.service; enabled; vendor preset: disabled)
   Active: active (running) since Tue 2020-03-24 08:12:22 UTC; 1 day 3h ago
     Main PID: 16987 (java)
   CGroup: /system.slice/logstash.service
           └─16987 /bin/java -Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -XX:+UseCMSInitiatingOccupancyOnly -Djava.awt...

Mar 24 08:13:15 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:15,642][INFO ][logstash.inputs.udp      ] UDP listener started (:address=>"0.0.0.0...>"2000")
Mar 24 08:13:15 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:15,689][WARN ][logstash.outputs.elasticsearch] Restored connection to ES instanc...:9200/")
Mar 24 08:13:15 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:15,715][INFO ][logstash.outputs.elasticsearch] New Elasticsearch output (:class...:9200")
Mar 24 08:13:15 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:15,741][INFO ][logstash.outputs.elasticsearch] Using default mapping template
Mar 24 08:13:15 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:15,743][INFO ][logstash.outputs.elasticsearch] Attempting to install template (...=>"mess
Mar 24 08:13:15 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:15,754][INFO ][logstash.filters.geoip   ] Using geoip database (:path=>"/usr/sha...y.mmdb")
Mar 24 08:13:15 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:15,890][INFO ][logstash.inputs.file   ] No sincedb.path set, generating one ba...json"]
Mar 24 08:13:15 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:15,945][INFO ][filewatch.observingtail ] START, creating Discoverer, Watch with...lections
Mar 24 08:13:16 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:16,010][INFO ][logstash.pipeline     ] Pipeline started successfully (:pipeli...7 run>")
Mar 24 08:13:18 collector1 logstash[16987]: [2020-03-24T08:13:18,370][INFO ][logstash.agent        ] Successfully started Logstash API endp...t=>9600)
Hint: Some lines were ellipsized, use -l to show in full.
```

3.3 First configuration steps

3.3.1 System Requirements

1. Supported Operating Systems

- Red Hat Linux 7
- Red Hat Linux 8
- Centos 7
- Centos 8
- Oracle Linux 8.3 - Unbreakable Enterprise Kernel (UEK)
- Centos Stream /SK

3.3.2 Run the instalation

The Energy Logserver installer is delivered as:

- RPM package energy-logserver-data-node and energy-logserver-client-node
- “install.sh” installation script

Installation using the RPM package

1. Install OpenJDK / Oracle JDK version 11:

```
yum -y -q install java-11-openjdk-headless.x86_64
```

2. Select default command for OpenJDK /Oracle JDK:

```
alternatives --config java
```

3. Upload Package

```
scp ./energy-logserver-data-node-7.0.1-1.el7.x86_64.rpm root@hostname:~/
scp ./energy-logserver-client-node-7.0.1-1.el7.x86_64.rpm root@hostname:~/
```

4. Install Energy Logserver Data Node

```
yum install ./energy-logserver-data-node-7.0.1-1.el7.x86_64.rpm
```

5. Verification of Configuration Files

Please, verify your Elasticsearch configuration and JVM configuration in files:

- /etc/elasticsearch/jvm.options – check JVM HEAP settings and another parameters

```
## -Xms4g
## -Xmx4g
# Xms represents the initial size of total heap space
# Xmx represents the maximum size of total heap space
-Xms600m
-Xmx600m
```

- /etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml – verify elasticsearch configuration file

6. Start and enable Elasticsearch service If everything went correctly, we will start the Elasticsearch instance:

```
systemctl start elasticsearch
```

```

systemctl status elasticsearch
elasticsearch.service - Elasticsearch
   Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/elasticsearch.service; enabled; vendor_
   ↳ preset: disabled)
   Active: active (running) since Wed 2020-03-18 16:50:15 CET; 57s ago
     Docs: http://www.elastic.co
  Main PID: 17195 (java)
    CGroup: /system.slice/elasticsearch.service
            └─17195 /etc/alternatives/jre/bin/java -Xms512m -Xmx512m -Djava.
   ↳ security.manager -Djava.security.policy=/usr/share/elasticsearch/plugins/
   ↳ elasticsearch_auth/plugin-securi...

Mar 18 16:50:15 migration-01 systemd[1]: Started Elasticsearch.
Mar 18 16:50:25 migration-01 elasticsearch[17195]: SSL not activated for http and/
   ↳ or transport.
Mar 18 16:50:33 migration-01 elasticsearch[17195]: SLF4J: Failed to load class
   ↳ "org.slf4j.impl.StaticLoggerBinder".
Mar 18 16:50:33 migration-01 elasticsearch[17195]: SLF4J: Defaulting to no-
   ↳ operation (NOP) logger implementation
Mar 18 16:50:33 migration-01 elasticsearch[17195]: SLF4J: See http://www.slf4j.
   ↳ org/codes.html#StaticLoggerBinder for further details.

```

7. Check cluster/indices status and Elasticsearch version

Invoke curl command to check the status of Elasticsearch:

```

curl -s -u $CREDENTIAL localhost:9200/_cluster/health?pretty
{
  "cluster_name" : "elasticsearch",
  "status" : "green",
  "timed_out" : false,
  "number_of_nodes" : 1,
  "number_of_data_nodes" : 1,
  "active_primary_shards" : 25,
  "active_shards" : 25,
  "relocating_shards" : 0,
  "initializing_shards" : 0,
  "unassigned_shards" : 0,
  "delayed_unassigned_shards" : 0,
  "number_of_pending_tasks" : 0,
  "number_of_in_flight_fetch" : 0,
  "task_max_waiting_in_queue_millis" : 0,
  "active_shards_percent_as_number" : 100.0
}

```

```

curl -s -u $CREDENTIAL localhost:9200
{
  "name" : "node-1",
  "cluster_name" : "elasticsearch",
  "cluster_uuid" : "igrASEDRRamyQgy-zJRSfg",
  "version" : {
    "number" : "7.3.2",
    "build_flavor" : "oss",
    "build_type" : "rpm",
    "build_hash" : "1c1faf1",
    "build_date" : "2019-09-06T14:40:30.409026Z",
    "build_snapshot" : false,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    "lucene_version" : "8.1.0",
    "minimum_wire_compatibility_version" : "6.8.0",
    "minimum_index_compatibility_version" : "6.0.0-beta1"
  },
  "tagline" : "You Know, for Search"
}

```

If everything went correctly, we should see 100% allocated shards in cluster health.

8. Install Energy Logserver Client Node

```
yum install ./energy-logserver-client-node-7.0.1-1.el7.x86_64.rpm
```

9. Start Energy Logserver GUI

Add service:

- Kibana
 - Cerebro
- Alert

to autostart and add port (5602/TCP) for Cerebro. Run them and check status:

```
firewall-cmd --permanent --add-port 5602/tcp
firewall-cmd --reload
```

```
systemctl enable kibana cerebro alert
```

```
systemctl start kibana cerebro alert
systemctl status kibana cerebro alert
```

Interactive installation using “install.sh”

The Energy Logserver comes with simple installation script called `install.sh`. It is designed to facilitate the installation and deployment process of our product. After running (execute) the script, it will detect supported distribution and by default it will ask incl. about the components we want to install. The script is located in the "install" directory.

The installation process:

- unpack the archive containing the installer `tar xjf energy-logserver-${product-version}.x.x86_64.tar.bz2`
- copy license to installation directory `cp es_*.license install/`
- go to the installation directory (you can run `install.sh` script from any location)
- run installation script with interactive install command `./install.sh -i`

During interactive installation you will be asked about following tasks:

- install & configure Logstash with custom Energy Logserver Configuration - like Beats, Syslog, Blacklist, Netflow, Wazuh, Winrm, Logtrail, OP5, etc;
- install the Energy Logserver Client Node, as well as the other client-node dependencies;
- install the Energy Logserver Data Node, as well as the other data-node dependencies;

- load the Energy Logserver custom dashboards, alerts and configs;

Non-interactive installation mode using “install.sh”

With the help of an install script, installation is possible without questions that require user interaction, which can be helpful with automatic deployment. In this case, you should provide options which components (data, client node) should be installed.

Example:

```
./install.sh -n -d - will install only data node components.
```

```
./install.sh -n -c -d - will install both - data and client node components.
```

Generating basic system information report

The `install.sh` script also contains functions for collecting basic information about the system environment - such information can be helpful in the support process or troubleshooting. Note that you can redirect output (STDOUT) to external file.

Example:

```
./install.sh -s > system_report.txt
```

“install.sh” command list:

Run `install.sh --help` to see information about builtin commands and options.

```
Usage: install.sh {COMMAND} {OPTIONS}

COMMAND is one of:
  -i|install           Run Energy Logserver installation wizard.
  -n|noninteractive    Run Energy Logserver installation in non interactive_
↪mode.
  -u|upgrade           Update Energy Logserver packages.
  -s|systeminfo        Get basic system information report.

OPTIONS if one of:
  -v|--verbose         Run commands with verbose flag.
  -d|--data            Select data node installation for non interactive_
↪mode.
  -c|--client          Select client node installation for non interactive_
↪mode.
```

Post installation steps

- copy license files to Elasticsearch directory

```
cp es.* /usr/share/elasticsearch/bin/
```

- configure Elasticsearch cluster settings

```
vi /etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml
```

- add all IPs of Elasticsearch node in the following directive:

```
discovery.seed_hosts: [ "172.10.0.1:9300", "172.10.0.2:9300" ]
```

- start Elasticsearch service

```
systemctl start elasticsearch
```

- start Logstash service

```
systemctl start logstash
```

- start Cerebro service

```
systemctl start cerebro
```

- start Kibana service

```
systemctl start kibana
```

- start Alert service

```
systemctl start alert
```

- start Skimmer service

```
systemctl start skimmer
```

- Example agent configuration files and additional documentation can be found in the Agents directory:

- filebeat
- winlogbeat
- op5 naemon logs
- op5 perf_data

- For blacklist creation, you can use crontab or kibana scheduler, but the most preferable method is logstash input. Instructions to set it up can be found at `logstash/lists/README.md`
- It is recommended to make small backup of system indices - copy “small_backup.sh” script from Agents directory to desired location, and change `backupPath=` to desired location. Then set up a crontab:

```
0 1 * * * /path/to/script/small_backup.sh
```

- Redirect Kibana port 5601/TCP to 443/TCP

```
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-masquerade --permanent
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-forward-port=port=443:proto=tcp:toport=5601 --
↪permanent
firewall-cmd --reload
```

NOTE: Kibana on 443 tcp port *without* redirection needs additional permissions:

```
setcap 'CAP_NET_BIND_SERVICE=+eip' /usr/share/kibana/node/bin/node
```

- Cookie TTL and Cookie Keep Alive - for better work comfort, you can set two new variables in the Kibana configuration file `/etc/kibana/kibana.yml`:

```
login.cookie_ttl: 10
login.cookie_keep_alive: true
```

CookieTTL is the value in minutes of the cookie's lifetime. The cookieKeepAlive renews this time with every valid query made by browser clicks.

After saving changes in the configuration file, you must restart the service:

```
systemctl restart kibana
```

Scheduling bad IP lists update

Requirements:

- Make sure you have Logstash 6.4 or newer.
- Enter your credentials into scripts: `misp_threat_lists.sh`

To update bad reputation lists and to create `.blacklists` index, you have to run `'badreputation_iplists.sh` and `misp_threat_lists.sh` script (best is to put in schedule).

1. This can be done in cron (host with logstash installed) in `/etc/crontab`:

```
0 1 * * * logstash /etc/logstash/lists/bin/badreputation_iplists.sh
0 2 * * * logstash /etc/logstash/lists/bin/misp_threat_lists.sh
```

1. Or with Kibana Scheduler app (**only if logstash is running on the same host**).

- Prepare script path:

```
/bin/ln -sf /etc/logstash/lists/bin /opt/ai/bin/lists
chown logstash:kibana /etc/logstash/lists/
chmod g+w /etc/logstash/lists/
```

- Log in to GUI and go to **Scheduler** app. Set it up with below options and push "Submit" button:

```
Name:      BadReputationList
Cron pattern: 0 1 * * *
Command:    lists/badreputation_iplists.sh
Category:   logstash
```

and second:

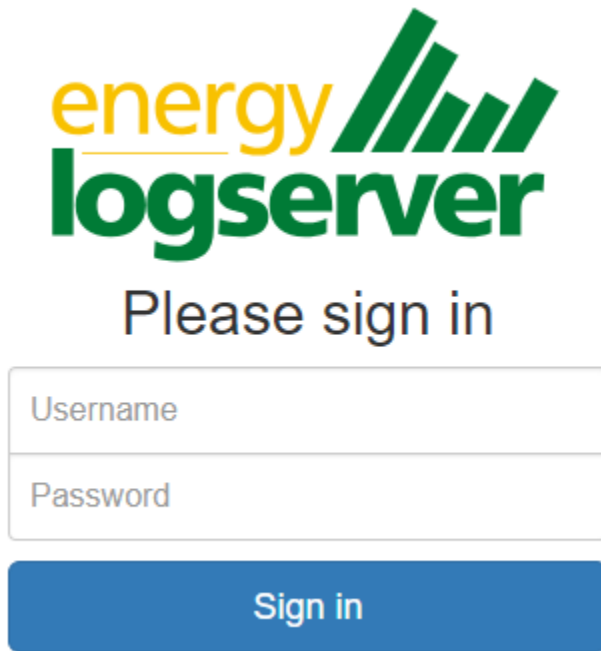
```
Name:      MispThreatList
Cron pattern: 0 2 * * *
Command:    lists/misp_threat_lists.sh
Category:   logstash
```

1. After a couple of minutes check for blacklists index:

```
curl -sS -u logserver:logserver -XGET '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/indices/.blacklists?
↪s=index&v'
health status index      uuid                                pri rep docs.count docs.deleted
↪store.size pri.store.size
green  open    .blacklists Mld2Qe2bSRuk2VyKm-KoGg    1   0      76549          0
↪4.7mb      4.7mb
```

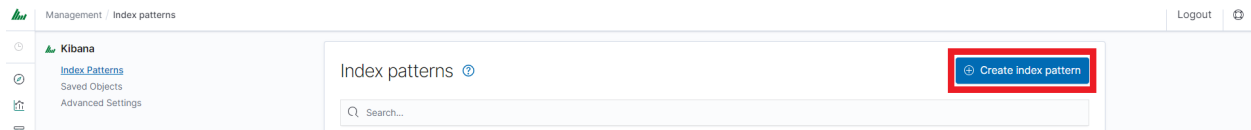
3.4 First login

If you log in to Energy Logserver for the first time, you must specify the Index to be searched. We have the option of entering the name of your index, indicate a specific index from a given day, or using the asterisk (*) to indicate all of them matching a specific index pattern. Therefore, to start working with Energy Logserver application, we log in to it (by default the user: logserver/password:logserver).

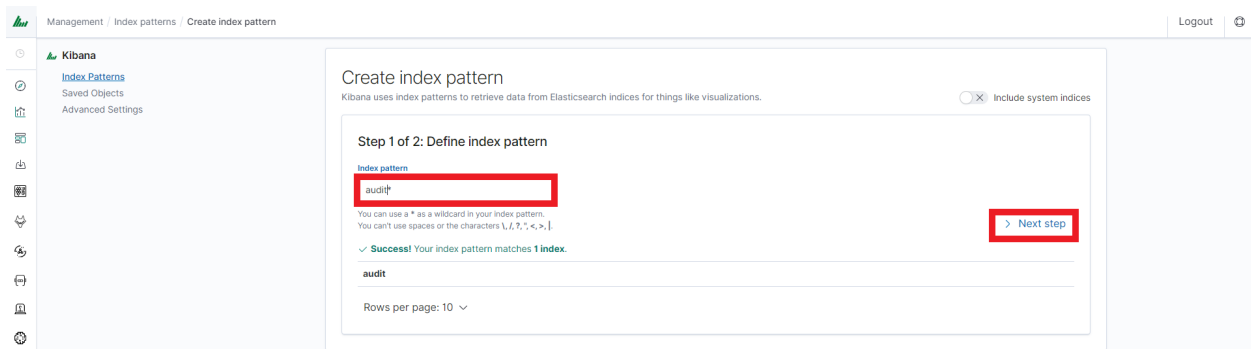


The login screen features the Energy Logserver logo at the top, which consists of the word "energy" in yellow and "logserver" in green, with a green bar chart graphic to the right. Below the logo, the text "Please sign in" is displayed. There are two input fields: "Username" and "Password". At the bottom is a large blue button labeled "Sign in".

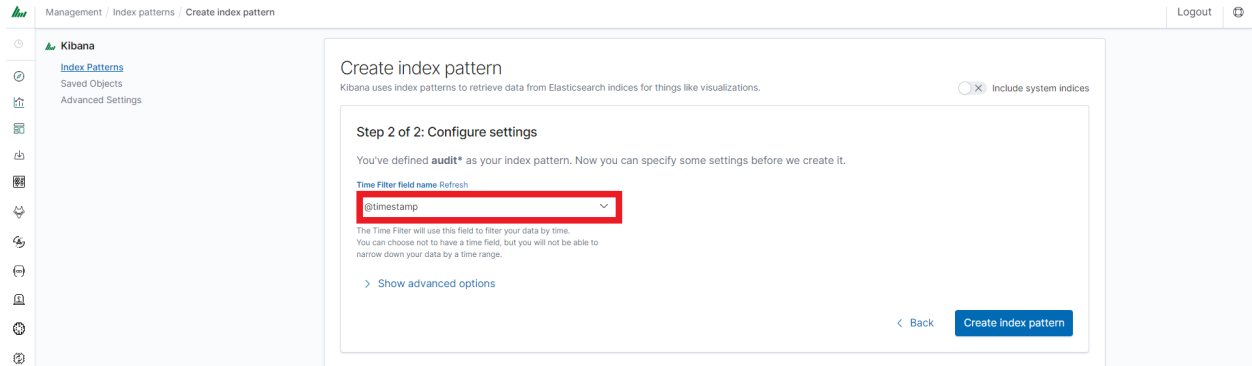
After logging in to the application click the button “Set up index pattern” to add new index patter in Kibana:



In the “Index pattern” field enter the name of the index or index pattern (after confirming that the index or sets of indexes exists) and click “Next step” button.



In the next step, from drop down menu select the “Time filter field name”, after witch individual event (events) should be sorter. By default the *timestamp* is set, which is the time of occurrence of the event, but depending of the preferences. It may also be the time of the indexing or other selected based on the fields indicate on the event.

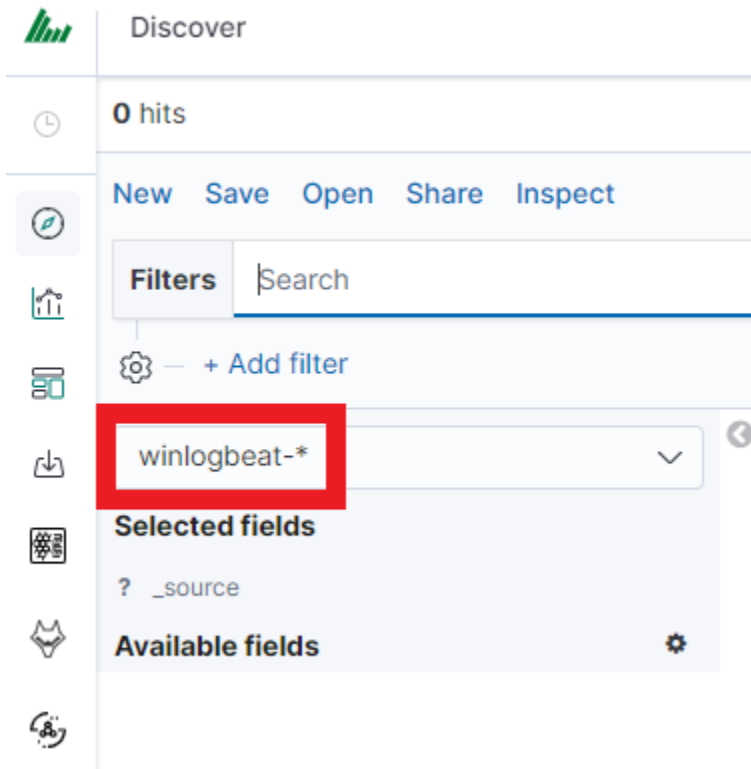


At any time, you can add more indexes or index patterns by going to the main tab select „Management” and next select „Index Patterns”.

3.5 Index selection

After login into Energy Logserver you will go to „Discover” tab, where you can interactively explore your data. You have access to every document in every index that matches the selected index patterns.

If you want to change selected index, drop down menu with the name of the current object in the left panel. Clicking on the object from the expanded list of previously create index patterns, will change the searched index.



3.6 Changing default users for services

3.6.1 Change Kibana User

Edit file `/etc/systemd/system/kibana.service`

```
User=newuser
Group= newuser
```

Edit `/etc/default/kibana`

```
user=" newuser "
group=" newuser "
```

Add appropriate permission:

```
chown newuser: /usr/share/kibana/ /etc/kibana/ -R
```

3.6.2 Change Elasticsearch User

Edit `/usr/lib/tmpfiles.d/elasticsearch.conf` and change user name and group:

```
d /var/run/elasticsearch 0755 newuser newuser -
```

Create directory:

```
mkdir /etc/systemd/system/elasticsearch.service.d/
```

Edit `/etc/systemd/system/elasticsearch.service.d/01-user.conf`

```
[Service]
User=newuser
Group= newuser
```

Add appropriate permission:

```
chown -R newuser: /var/lib/elasticsearch /usr/share/elasticsearch /etc/
↪elasticsearch /var/log/elasticsearch
```

3.6.3 Change Logstash User

Create directory:

```
mkdir /etc/systemd/system/logstash.service.d
```

Edit `/etc/systemd/system/logstash.service.d/01-user.conf`

```
[Service]
User=newuser
Group=newuser
```

Add appropriate permission:

```
chown -R newuser: /etc/logstash /var/log/logstash
```

3.7 Custom installation the Energy Logserver

If you need to install Energy Logserver in non-default location, use the following steps.

1. Define the variable `INSTALL_PATH` if you do not want default paths like `"/`

```
export INSTALL_PATH="/"
```

2. Install the `firewalld` service

```
yum install firewalld
```

3. Configure the `firewalld` service

```
systemctl enable firewalld
systemctl start firewalld
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=22/tcp --permanent
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=443/tcp --permanent
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=5601/tcp --permanent
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=9200/tcp --permanent
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-port=9300/tcp --permanent
firewall-cmd --reload
```

4. Install and enable the `epel` repository

```
yum install epel-release
```

5. Install the Java OpenJDK

```
yum install java-1.8.0-openjdk-headless.x86_64
```

6. Install the reports dependencies, e.g. for mail and fonts

```
yum install fontconfig freetype freetype-devel fontconfig-devel libstdc++ urw-
↪ fonts net-tools ImageMagick ghostscript poppler-utils
```

7. Create the nessesery users accounts

```
useradd -M -d ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana -s /sbin/nologin kibana
useradd -M -d ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/elasticsearch -s /sbin/nologin_
↪ elasticsearch
useradd -M -d ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/alert -s /sbin/nologin alert
```

8. Remove `.gitkeep` files from source directory

```
find . -name ".gitkeep" -delete
```

9. Install the Elasticsearch 6.2.4 files

```
/bin/cp -rf elasticsearch/elasticsearch-6.2.4/* ${INSTALL_PATH}/
```

10. Install the Kibana 6.2.4 files

```
/bin/cp -rf kibana/kibana-6.2.4/* ${INSTALL_PATH}/
```

11. Configure the Elasticsearch system dependencies

```
/bin/cp -rf system/limits.d/30-elasticsearch.conf /etc/security/limits.d/
/bin/cp -rf system/sysctl.d/90-elasticsearch.conf /etc/sysctl.d/
/bin/cp -rf system/sysconfig/elasticsearch /etc/sysconfig/
/bin/cp -rf system/rsyslog.d/intelligence.conf /etc/rsyslog.d/
echo -e "RateLimitInterval=0\nRateLimitBurst=0" >> /etc/systemd/journald.conf
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart rsyslog.service
sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.d/90-elasticsearch.conf
```

12. Configure the SSL Encryption for the Kibana

```
mkdir -p ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/kibana/ssl
openssl req -x509 -nodes -days 365 -newkey rsa:2048 -sha256 -subj '/CN=LOGSERVER/'
↪subjectAltName=LOGSERVER/' -keyout ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/kibana/ssl/kibana.key -
↪out ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/kibana/ssl/kibana.crt
```

13. Install the Elasticsearch-auth plugin

```
cp -rf elasticsearch/elasticsearch-auth ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/elasticsearch/
↪plugins/elasticsearch-auth
```

14. Install the Elasticsearch configuration files

```
/bin/cp -rf elasticsearch/*.yml ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/elasticsearch/
```

15. Install the Elasticsearch system indices

```
mkdir -p ${INSTALL_PATH}/var/lib/elasticsearch
/bin/cp -rf elasticsearch/nodes ${INSTALL_PATH}/var/lib/elasticsearch/
```

16. Add necessary permission for the Elasticsearch directories

```
chown -R elasticsearch:elasticsearch ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/elasticsearch $
↪${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/elasticsearch ${INSTALL_PATH}/var/lib/elasticsearch $
↪${INSTALL_PATH}/var/log/elasticsearch
```

17. Install the Kibana plugins

```
cp -rf kibana/plugins/* ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana/plugins/
```

18. Extrace the node_modules for plugins and remove archive

```
tar -xf ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana/plugins/node_modules.tar -C ${INSTALL_
↪PATH}/usr/share/kibana/plugins/
/bin/rm -rf ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana/plugins/node_modules.tar
```

19. Install the Kibana reports binaries

```
cp -rf kibana/export_plugin/* ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana/bin/
```

20. Create directory for the Kibana reports

```
/bin/cp -rf kibana/optimize ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana/
```

21. Install the python dependencies for reports

```
tar -xf kibana/python.tar -C /usr/lib/python2.7/site-packages/
```

22. Install the Kibana custom sources

```
/bin/cp -rf kibana/src/* ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana/src/
```

23. Install the Kibana configuration

```
/bin/cp -rf kibana/kibana.yml ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/kibana/kibana.yml
```

24. Generate the iron secret salt for Kibana

```
echo "server.ironsecret: \"$(</dev/urandom tr -dc _A-Z-a-z-0-9 | head -c32)\"" >>  
→ ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/kibana/kibana.yml
```

25. Remove old cache files

```
rm -rf ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana/optimize/bundles/*
```

26. Install the Alert plugin

```
mkdir -p ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt  
/bin/cp -rf alert ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/alert
```

27. Install the AI plugin

```
/bin/cp -rf ai ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/ai
```

28. Set the proper permissions

```
chown -R elasticsearch:elasticsearch ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/elasticsearch/  
chown -R alert:alert ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/alert  
chown -R kibana:kibana ${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/kibana ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/ai $  
→ ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/alert/rules ${INSTALL_PATH}/var/lib/kibana  
chmod -R 755 ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/ai  
chmod -R 755 ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/alert
```

29. Install service files for the Alert, Kibana and the Elasticsearch

```
/bin/cp -rf system/alert.service /usr/lib/systemd/system/alert.service  
/bin/cp -rf kibana/kibana-6.2.4/etc/systemd/system/kibana.service /usr/lib/  
→ systemd/system/kibana.service  
/bin/cp -rf elasticsearch/elasticsearch-6.2.4/usr/lib/systemd/system/  
→ elasticsearch.service /usr/lib/systemd/system/elasticsearch.service
```

30. Set property paths in service files \${INSTALL_PATH}

```
perl -pi -e 's#/opt#${INSTALL_PATH}/opt#g' /usr/lib/systemd/system/alert.  
→ service  
perl -pi -e 's#/etc#${INSTALL_PATH}/etc#g' /usr/lib/systemd/system/kibana.  
→ service  
perl -pi -e 's#/usr#${INSTALL_PATH}/usr#g' /usr/lib/systemd/system/kibana.  
→ service
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
perl -pi -e 's#ES_HOME=#ES_HOME='${INSTALL_PATH}'#g' /usr/lib/systemd/system/
↪elasticsearch.service
perl -pi -e 's#ES_PATH_CONF=#ES_PATH_CONF='${INSTALL_PATH}'#g' /usr/lib/systemd/
↪system/elasticsearch.service
perl -pi -e 's#ExecStart=#ExecStart='${INSTALL_PATH}'#g' /usr/lib/systemd/system/
↪elasticsearch.service
```

31. Enable the system services

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl reenale alert
systemctl reenale kibana
systemctl reenale elasticsearch
```

32. Set location for Elasticsearch data and logs files in configuration file

- Elasticsearch

```
perl -pi -e 's#path.data: #path.data: '${INSTALL_PATH}'#g' ${INSTALL_PATH}/
↪etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml
perl -pi -e 's#path.logs: #path.logs: '${INSTALL_PATH}'#g' ${INSTALL_PATH}/
↪etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml
perl -pi -e 's#/usr#${INSTALL_PATH}'/usr#g' ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/
↪elasticsearch/jvm.options
perl -pi -e 's#/usr#${INSTALL_PATH}'/usr#g' /etc/sysconfig/elasticsearch
```

- Kibana

```
perl -pi -e 's#/etc#${INSTALL_PATH}'/etc#g' ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/kibana/
↪kibana.yml
perl -pi -e 's#/opt#${INSTALL_PATH}'/opt#g' ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/kibana/
↪kibana.yml
perl -pi -e 's#/usr#${INSTALL_PATH}'/usr#g' ${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/kibana/
↪kibana.yml
```

- AI

```
perl -pi -e 's#/opt#${INSTALL_PATH}'/opt#g' ${INSTALL_PATH}/opt/ai/bin/
↪conf.cfg
```

33. What next ?

- Upload License file to \${INSTALL_PATH}/usr/share/elasticsearch/directory.
- Setup cluster in \${INSTALL_PATH}/etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml

```
discovery.zen.ping.unicast.hosts: [ "172.10.0.1:9300", "172.10.0.2:9300" ]
```

- Redirect GUI to 443/tcp

```
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-masquerade --permanent
firewall-cmd --zone=public --add-forward-
↪port=port=443:proto=tcp:toport=5601 --permanent
firewall-cmd --reload
```

3.8 Plugins management in the Elasticsearch

Base installation of the Energy Logserver contains the *elasticsearch-auth* plugin. You can extend the basic Elasticsearch functionality by installing the custom plugins.

Plugins contain JAR files, but may also contain scripts and config files, and must be installed on every node in the cluster.

After installation, each node must be restarted before the plugin becomes visible.

The Elasticsearch provides two categories of plugins:

- Core Plugins - it is plugins that are part of the Elasticsearch project.
- Community contributed - it is plugins that are external to the Elasticsearch project

3.8.1 Installing Plugins

Core Elasticsearch plugins can be installed as follows:

```
cd /usr/share/elasticsearch/  
bin/elasticsearch-plugin install [plugin_name]
```

Example:

```
bin/elasticsearch-plugin install ingest-geoip  
  
-> Downloading ingest-geoip from elastic  
[=====] 100%  
@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@  
@ WARNING: plugin requires additional permissions @  
@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@@  
* java.lang.RuntimePermission accessDeclaredMembers  
* java.lang.reflect.ReflectPermission suppressAccessChecks  
See http://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/technotes/guides/security/permissions.html  
for descriptions of what these permissions allow and the associated risks.  
  
Continue with installation? [y/N]y  
-> Installed ingest-geoip
```

Plugins from custom link or filesystem can be installed as follow:

```
cd /usr/share/elasticsearch/  
sudo bin/elasticsearch-plugin install [url]
```

Example:

```
sudo bin/elasticsearch-plugin install file:///path/to/plugin.zip  
bin\elasticsearch-plugin install file:///C:/path/to/plugin.zip  
sudo bin/elasticsearch-plugin install http://some.domain/path/to/plugin.zip
```

3.8.2 Listing plugins

Listing currently loaded plugins

```
sudo bin/elasticsearch-plugin list
```

listing currently available core plugins:

```
sudo bin/elasticsearch-plugin list --help
```

3.8.3 Removing plugins

```
sudo bin/elasticsearch-plugin remove [pluginname]
```

3.8.4 Updating plugins

```
sudo bin/elasticsearch-plugin remove [pluginname]
sudo bin/elasticsearch-plugin install [pluginname]
```

3.9 ROOTless management

To configure Energy Logserver so its services can be managed without root access follow these steps:

1. Create a file in `/etc/sudoers.d` (eg.: `10-logserver`) with the content

```
%kibana ALL=/bin/systemctl status kibana %kibana ALL=/bin/systemctl status kibana.service
%kibana ALL=/bin/systemctl stop kibana %kibana ALL=/bin/systemctl stop kibana.service %kibana
ALL=/bin/systemctl start kibana %kibana ALL=/bin/systemctl start kibana.service %kibana
ALL=/bin/systemctl restart kibana %kibana ALL=/bin/systemctl restart kibana.service
```

```
%elasticsearch ALL=/bin/systemctl status elasticsearch
%elasticsearch ALL=/bin/systemctl status elasticsearch.service
%elasticsearch ALL=/bin/systemctl stop elasticsearch
%elasticsearch ALL=/bin/systemctl stop elasticsearch.service
%elasticsearch ALL=/bin/systemctl start elasticsearch
%elasticsearch ALL=/bin/systemctl start elasticsearch.service
%elasticsearch ALL=/bin/systemctl restart elasticsearch
%elasticsearch ALL=/bin/systemctl restart elasticsearch.service

%alert ALL=/bin/systemctl status alert
%alert ALL=/bin/systemctl status alert.service
%alert ALL=/bin/systemctl stop alert
%alert ALL=/bin/systemctl stop alert.service
%alert ALL=/bin/systemctl start alert
%alert ALL=/bin/systemctl start alert.service
%alert ALL=/bin/systemctl restart alert
%alert ALL=/bin/systemctl restart alert.service

%logstash ALL=/bin/systemctl status logstash
%logstash ALL=/bin/systemctl status logstash.service
%logstash ALL=/bin/systemctl stop logstash
%logstash ALL=/bin/systemctl stop logstash.service
%logstash ALL=/bin/systemctl start logstash
%logstash ALL=/bin/systemctl start logstash.service
%logstash ALL=/bin/systemctl restart logstash
%logstash ALL=/bin/systemctl restart logstash.service
```

2. Change permissions for files and directories

- Kibana, Elasticsearch, Alert

```
chmod g+rw /etc/kibana/kibana.yml /opt/alert/config.yaml /opt/ai/bin/conf.cfg /
↪etc/elasticsearch/{elasticsearch.yml,jvm.options,log4j2.properties,properties.
↪yaml,role-mappings.yml}
chmod g+rxw /etc/kibana/ssl /etc/elasticsearch/ /opt/{ai,alert} /opt/ai/bin
chown -R elasticsearch:elasticsearch /etc/elasticsearch/
chown -R kibana:kibana /etc/kibana/ssl
```

- Logstash

```
find /etc/logstash -type f -exec chmod g+rw {} \;
find /etc/logstash -type d -exec chmod g+rxw {} \;
chown -R logstash:logstash /etc/logstash
```

1. Add a user to groups defined earlier

```
usermod -a -G kibana,alert,elasticsearch,logstash service_user
```

From now on this user should be able to start/stop/restart services and modify configurations files.

3.10 Energy Logserver Elasticsearch encryption

3.10.1 Generating Certificates

1. Requirements for certificate configuration:

- **To encrypt traffic (HTTP and transport layer) of Elasticsearch you have to generate certificate authority which will be used to sign each node certificate of a cluster.**
- **Elasticsearch certificate has to be generated in pkcs8 RSA format.**

1. Example certificate configuration (Certificates will be valid for 10 years based on this example):

```
# To make this process easier prepare some variables:
DOMAIN=loganalytics-node.test
DOMAIN_IP=10.4.3.185 # This is required if certificate validation is used on trasport,
↪layer
COUNTRYNAME=PL
STATE=Poland
COMPANY=LOGTEST

# Generate CA key:
openssl genrsa -out rootCA.key 4096

# Create and sign root certificate:
echo -e "${COUNTRYNAME}\n${STATE}\n\n${COMPANY}\n\n\n" | openssl req -x509 -new -
↪nodes -key rootCA.key -sha256 -days 3650 -out rootCA.crt

# Crete RSA key for domain:
openssl genrsa -out ${DOMAIN}.pre 2048

# Convert generated key to pkcs8 RSA key for domain hostname
# (if you do not want to encrypt the key add "-nocrypt" at the end of the command;
↪otherwise it will be necessary to add this password later in every config file):
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

openssl pkcs8 -topk8 -inform pem -in ${DOMAIN}.pre -outform pem -out ${DOMAIN}.key

# Create a Certificate Signing Request (openssl.cnf can be in a different location;
↪this is the default for CentOS 7.7):
openssl req -new -sha256 -key ${DOMAIN}.key -subj "/C=PL/ST=Poland/O=EMCA/CN=${DOMAIN}
↪" -reqexts SAN -config <(cat /etc/pki/tls/openssl.cnf <(printf
↪"[SAN]\nsubjectAltName=DNS:${DOMAIN},IP:${DOMAIN_IP}") -out ${DOMAIN}.csr

# Generate Domain Certificate
openssl x509 -req -in ${DOMAIN}.csr -CA rootCA.crt -CAkey rootCA.key -CAcreateserial -
↪out ${DOMAIN}.crt -sha256 -extfile <(printf "[req]\ndefault_
↪bits=2048\ndistinguished_name=req_distinguished_name\nreq_extensions=req_ext\n[req_
↪distinguished_name]\ncountryName=${COUNTRYNAME}\nstateOrProvinceName=${STATE}
↪\norganizationName=${COMPANY}\ncommonName=${DOMAIN}\n[req_ext]\nsubjectAltName=@alt_
↪names\n[alt_names]\nDNS.1=${DOMAIN}\nIP=${DOMAIN_IP}\n") -days 3650 -extensions req_
↪ext

# Verify the validity of the generated certificate
openssl x509 -in ${DOMAIN}.crt -text -noout

```

1. Right now you should have these files:

```

$ ls -l | sort
loganalytics-node.test.crt
loganalytics-node.test.csr
loganalytics-node.test.key
loganalytics-node.test.pre
rootCA.crt
rootCA.key
rootCA.srl

```

1. Create a directory to store required files (users: elasticsearch, kibana and logstash have to be able to read these files):

```

mkdir /etc/elasticsearch/ssl
cp {loganalytics-node.test.crt,loganalytics-node.test.key,rootCA.crt} /etc/
↪elasticsearch/ssl
chown -R elasticsearch:elasticsearch /etc/elasticsearch/ssl
chmod 755 /etc/elasticsearch/ssl
chmod 644 /etc/elasticsearch/ssl/*

```

3.10.2 Setting up configuration files

1. Append or uncomment below lines in /etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml and change paths to proper values (based on past steps): ““yaml

3.11 Transport layer encryption

```

logserverguard.ssl.transport.enabled: true logserverguard.ssl.transport.pemcert_filepath:
"/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/loganalytics-node.test.crt" logserverguard.ssl.transport.pemkey_filepath:
"/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/loganalytics-node.test.key" logserverguard.ssl.transport.pemkey_password: "pass-
word_for_pemkey" # if there is no password leve "" logserverguard.ssl.transport.pemtrustedcas_filepath:
"/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt"

```

logserverguard.ssl.transport.enforce_hostname_verification: true logserverguard.ssl.transport.resolve_hostname: true

logserverguard.ssl.transport.enabled_ciphers:

- “TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384” logserverguard.ssl.transport.enabled_protocols:
- “TLSv1.2”

3.12 HTTP layer encryption

logserverguard.ssl.http.enabled: true logserverguard.ssl.http.pemcert_filepath: “/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/loganalytics-node.test.crt” logserverguard.ssl.http.pemkey_filepath: “/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/loganalytics-node.test.key” logserverguard.ssl.http.pemkey_password: “password_for_pemkey” # if there is no password leave “” logserverguard.ssl.http.pemtrustedcas_filepath: “/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt”

logserverguard.ssl.http.clientauth_mode: OPTIONAL logserverguard.ssl.http.enabled_ciphers:

- “TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384”

logserverguard.ssl.http.enabled_protocols:

- “TLSv1.2”

```
2. Append or uncomment below lines in `etc/kibana/kibana.yml` and change paths to
proper values:

```yaml
For below two, both IP or HOSTNAME (https://loganalytics-node.test:PORT) can be
used because IP has been supplied in "alt_names"
elasticsearch.url: "https://10.4.3.185:8000" # Default is "http://localhost:8000"

elastfilter.url: "https://10.4.3.185:9200" # Default is "http://localhost:9200"

Elasticsearch traffic encryption
There is also an option to use "127.0.0.1/localhost" and to not supply path to CA.
Verification Mode should be then changed to "none".
elasticsearch.ssl.verificationMode: full
elasticsearch.ssl.certificate: "/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/loganalytics-node.test.crt"
elasticsearch.ssl.key: "/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/loganalytics-node.test.key"
elasticsearch.ssl.keyPassphrase: "password_for_pemkey" # this line is not required if
there is no password
elasticsearch.ssl.certificateAuthorities: "/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt"
```

1. Append or uncomment below lines in /opt/alert/config.yaml and change paths to proper values:

```
Connect with TLS to Elasticsearch
use_ssl: True

Verify TLS certificates
verify_certs: True

Client certificate:
client_cert: /etc/elasticsearch/ssl/loganalytics-node.test.crt
client_key: /etc/elasticsearch/ssl/loganalytics-node.test.key
ca_certs: /etc/elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt
```

1. For CSV/HTML export to work properly rootCA.crt generated in first step has to be “installed” on the server. Below example for CentOS 7:

```
Copy rootCA.crt and update CA trust store
cp /etc/elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt /etc/pki/ca-trust/source/anchors/rootCA.crt
update-ca-trust
```

#### 1. Intelligence module. Generate pkcs12 keystore/cert:

```
DOMAIN=loganalytics-node.test
keytool -import -file /etc/elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt -alias root -keystore root.jks
openssl pkcs12 -export -in /etc/elasticsearch/ssl/${DOMAIN}.crt -inkey /etc/
↪elasticsearch/ssl/${DOMAIN}.key -out ${DOMAIN}.p12 -name "${DOMAIN}" -certfile /etc/
↪elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt
```

```
Configure /opt/ai/bin/conf.cfg
https_keystore=/path/to/pk12/loganalytics-node.test.p12
https_truststore=/path/to/root.jks
https_keystore_pass=bla123
https_truststore_pass=bla123
```

### 3.12.1 Logstash/Beats

You can either install CA to allow Logstash and Beats traffic or you can supply required certificates in config:

#### 1. Logstash:

```
output {
 elasticsearch {
 hosts => "https://loganalytics-node.test:9200"
 ssl => true
 index => "winlogbeat-%{+YYYY.MM}"
 user => "logstash"
 password => "logstash"
 cacert => "/path/to/cacert/rootCA.crt"
 }
}
```

#### 1. Beats:

```
output.elasticsearch.hosts: ["https://loganalytics-node.test:9200"]
output.elasticsearch.protocol: "https"
output.elasticsearch.ssl.enabled: true
output.elasticsearch.ssl.certificate_authorities: ["/path/to/cacert/rootCA.crt"]
```

Additionally, for any beats program to be able to write to elasticsearch, you will have to make changes to “enabled\_ciphers” directive in “/etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml”. This is done by commenting:

```
logserverguard.ssl.http.enabled_ciphers:
- "TLS_DHE_RSA_WITH_AES_256_GCM_SHA384"
```

Otherwise, the beat will not be able to send documents directly and if you want to avoid it you can send a document with Logstash first.

## 3.13 Browser layer encryption

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) and Transport Layer Security (TLS) provide encryption for data-in-transit. While these terms are often used interchangeably, Energy Logserver GUI supports only TLS, which supersedes the old SSL protocols. Browsers send traffic to Energy Logserver GUI and Energy Logserver GUI sends traffic to Elasticsearch database. These communication channels are configured separately to use TLS. TLS requires X.509 certificates to authenticate the communicating parties and perform encryption of data-in-transit. Each certificate contains a public key and has an associated—but separate—private key; these keys are used for cryptographic operations. Energy Logserver GUI supports certificates and private keys in PEM format and support TLS 1.3 version.

### 3.13.1 Configuration steps

1. Obtain a server certificate and private key for Energy Logserver GUI.

Kibana will need to use this “server certificate” and corresponding private key when receiving connections from web browsers.

When you obtain a server certificate, you must set its subject alternative name (SAN) correctly to ensure that modern web browsers with hostname verification will trust it. You can set one or more SANs to the Energy Logserver GUI server’s fully-qualified domain name (FQDN), hostname, or IP address. When choosing the SAN, you should pick whichever attribute you will be using to connect to Kibana in your browser, which is likely the FQDN in a production environment.

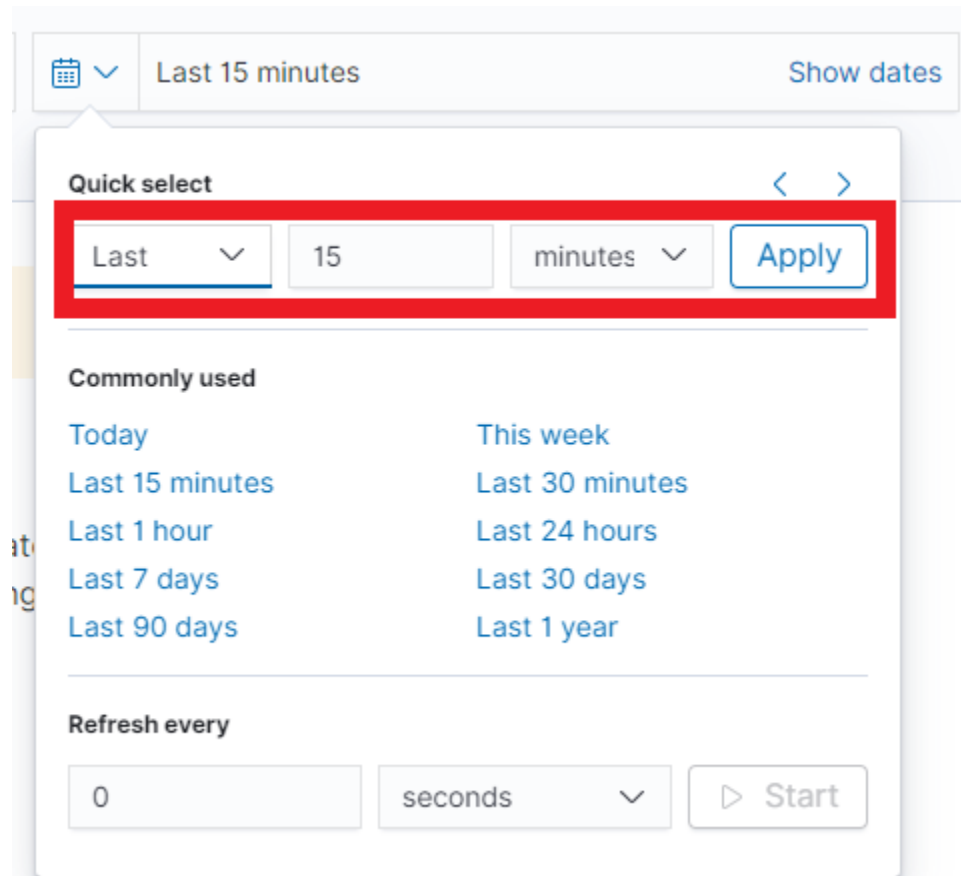
1. Configure Energy Logserver GUI to access the server certificate and private key.

```
vi /etc/kibana/kibana.yml
```

```
server.ssl.enabled: true
server.ssl.supportedProtocols: ["TLSv1.3"]
server.ssl.certificate: "/path/to/kibana-server.crt"
server.ssl.key: "/path/to/kibana-server.key"
```

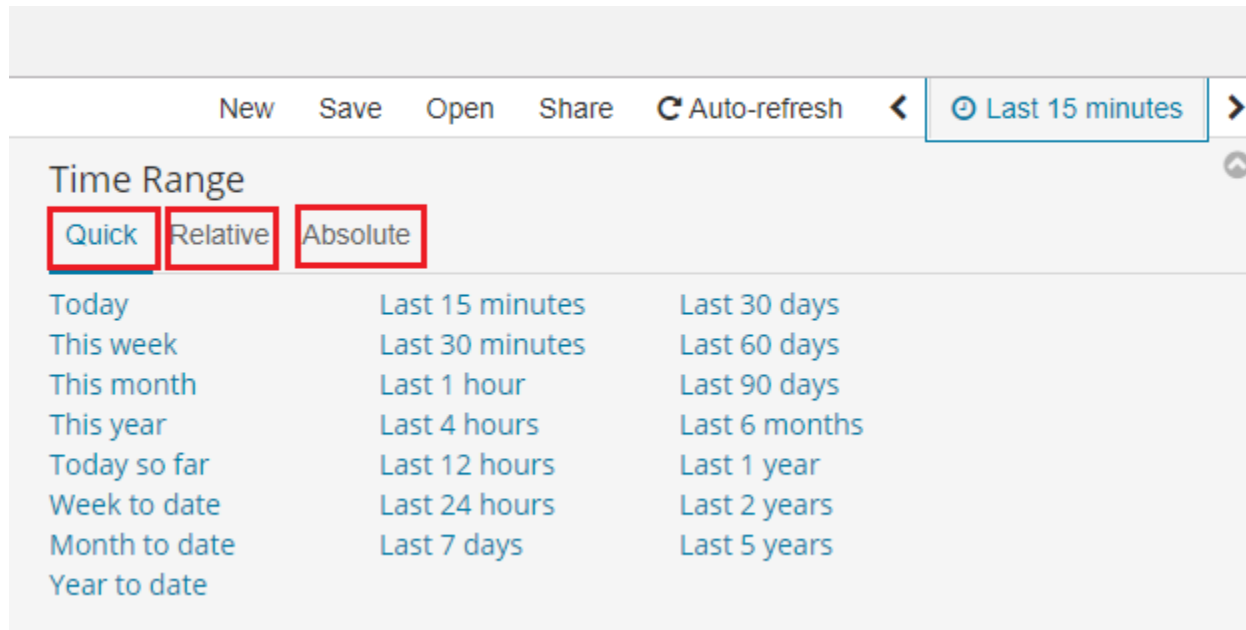
#### 4.1 Time settings and refresh

In the upper right corner there is a section in which it defines the range of time that Energy Logserver will search in terms of conditions contained in the search bar. The default value is the last 15 minutes.



After clicking this selection, we can adjust the scope of search by selecting one of the three tabs in the drop-down window:

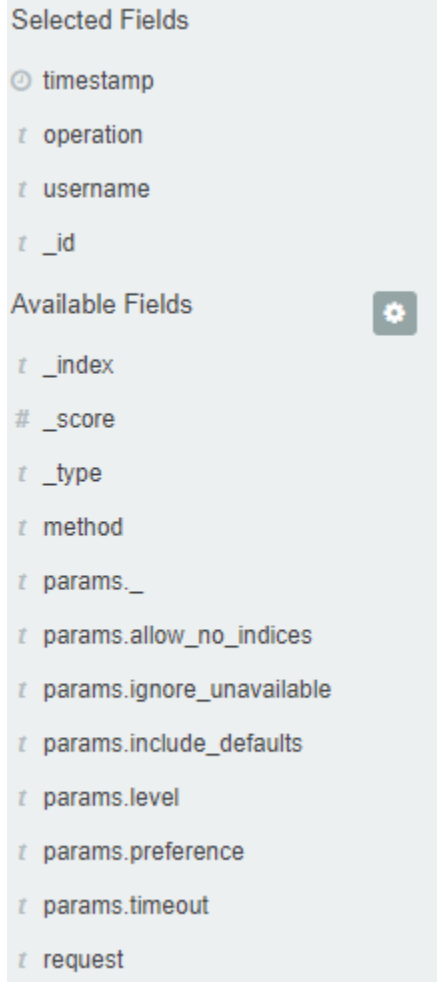
- **Quick:** contain several predefined ranges that should be clicked.
- **Relative:** in this windows specify the day from which Energy Logserver should search for data.
- **Absolute:** using two calendars we define the time range for which the search results are to be returned.



## 4.2 Fields

Energy Logserver in the body of searched events, it recognize fields that can be used to created more precision queries. The extracted fields are visible in the left panel. They are divided on three types: timestamp, marked on clock icon  `timestamp`; text, marked with the letter “t”  `params.level` and digital, marked witch hashtag  `_score`.

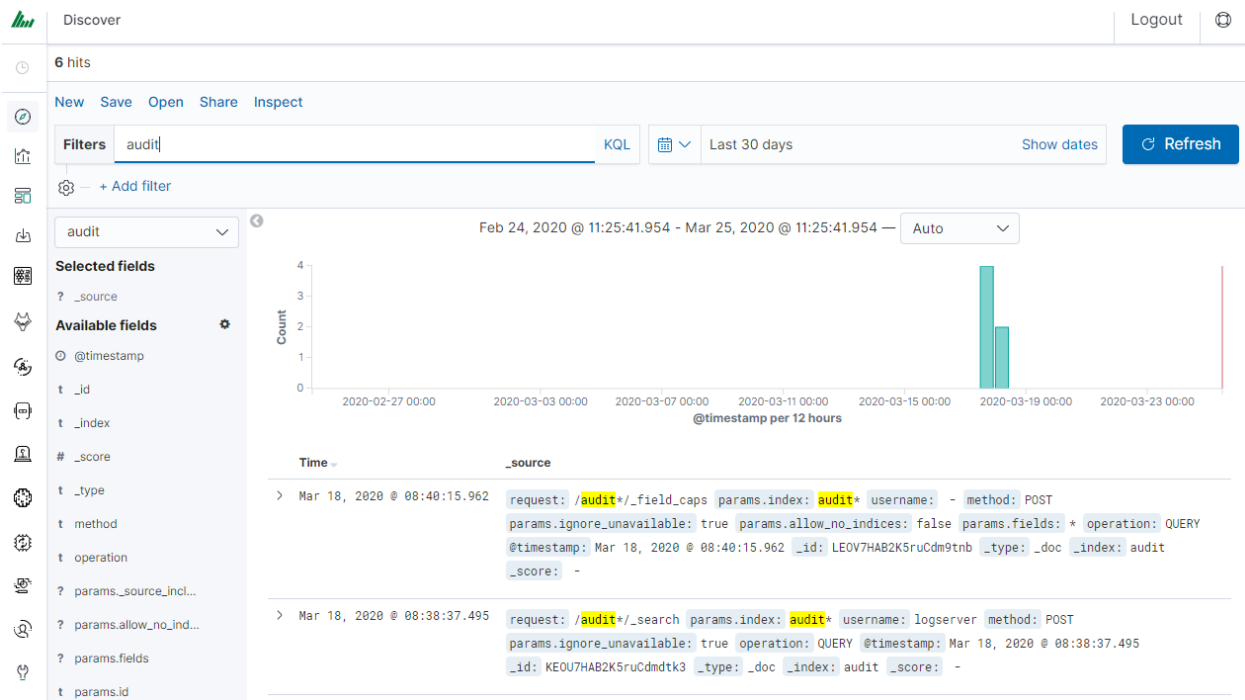
Pointing to them and clicking on icon , they are automatically transferred to the „Selected Fields” column and in the place of events a table with selected columns is created on regular basis. In the “Selected Fields” selection you can also delete specific fields from the table by clicking  on the selected element.



## 4.3 Filtering and syntax building

We use the query bar to search interesting events. For example, after entering the word „error”, all events that contain the word will be displayed, additionally highlighting them with a yellow background.





### 4.3.1 Syntax

Fields can be used in the similar way by defining conditions that interesting us. The syntax of such queries is:

```
<fields_name:<fields_value>
```

Example:

```
status:500
```

This query will display all events that contain the „status” fields with a value of 500.

### 4.3.2 Filters

The field value does not have to be a single, specific value. For digital fields we can specify range in the following scheme:

```
<fields_name:[<range_from TO <range_to]
```

Example:

```
status:[500 TO 599]
```

This query will return events with status fields that are in the range 500 to 599.

### 4.3.3 Operators

The search language used in Energy Logserver allows to you use logical operators „AND”, „OR” and „NOT”, which are key and necessary to build more complex queries.

- **AND** is used to combined expressions, e.g. „error AND „access denied”. If an event contain only one expression or the words error and denied but not the word access, then it will not be displayed.
- **OR** is used to search for the events that contain one OR other expression, e.g. „status:500” OR “denied”. This query will display events that contain word „denied” or status field value of 500. Energy Logserver uses this operator by default, so query „status:500” “denied” would return the same results.
- **NOT** is used to exclude the following expression e.g. „status:[500 TO 599] NOT status:505” will display all events that have a status fields, and the value of the field is between 500 and 599 but will eliminate from the result events whose status field value is exactly 505.
- **The above methods** can be combined with each other by building even more complex queries. Understanding how they work and joining it, is the basis for effective searching and full use of Energy Logserver.

Example of query built from connected logical operations:

```
status:[500 TO 599] AND („access denied" OR error) NOT status:505
```

Returns in the results all events for which the value of status fields are in the range of 500 to 599, simultaneously contain the word „access denied” or „error”, omitting those events for which the status field value is 505.

## 4.4 Saving and deleting queries

Saving queries enables you to reload and use them in the future.

### 4.4.1 Save query

To save query, click on the “Save” button under on the query bar:

New Save Open Share

Save

This will bring up a window in which we give the query a name and then click the button

Save search

×

Title

New Saved Search

Cancel

Confirm Save

Saved queries can be opened by going to „Open” from the main menu at the top of the page, and select saved search from the search list:

Open search ×

Additional you can use “Saved Searchers Filter..” to filter the search list.

#### 4.4.2 Open query

To open a saved query from the search list, you can click on the name of the query you are interested in.

After clicking on the icon  **Edit filter** on the name of the saved query and chose “Edit Query DSL”, we will gain access to the advanced editing mode, so that we can change the query on at a lower level.

 **Edit filter**

It is a powerful tool designed for advanced users, designed to modify the query and the way it is presented by Energy Logserver.

#### 4.4.3 Delete query

To delete a saved query, open it from the search list, and then click on the button  **Delete**.

If you want delete many saved queries simultaneously go to the “Management Object” -> “Saved Object” -> “Searches” select it in the list (the icon  to the left of the query name), and then click “Delete” button.

Management / Saved objects Logout ⓘ

**Kibana**

- Index Patterns
- Saved Objects**
- Advanced Settings

**Saved Objects** Export 314 objects Import Refresh

From here you can delete saved objects, such as saved searches. You can also edit the raw data of saved objects. Typically objects are only modified via their associated application, which is probably what you should use instead of this screen.

Search... Type ▾ **Delete** Export ▾

<input type="checkbox"/>	Type	Title	Actions
<input type="checkbox"/>	...	Advanced Settings [7.3.2_logserver]	∞
<input type="checkbox"/>	[Netflow]	Destinations	🔍 ∞
<input type="checkbox"/>	[Netflow]	History	🔍 ∞
<input type="checkbox"/>	[Netflow]	Network probe	🔍 ∞

config(1)

- index-pattern (8)
- visualization (201)
- search (78)**
- dashboard (26)
- url (0)

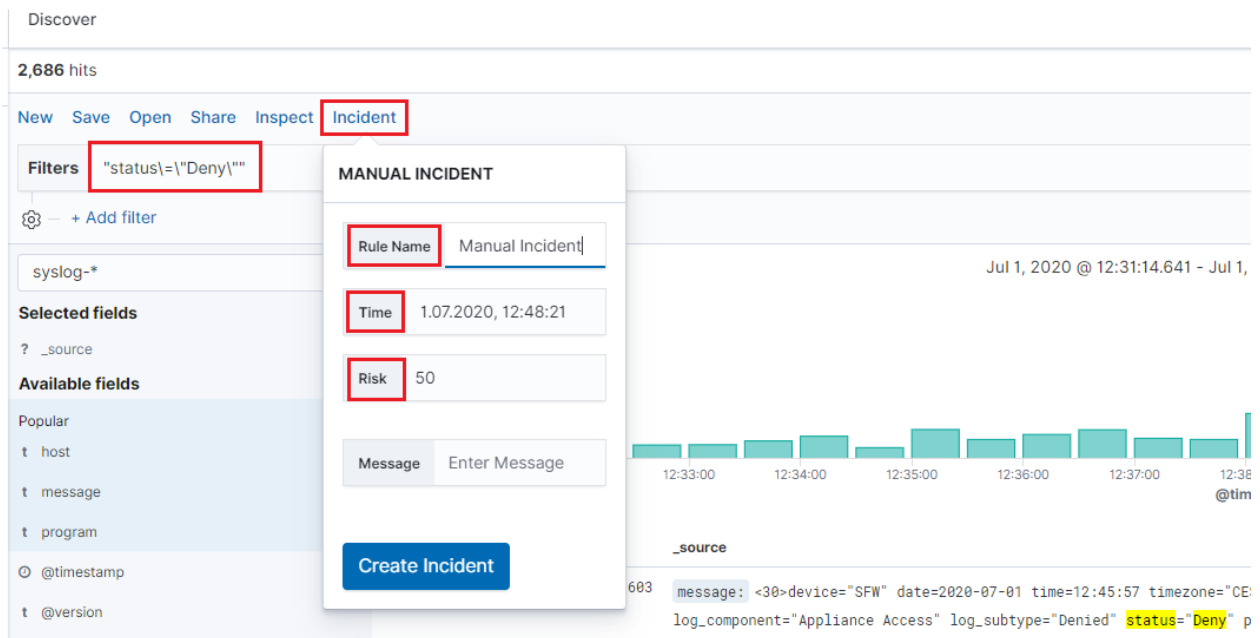
From this level, you can also export saved queries in the same way. To do this, you need to click on **Export** 

and choose the save location. The file will be saved in .JSON format. If you then want to import such a file to Energy Logserver, click on button  **Import**, at the top of the page and select the desired file.

## 4.5 Manual incident

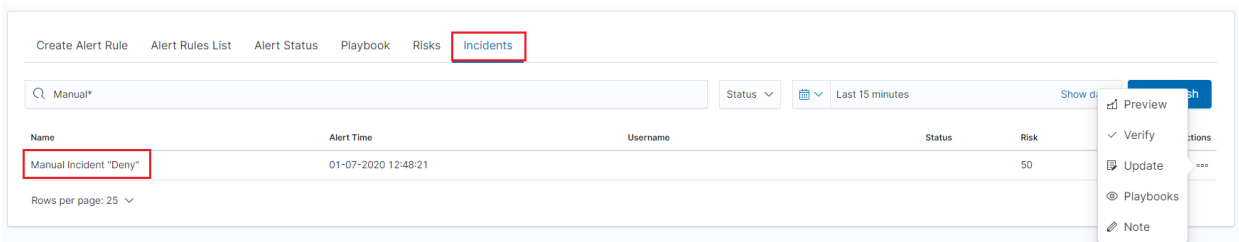
The `Discovery` module allows you to manually create incidents that are saved in the `Incidents` tab of the `Alerts` module. Manual incidents are based on search results or filtering. For a manual incident, you can save the following parameters:

- Rule name
- Time
- Risk
- Message



The screenshot shows the 'Discover' module interface. At the top, it says 'Discover' and '2,686 hits'. Below this is a navigation bar with 'New', 'Save', 'Open', 'Share', 'Inspect', and 'Incident' (highlighted with a red box). A 'Filters' section shows a filter 'status=\"Deny\"' (highlighted with a red box). Below the filters is a 'Selected fields' section with '\_source' and an 'Available fields' section with 'Popular' fields like 'host', 'message', 'program', '@timestamp', and '@version'. A 'MANUAL INCIDENT' dialog box is open in the center, with fields for 'Rule Name' (Manual Incident), 'Time' (1.07.2020, 12:48:21), 'Risk' (50), and 'Message' (Enter Message). A 'Create Incident' button is at the bottom of the dialog. In the background, a log entry is visible with 'status=Deny' highlighted in yellow.

After saving the manual incident, you can go to the `Incident` tab in the `Alert` module to perform the incident handling procedure.



The screenshot shows the 'Alerts' module interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Create Alert Rule', 'Alert Rules List', 'Alert Status', 'Playbook', 'Risks', and 'Incidents' (highlighted with a red box). Below this is a search bar with 'Manual\*' and a 'Status' dropdown. A table lists incidents with columns: Name, Alert Time, Username, Status, and Risk. One entry is highlighted: 'Manual Incident \"Deny\"' with Alert Time '01-07-2020 12:48:21' and Risk '50'. A context menu is open over the entry, showing options: Preview, Verify, Update, Playbooks, and Note.

Visualize enables you to create visualizations of the data in your Energy Logserver indices. You can then build dashboards that display related visualizations. Visualizations are based on Energy Logserver queries. By using a series of Energy Logserver aggregations to extract and process your data, you can create charts that show you the trends, spikes, and dips.

## 5.1 Creating visualization

### 5.1.1 Create

To create visualization, go to the „Visualize” tab from the main menu. A new page will be appearing where you can create or load visualization.

### 5.1.2 Load

To load previously created and saved visualization, you must select it from the list.

Visualizations

Search...

<input type="checkbox"/>	Title	Type	Actions
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD Account - Name Changed	Metric	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD DNS Chagnes Pie	Pie	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD DNS Changes Count	Metric	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD GROUP - Changed	Metric	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD LoginLogout	Line	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD LoginLogout Ratio	Pie	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD Security Group - Changed vis	Metric	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD Security Group - Created vis	Metric	
<input type="checkbox"/>	AD Security Group - Deleted vis	Metric	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Alert - Documents TOP hits	Pie	

Rows per page: 10

< 1 2 3 4 5 ... 20 >

In order to create a new visualization, you should choose the preferred method of data presentation.

## New Visualization

### Select a visualization type

Start creating your visualization by selecting a type for that visualization.

  
Area

  
Controls

  
Coordinate Map

  
Data Table

  
Gauge

  
Goal

  
Heat Map

  
Horizontal Bar

  
Line

  
Markdown

  
Metric

  
Network

  
Pie

  
Region Map

  
TSVB

  
Tag Cloud

  
Timelion

  
Vega

  
Vertical Bar



Next, specify whether the created visualization will be based on a new or previously saved query. If on new one, select the index whose visualization should concern. If visualization is created from a saved query, you just need to select the appropriate query from the list, or (if there are many saved searches) search for them by name.

## New Area / Choose a source

✕

Sort ▾
Types 2 ▾

Saved search
Index pattern

< 1 2 3 4 5 ... 11 >

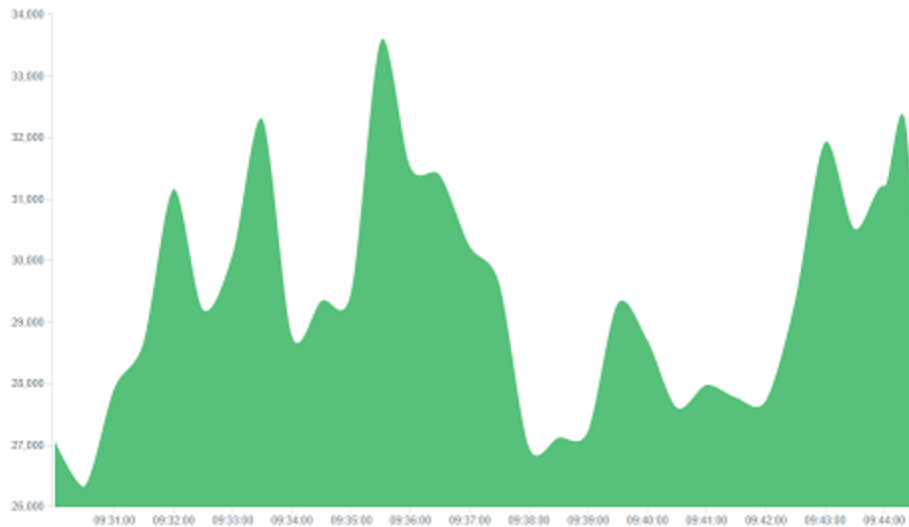
## 5.2 Vizualization types

Before the data visualization will be created, first you have to choose the presentation method from an existing list. Currently there are five groups of visualization types. Each of them serves different purposes. If you want to see only the current number of products sold, it is best to choose „Metric”, which presents one value.

**36**  
Count

However, if we would like to see user activity trends on pages in different hour and days, a better choice will be „Area chart”, which displays a chart with time division.



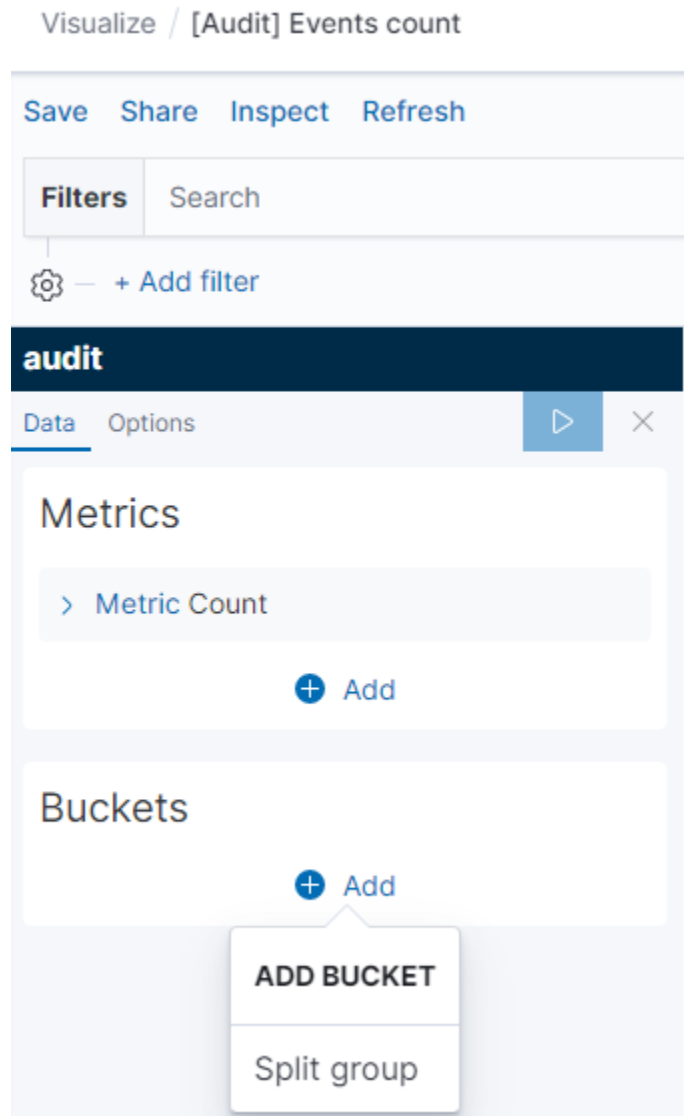


The „Markdown widget” views is used to place text e.g. information about the dashboard, explanations and instruction on how to navigate. Markdown language was used to format the text (the most popular use is GitHub). More information and instruction can be found at this link: <https://help.github.com/categories/writing-on-github/>

## 5.3 Edit visualization and saving

### 5.3.1 Edititing

Editing a saved visualization enables you to directly modify the object definition. You can change the object title, add a description, and modify the JSON that defines the object properties. After selecting the index and the method of data presentation, you can enter the editing mode. This will open a new window with empty visualization.



At the very top there is a bar of queries that can be edited throughout the creation of the visualization. It works in the same way as in the “Discover” tab, which means searching the raw data, but instead of the data being displayed, the visualization will be edited. The following example will be based on the „Area chart”. The visualization modification panel on the left is divided into three tabs: „Data”, “Metric & Axes” and „Panel Settings”.

In the „Data” tab, you can modify the elements responsible for which data and how should be presented. In this tab there are two sectors: “metrics”, in which we set what data should be displayed, and „buckets” in which we specify how they should be presented.

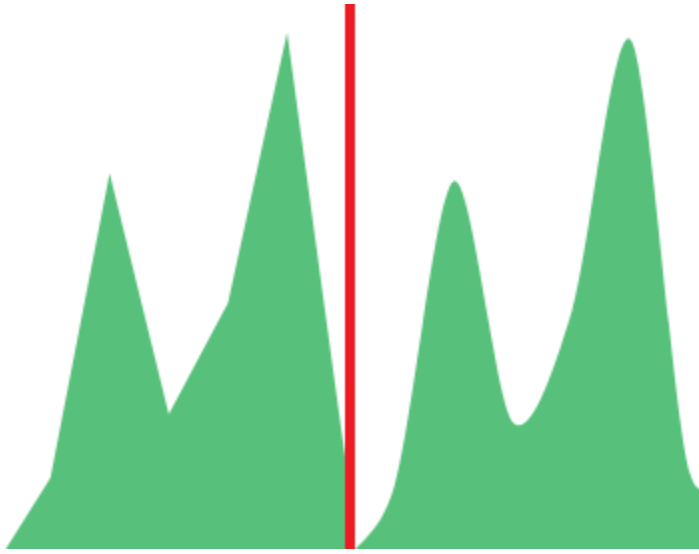
Select the Metrics & Axes tab to change the way each individual metric is shown on the chart. The data series are styled in the Metrics section, while the axes are styled in the X and Y axis sections.

In the „Panel Settings” tab, there are settings relating mainly to visual aesthetics. Each type of visualization has separate options.

To create the first graph in the chart modification panel, in the „Data” tab we add X-Axis in the “buckets” sections. In „Aggregation” choose „Histogram”, in „Field” should automatically be located “timestamp” and “interval”: “Auto” (if not, this is how we set it). Click on the icon on the panel. Now our first graph should show up.

Some of the options for „Area Chart” are:

**Smooth Lines** - is used to smooth the graph line.



- **Current time marker** – places a vertical line on the graph that determines the current time.
- **Set Y-Axis Extents** – allows you to set minimum and maximum values for the Y axis, which increases the readability of the graphs. This is useful, if we know that the data will never be less then (the minimum value), or to indicate the goals the company (maximum value).
- **Show Tooltip** – option for displaying the information window under the mouse cursor, after pointing to the point on the graph.



### 5.3.2 Saving

To save the visualization, click on the “Save” button under on the query bar:

New Save Open Share

give it a name and click the button

Save

### 5.3.3 Load

To load the visualization, go to the “Management Object” -> “Saved Object” -> “Visualizations” select it from the list. From this place, we can also go into advanced editing mode. To view of the visualization use

 View visualization

button.

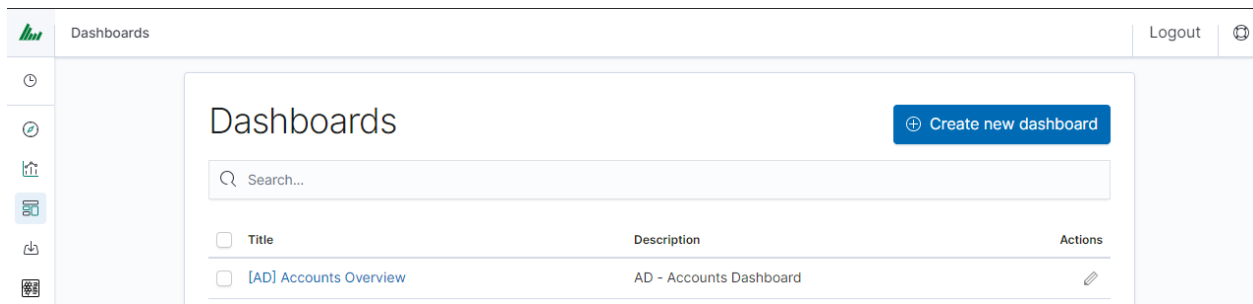
## 5.4 Dashboards

Dashboard is a collection of several visualizations or searches. Depending on how it is build and what visualization it contains, it can be designed for different teams e.g.:

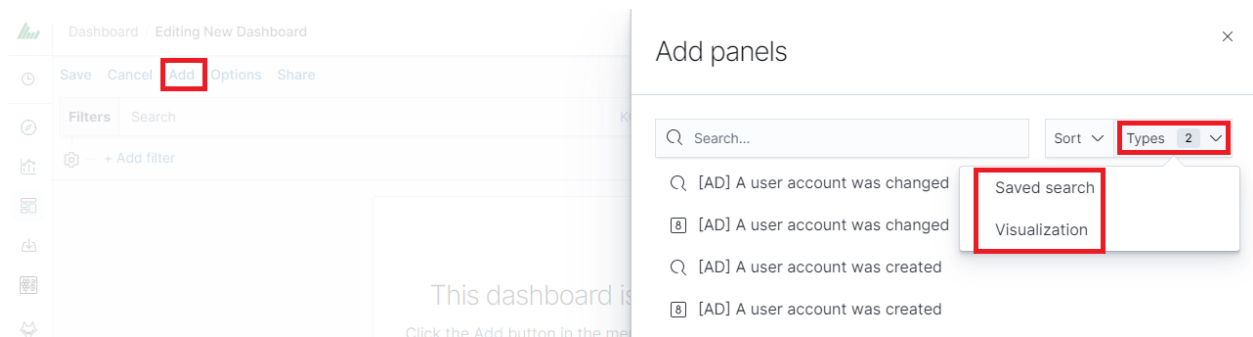
- SOC - which is responsible for detecting failures or threats in the company;
- business - which thanks to the listings can determine the popularity of products and define the strategy of future sales and promotions;
- managers and directors - who may immediately have access to information about the performance units or branches.

### 5.4.1 Create

To create a dashboard from previously saved visualization and queries, go to the „Dashboard” tab in the main menu. When you open it, a new page will appear.



Clicking on the icon “Add” at the top of page select “Visualization” or “Saved Search” tab.



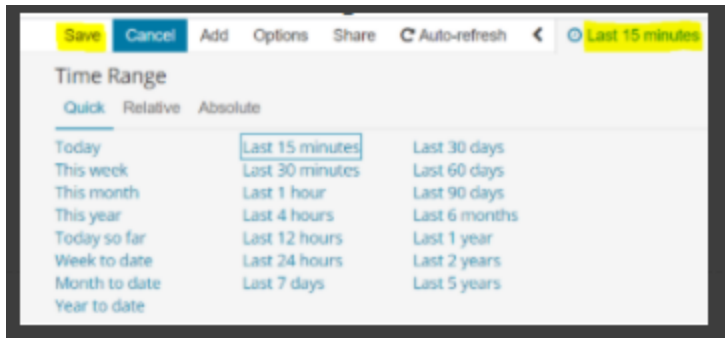
and selecting a saved query and / or visualization from the list will add them to the dashboard. If, there are a large number of saved objects, use the bar to search for them by name.

Elements of the dashboard can be enlarged arbitrarily (by clicking on the right bottom corner of object and dragging the border) and moving (by clicking on the title bar of the object and moving it).

### 5.4.2 Saving

You may change the time period of your dashboard.

At the upper right hand corner, you may choose the time range of your dashboard.



Click save and choose the ‘Store time with dashboard’ if you are editing an existing dashboard. Otherwise, you may choose ‘Save as a new dashboard’ to create a new dashboard with the new time range.

To save a dashboard, click on the “Save” button to the top of the query bar and give it a name.

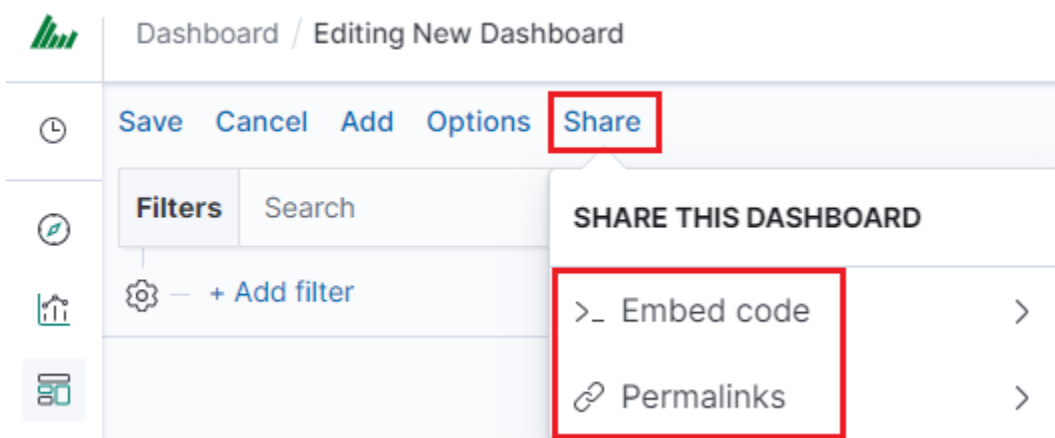
### 5.4.3 Load

To load the Dashboard, go to the “Management Object” -> “Saved Object” -> “Dashborad” select it from the list. From this place, we can also go into advanced editing mode. To view of the visualization use  View dashboard button.

## 5.5 Sharing dashboards

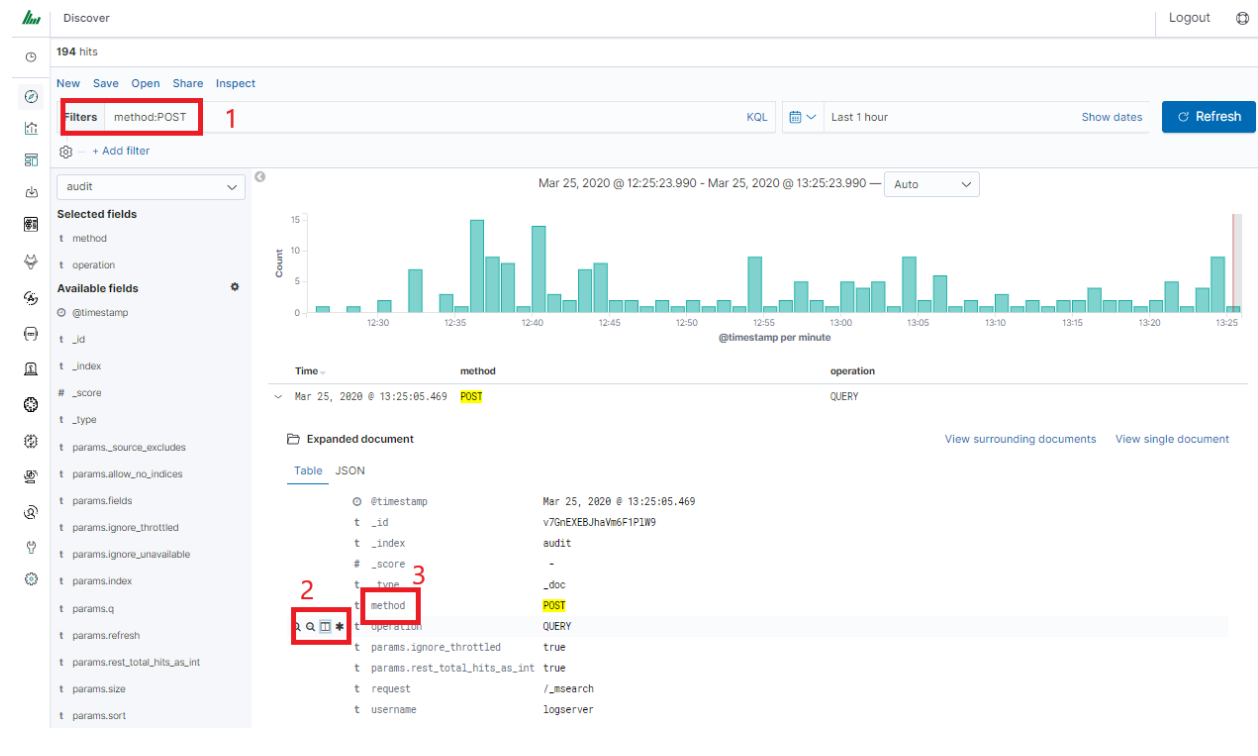
The dashboard can be share with other Energy Logserver users as well as on any page - by placing a snippet of code. Provided that it cans retrieve information from Energy Logserver.

To do this, create new dashboard or open the saved dashboard and click on the “Share” to the top of the page. A window will appear with generated two URL. The content of the first one “Embaded iframe” is used to provide the dashboard in the page code, and the second “Link” is a link that can be passed on to another user. There are two option for each, the first is to shorten the length of the link, and second on copies to clipboard the contest of the given bar.

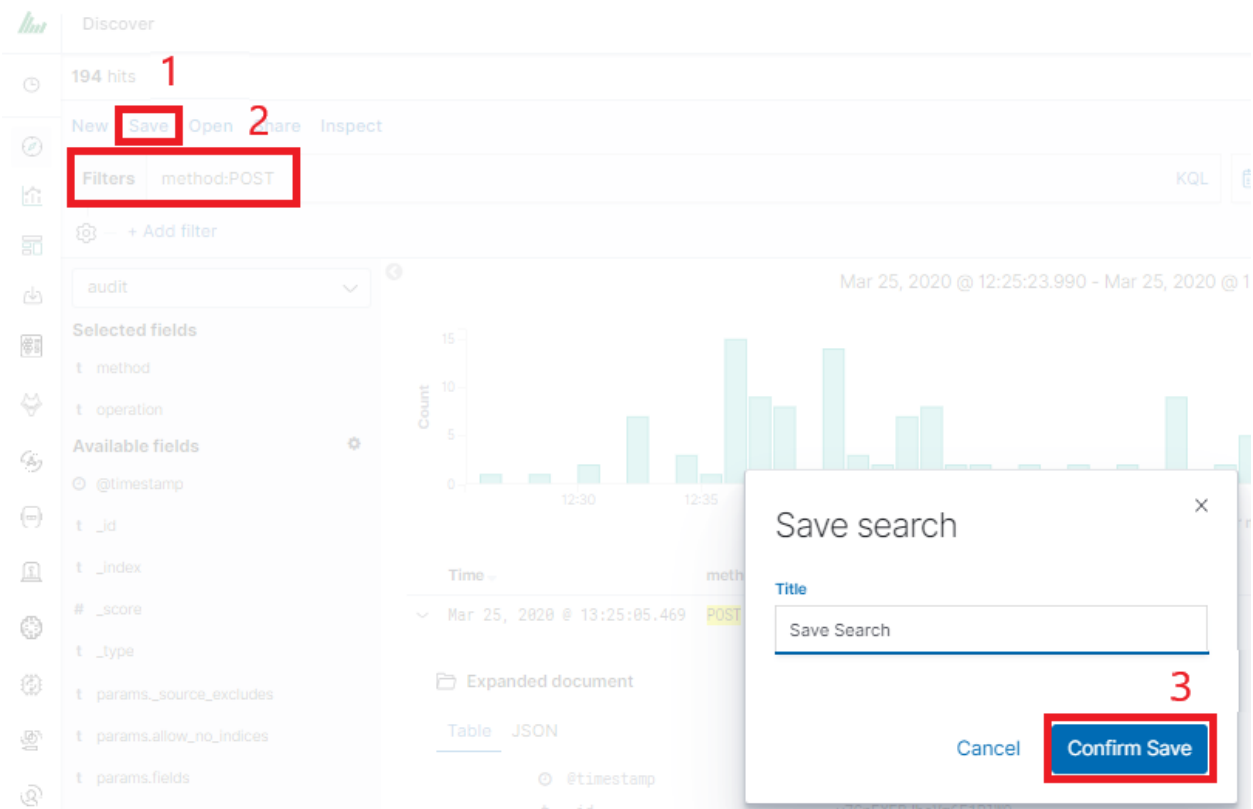


## 5.6 Dashboard drilldown

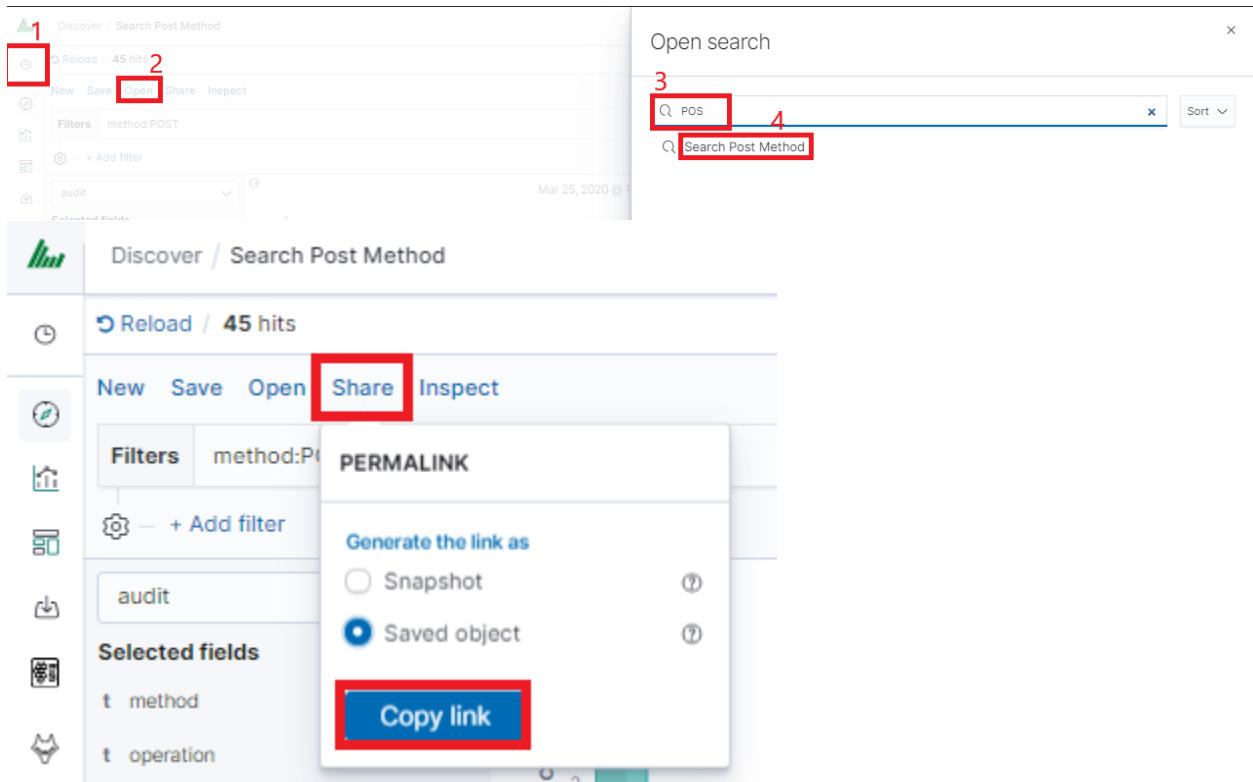
In discovery tab search for message of Your interest



Save Your search

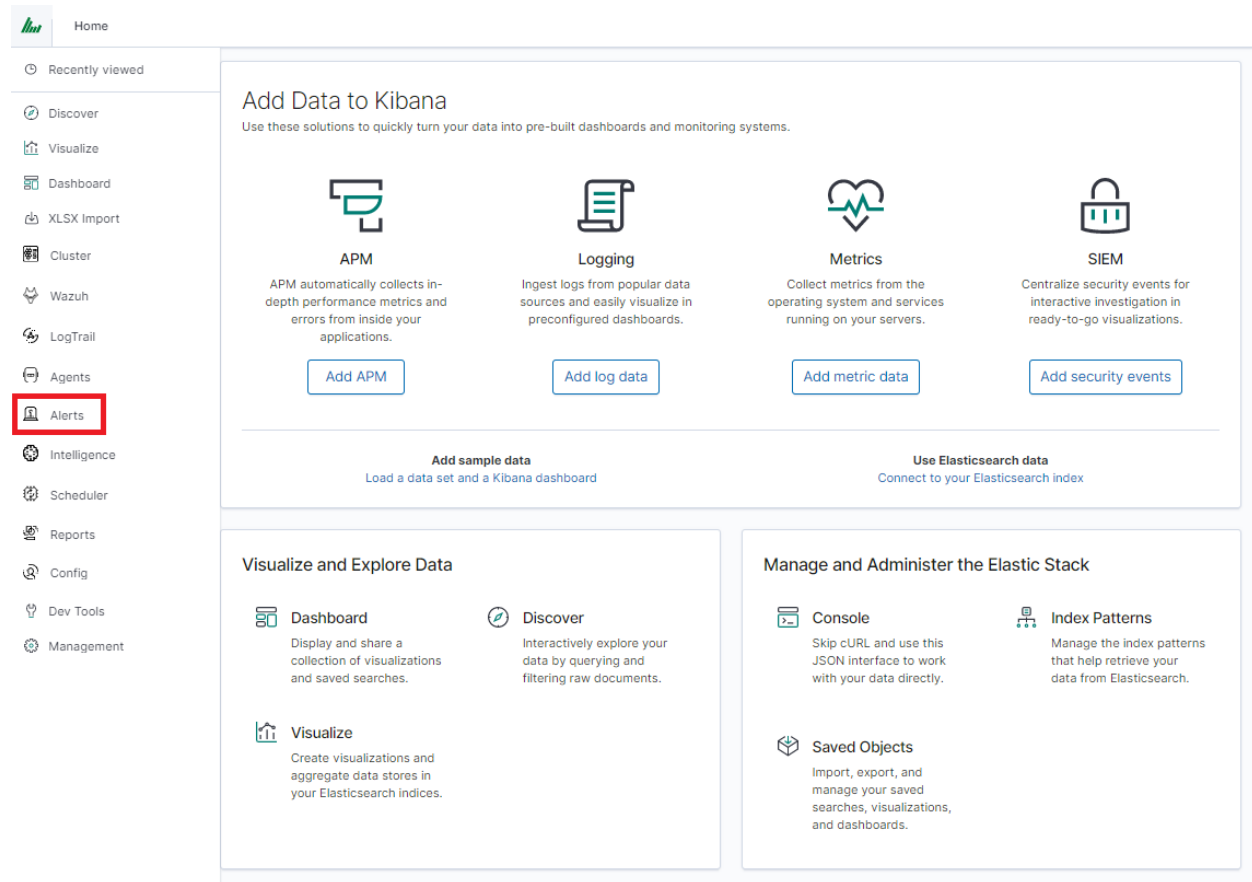


Check You „Shared link” and copy it



**! ATTENTION !** Do not copy „?\_g=()” at the end.

## Select Alerting module



Once Alert is created use ANY frame to add the following directives:

```
Use_kibana4_dashboard: paste Your „shared link” here
```

`use_kibana_dashboard`: - The name of a Kibana dashboard to link to. Instead of generating a dashboard from a template, Alert can use an existing dashboard. It will set the time range on the dashboard to around the match time, upload it as a temporary dashboard, add a filter to the `query_key` of the alert if applicable, and put the url to the dashboard in the alert. (Optional, string, no default).

```
Kibana4_start_timedelta
```

`kibana4_start_timedelta`: Defaults to 10 minutes. This option allows you to specify the start time for the generated kibana4 dashboard. This value is added in front of the event. For example,

```
`kibana4_start_timedelta: minutes: 2`
```

```
Kibana4_end_timedelta`
```



kibana4\_end\_timedelta: Defaults to 10 minutes. This option allows you to specify the end time for the generated kibana4 dashboard. This value is added in back of the event. For example,

```
kibana4_end_timedelta: minutes: 2
```

**Type**  
Any

**Description**  
The any rule will match everything. Every hit that the query returns will generate an alert.

**Example**

```

_type: ash
- term:
 outcome: failure

(Optional, change specific)
#sum_events: 10
#timeframe:
hours: 1
#query_key: username

```

**Alert method**  
None

**Any**

```

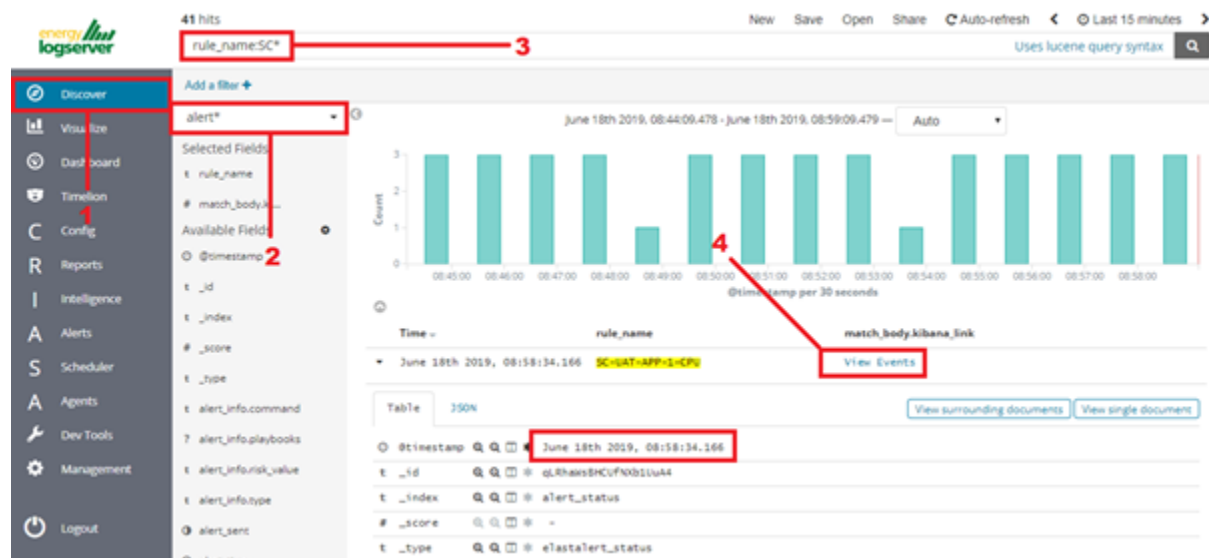
filter:
- query_string:
 query: "system.process.cpu.total.pct:*"

use_kibana4_dashboard: "https://Energy-Logserver:5601/app/kibana#/discover/26903a60-9123-11e9-bc05-b11f06f8053d"
kibana4_start_timedelta:
minutes: 10
kibana4_end_timedelta:
minutes: 0

```

Sample:

Search for triggered alert in Discovery tab. Use alert\* search pattern.

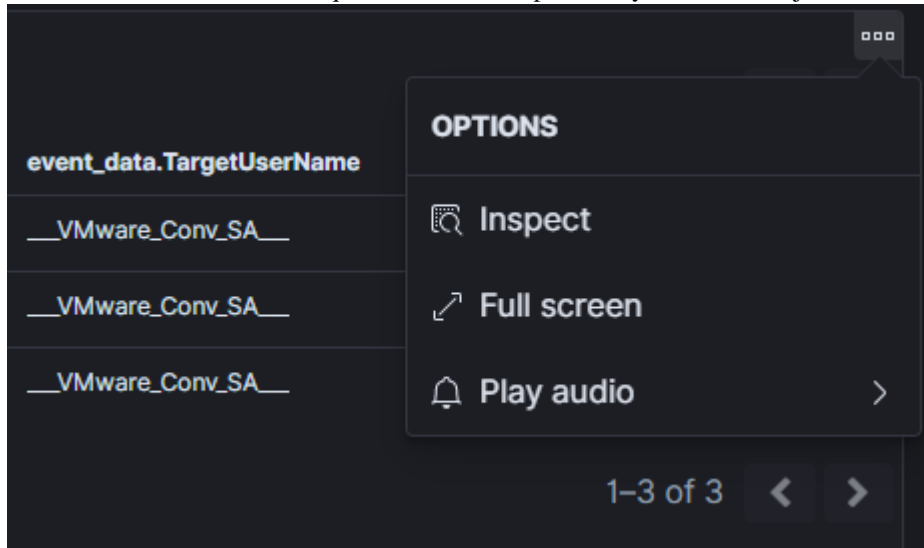


Refresh the alert that should contain url for the dashboard. Once available, kibana\_dashboard field can be exposed to dashboards giving You a real drill down feature.

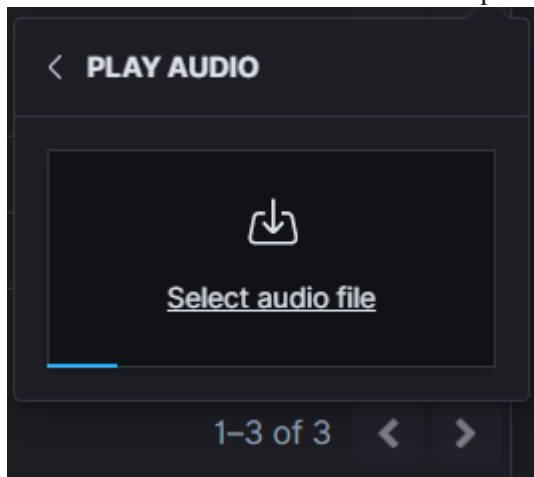
## 5.7 Sound notification

You can use sound notification on dashboard when the new document is coming. To configure sound notification on dashboard use the following steps:

- create and save the `Saved search` in `Discovery` module;
- open the proper dashboard and add the previously created `Saved search`;
- exit form dashboard editing mode by click on the `save` button;
- click on three small square on the previously added object and select `Play audio`:



- select the sound file in the `mp3` format from your local disk and click `OK`:



- on the dashboard set the automatically refresh data. for example every 5 seconds:

Calendar icon ▼ Last 90 days [Show dates](#)

**Quick select** < >

Last ▼ 15 minutes ▼ [Apply](#)

**Commonly used**

<a href="#">Today</a>	<a href="#">This week</a>
<a href="#">Last 15 minutes</a>	<a href="#">Last 30 minutes</a>
<a href="#">Last 1 hour</a>	<a href="#">Last 24 hours</a>
<a href="#">Last 7 days</a>	<a href="#">Last 30 days</a>
<a href="#">Last 90 days</a>	<a href="#">Last 1 year</a>

**Recently used date ranges**

- [Last 90 days](#)
- [Nov 30, 2020 @ 08:15:56.643 to Nov 30, 2020 @ 16:04:11.747](#)
- [Today](#)
- [Last 1 hour](#)
- [This week](#)

**Refresh every**

5 ▼ seconds ▼ [▶ Start](#)

- when new document will coming the sound will playing.



## CHAPTER 6

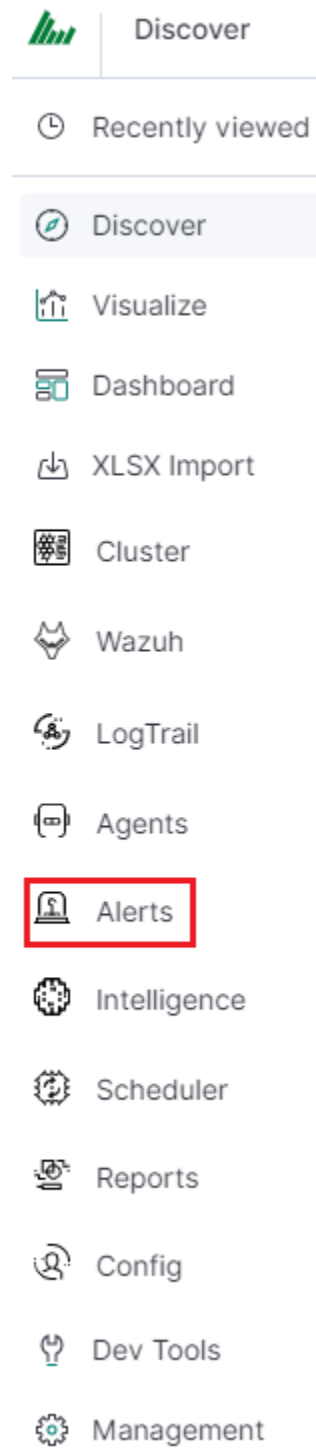
---

### Reports

---

Energy Logserver contains a module for creating reports that can be run cyclically and contain only interesting data, e.g. a weekly sales report.

To go to the reports windows, select to tiles icon from the main menu bar, and then go to the „Reports” icon (To go back, go to the „Search” icon).



## 6.1 CSV Report

To export data to CSV Report click the Reports icon, you immediately go to the first tab - Export Task Management.

Refresh List ↻

 Refresh

55

[Data Export](#)[Report Export](#)[Report Scheduler](#)

---

[Create Task](#)[Task List](#)

☐ ☒ Toggle to select between Index pattern or name

**Index Pattern**

**Index Name**  

au|

▼

.auth

.authuser

**audit**

.authconfig

☐ Include meta fields in export

☒ CSV

☐ HTML

Submit

We can also check which fields are to be included in the report. The selection is confirmed by the Submit button.



Export Fields (default all)

content.keyword ×

method ×

|

×

▼

@timestamp

content

method.keyword

operation

operation.keyword

params.\_source\_includes

params.\_source\_includes.keyword

When the process of generating the report (Status:Completed) is finished, we can download it (Download button) or delete (Delete button). The downloaded report in the form of \*.csv file can be opened in the browser or saved to the disk.

Data Export

Report Export

Report Scheduler

Create Task

Task List

Refresh List ↺

Start Time	Index Path	Search Query	Status	Actions
2020-03-25T11:05:30.864Z	audit	*	Complete	Download  Delete

In this tab, the downloaded data has a format that we can import into other systems for further analysis.

6.2 PDF Report

In the Export Dashboard tab we have the possibility to create graphic reports in PDF files. To create such a report, just from the drop-down list of previously created and saved Dashboards, indicate the one we are interested in, and then confirm the selection with the Submit button. A newly created export with the Processing status will appear on the list under Dashboard Name. When the processing is completed, the Status changes to Complete and it will be possible to download the report.

[Data Export](#)
[Report Export](#)
[Report Scheduler](#)

[Create Dashboard Task](#)
[Dashboard List](#)

Dashboard

aud

[Audit] Dashboard

[AD] Removable Device **A**uditing

[AD] File **A**udit

[AD] Servers **A**udit

[AD] Workstation **A**udit

Comments

☒ PDF
 ☐ JPEG

Submit

By clicking the Download button, the report is downloaded to the disk or we can open it in the PDF file browser. There is also to option of deleting the report with the Delete button.

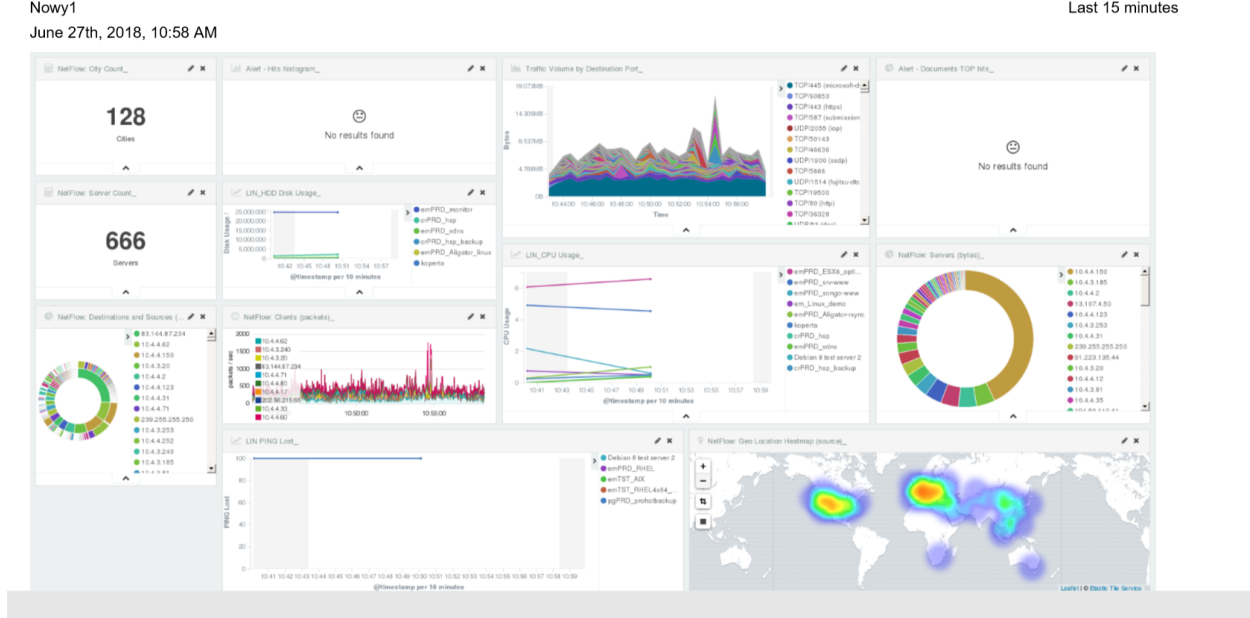
[Data Export](#)
[Report Export](#)
[Report Scheduler](#)

[Create Dashboard Task](#)
[Dashboard List](#)

Refresh List ↻

Start Time	Dashboard Name	Status	Actions
2020-03-25T11:09:23.083Z	[Audit] Dashboard	Complete	...

Below is an example report from the Dashboard template generated and downloaded as a PDF file.



## 6.3 Scheduler Report (Schedule Export Dashboard)

In the Report selection, we have the option of setting the Scheduler which from Dashboard template can generate a report at time intervals. To do this goes to the Schedule Export Dashboard tab.

Data Export

Report Export

Report Scheduler

Create Schedule Task

Schedule Task List

Dashboard

Email Topic

Emails

Select Role

Cron Schedule

Submit

Scheduler Report (Schedule Export Dashboard)

In this tab mark the saved Dashboard.

Data Export Report Export **Report Scheduler**

Create Schedule Task Schedule Task List

#### Dashboard

[**Audit**] Dashboard

[AD] Removable Device **Auditing**

[AD] File **Audit**

[AD] Servers **Audit**

[AD] Workstation **Audit**

#### Select Role

#### Cron Schedule

**Submit**

*Note: The default time period of the dashboard is last 15 minutes.*

*Please refer to **Discovery > Time settings and refresh** to change the time period of your dashboard.*

In the Email Topic field, enter the Message title, in the Email field enter the email address to which the report should be sent. From drop-down list choose at what frequency you want the report to be generated and sent. The action configured in this way is confirmed with the Submit button.

[Data Export](#) [Report Export](#) [Report Scheduler](#)

---

[Create Schedule Task](#) [Schedule Task List](#)

---

Dashboard

Audit

Email Topic

Daily Audit Report

Emails

it@acme.com

Select Role

admin

Cron Schedule

Daily

Submit

The defined action goes to the list and will generate a report to the e-mail address, with the cycle we set, until we cannot cancel it with the Cancel button.

[Data Export](#) [Report Export](#) [Report Scheduler](#)

---

[Create Schedule Task](#) [Schedule Task List](#)

---

Refresh List 

Dashboard Name	Email Address	Schedule	Status	Actions
[Audit] Dashboard	it@acme.com	Daily	ENABLED	

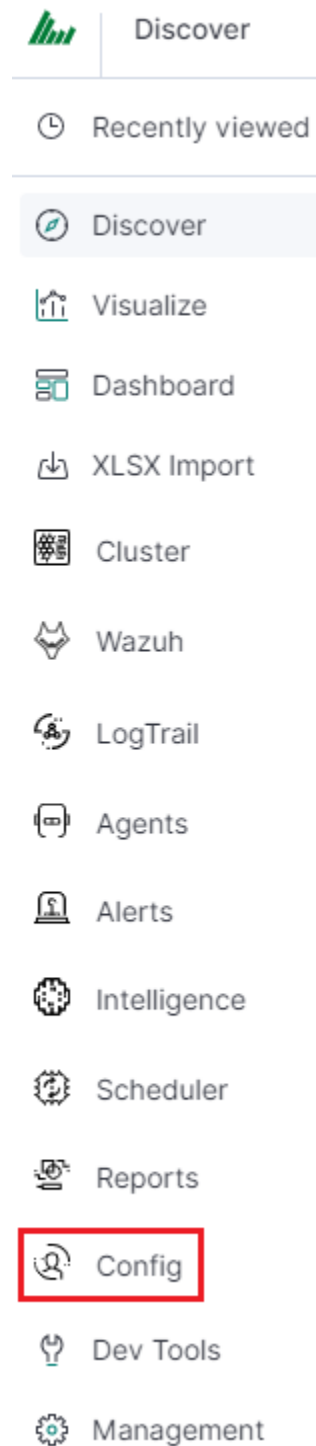
---

### User roles and object management

---

#### 7.1 Users, roles and settings

Energy Logserver allows to you manage users and permission for indexes and methods used by them. To do this click the “Config” button from the main menu bar.



A new window will appear with three main tabs: „User Management”, „Settings” and „License Info”.

From the „User Management” level we have access to the following possibilities: Creating a user in „Create User”, displaying users in „User List”, creating new roles in „Create roles” and displaying existing roles in „List Role”.



## 7.2 Creating a User (Create User)

### 7.2.1 Creating user

To create a new user click on the Config icon and you immediately enter the administration panel, where the first tab is to create a new user (**Create User**).

The screenshot shows the 'Create User' form in the administration panel. At the top, there are tabs: 'User Management' (selected), 'Settings', and 'License Info'. Below these, there are sub-tabs: 'Create User' (selected), 'User List', 'Create Role', 'Role List', and 'Objects Permission'. The form itself has three input fields: 'Username', 'Password' (with a lock icon), and 'Email'. Below the 'Email' field is a 'Roles' section. It features a search bar with 'admin' and 'kibana' selected, and a dropdown list showing 'alert', 'intelligence', 'logstash', and 'security'. A 'Submit' button is located at the bottom of the form.

In the wizard that opens, we enter a unique username (Username field), password for the user (field Password) and assign a role (field Role). In this field we have the option of assigning more than one role. Until we select role in the Roles field, the Default Role field remains empty. When we mark several roles, these roles appear in the Default Role field. In this field we have the opportunity to indicate which role for a new user will be the default role with which the user will be associated in the first place when logging in. The default role field has one more important task - it binds all users with the field / role set in one group. When one of the users of this group create Visualization or Dashboard it will be available to other users from this role(group). Creating the account is confirmed with the Submit button.

### 7.2.2 User's modification and deletion, (User List)

Once we have created users, we can display their list. We do it in next tab (**User List**).

Username	Roles
alert	admin
intelligence	admin
logserver	admin
logstash	logstash
scheduler	admin

### Update User : logstash

**New Password**

**Re-enter New Password**

**Email**

**Roles**

logstash ×

**Default Role**

Cancel Save

In this view, we get a list of user account with assigned roles and we have two buttons: Delete and Update. The first of these is ability to delete a user account. Under the Update button is a drop-down menu in which we can change the previous password to a new one (New password), change the password (Re-enter Ne Password), change the previously assigned roles (Roles), to other (we can take the role assigned earlier and give a new one, extend user permissions with new roles). The introduced changes are confirmed with the Submit button.

We can also see current user setting and clicking the Update button collapses the previously expanded menu.

### 7.3 Create, modify and delete a role (Create Role), (Role List)

In the Create Role tab we can define a new role with permissions that we assign to a pattern or several index patterns.

[User Management](#)[Settings](#)[License Info](#)[Create User](#)[User List](#)[Create Role](#)[Role List](#)[Objects Permission](#)**Role Name****Paths****Methods**  

---

get

post

put

delete

head

In example, we use the syslog2\* index pattern. We give this name in the Paths field. We can provide one or more index patterns, their names should be separated by a comma. In the next Methods field, we select one or many methods that will be assigned to the role. Available methods:

- PUT - sends data to the server
- POST - sends a request to the server for a change
- DELETE - deletes the index / document
- GET - gets information about the index /document
- HEAD - is used to check if the index /document exists

In the role field, enter the unique name of the role. We confirm addition of a new role with the Submit button. To see if a new role has been added, go to the net Role List tab.

User Management

Settings

License Info

Create User

User List

Create Role

Role List

Objects Permission

Role Name	Methods	Paths	Actions
admin	get, post, put, delete, head	.security, .authuser, _auth, .trustedhost	 
alert	get, post, put, delete, head	alert*, .alertrules, .risks, .riskcategories, .playbooks	 
intelligence	get, post, put, delete, head	intelligence*, .intelligence*	 
kibana	get, post, put, head, delete	.kibana, .taskmanagement, .reportscheduler, _cluster*, license, user	 
logstash	get, post, put, head	_bulk, _template	 
security	get	_incidents	 

As we can see, the new role has been added to the list. With the Delete button we have the option of deleting it, while under the Update button we have a drop-down menu thanks to which we can add or remove an index pattern and add or remove a method. When we want to confirm the changes, we choose the Submit button. Pressing the Update button again will close the menu.

Fresh installation of the application have sewn solid roles which granting user special rights:

- admin - this role gives unlimited permissions to administer / manage the application
- alert - a role for users who want to see the Alert module
- kibana - a role for users who want to see the application GUI
- Intelligence - a role for users who are to see the Intelligence moduleObject access permissions (Objects permissions)

In the User Manager tab we can parameterize access to the newly created role as well as existing roles. In this tab we can indicate to which object in the application the role has access.

Example:

In the Role List tab we have a role called **sys2**, it refers to all index patterns beginning with syslog\* and the methods get, post, delete, put and head are assigned.

Create User User List Create Role **Role List** Objects permission

### Role List

Paths	Methods	Roles	Actions
audit*,audit,	get,post,delete,put,head,	Audit only,	Delete Update
security,auth,auth, .marvel-es-data*,.marvel-es-1*, audit,auditbeat*,	get,post,delete,put,head,	admin,	Delete Update
		adrole,	Delete Update
.kibana*,	get,post,put,head,	authsystem,	Delete Update
beats*,	get,post,put,head,	beat-role,	Delete Update
test_raporty_idx,	get,post,head,	import_test,	Delete Update
op5*,	get,post,delete,put,head,	monitoringrole,	Delete Update
op5*,	get,	readonlyop5,	Delete Update
audit,	get,post,delete,put,head,	auditrole	Delete Update
syslog*,	get,post,delete,put,head,	sys2,	Delete Update
op5*,	get,post,delete,put,head,	syslogrole,	Delete Update
winad*,	get,post,delete,put,head,	test,	Delete Update

When we go to the Object permission tab, we have the option to choose the sys2 role in the drop-down list choose a role:

User Management Settings License Info

Create User User List Create Role Role List **Objects Permission**

Select role

security

Save

Add >

< Remove

Search... Object Type

Object Name Type

[AD1] Account User Activity visualization

[AD1] Groups Overview by User visualization

Search... Object Type

Object Name Type Update Permission

No items found

After selecting, we can see that we already have access to the objects: two index patterns syslog2\* and Energy Logserver-\* and on dashboard Windows Events. There are also appropriate read or updates permissions.

User Management

Settings

License Info

Create User

User List

Create Role

Role List

Objects Permission

Select role

security

Save

Add >

< Remove

Search...

Object Type

Dashboard

Index Pattern

Search

Visualization

Object Name

Type

Object Name

Type

Udate Permission

☐ [AD1] Account User Activity

vis

No items found

☐ [AD1] Groups Overview by User

vis

☐ [AD1] Login Events

visualization

From the list we have the opportunity to choose another object that we can add to the role. We have the ability to quickly find this object in the search engine (Find) and narrowing the object class in the drop-down field “Select object type”. The object type are associated with saved previously documents in the sections Dashboard, Index pattern, Search and Visualization. By buttons

Add >

< Remove

we have the ability to add or remove or object, and Save button to save the selection.

## 7.4 Default user and passwords

The table below contains built-in user accounts and default passwords:

Address	User	Password	Role	Description
	Usage			
https://localhost:5601	logserver	logserver	logserver	A built-in
*superuser* account				
for the Alert module	alert	alert	alert	A built-in account
for the Intelligence module	intelligence	intelligece	intelligence	A built-in account
for the Scheduler module	scheduler	scheduler	scheduler	A built-in account
for authorized comuunication form Logstash	logstash	logstash	logstash	A built-in account
account for authorized comuunication from Cerebro moudule	cerebro		system acconut only	A built-in

## 7.5 Changing password for the system account

After you change password for one of the system account ( alert, intelligence, logserver, scheduler), you must to do appropriate changes in the application files.

### 1. Account **Logserver**

- Update */etc/kibana/kibana.yml*:

```
vi /etc/kibana/kibana.yml
elasticsearch.password: new_logserver_passowrd
elastfilter.password: "new_logserver_password"
cerebro.password: "new_logserver_password"
```

### 2. Account **Intelligence**

- Update */opt/ai/bin/conf.cfg*

```
vi /opt/ai/bin/conf.cfg
password=new_intelligence_password
```

### 3. Account **Alert**

- Update file */opt/alert/config.yaml*

```
vi /opt/alert/config.yaml
es_password: alert
```

### 4. Account **Scheduler**

- Update */etc/kibana/kibana.yml*:

```
vi /etc/kibana/kibana.yml
elastscheduler.password: "new_scheduler_password"
```

### 5. Account **Logstash**

- Update the Logstash pipeline configuration files (\*.conf) in output sections:

```
vi /etc/logstash/conf.d/*.conf
elasticsearch {
 hosts => ["localhost:9200"]
 index => "syslog-%{+YYYY.MM}"
 user => "logstash"
 password => "new_password"
}
```

## 7.6 Module Access

You can restrict access to specific modules for a user role. For example: the user can only use the Discovery, Alert and Cerebro modules, the other modules should be inaccessible to the user.

You can do this by editing the roles in the `Role List` and selecting the application from the `Apps` list. After saving, the user has access only to specific modules.

Update Role : kibana

Paths

.kibana\*, .taskmanagement, .reportscheduler, \_clus

Methods

get ×

post ×

put ×

head ×

delete × × ✓

Apps

\*

agents

alerts

archive

cerebro

elastscheduler

intelligence



#### 8.1 General Settings

The Settings tab is used to set the audit on different activates or events and consists of several fields:

User Management

Settings

License Info

Time Out in minutes (use 0 for longer time-out)

NaN

Submit

Delete Application Tokens (in days)

<html><head><title>Energy-LogServer Login</title><link href="/ui/favicons/favicon-32x32.png" rel="shortcut icon"><link async rel="stylesheet" href="/bundles/login.style.css"></head><body>

Submit Delete All Tokens

Delete Audit Data (in days)

<html><head><title>Energy-LogServer Login</title><link href="/ui/favicons/favicon-32x32.png" rel="shortcut icon"><link async rel="stylesheet" href="/bundles/login.style.css"></head><body>

Submit

Delete Exported CSVs (in days)

<html><head><title>Energy-LogServer Login</title><link href="/ui/favicons/favicon-32x32.png" rel="shortcut icon"><link async rel="stylesheet" href="/bundles/login.style.css"></head><body>

Submit

Delete Exported PDFs (in days)

<html><head><title>Energy-LogServer Login</title><link href="/ui/favicons/favicon-32x32.png" rel="shortcut icon"><link async rel="stylesheet" href="/bundles/login.style.css"></head><body>

Submit

☐ Login ☐ Logout ☐ Failed Login ☐ Create User ☐ Delete User ☐ Update User ☐ Create Role ☐ Delete Role ☐ Update Role ☐ Export Start ☐ Export Delete ☐ Queries  
☐ Content ☐ Bulk

Update Audit Settings


Select or drag and drop for logo file

Submit

- **Time Out in minutes** field - this field defines the time after how many minutes the application will automatically log you off
- **Delete Application Tokens (in days)** - in this field we specify after what time the data from the audit should be deleted
- **Delete Audit Data (in days)** field - in this field we specify after what time the data from the audit should be deleted
- Next field are checkboxes in which we specify what kind of events are to be logged (saved) in the audit index. The events that can be monitored are: logging (Login), logging out (Logout), creating a user (Create User), deleting a user (Delete User), updating user (Update User), creating a role (Create Role), deleting a role (Delete Role), update of the role (Update Role), start of export (Export Start), delete of export (Export Delete), queries (Queries), result of the query (Content), if attempt was made to perform a series of operation (Bulk)
- **Delete Exported CSVs (in days)** field - in this field we specify after which time exported file with CSV extension have to be removed
- **Delete Exported PDFs (in days)** field - in this field we specify after which time exported file with PDF extension have to be removed

To each field is assigned “Submit” button thanks to which we can confirm the changes.

## 8.2 License (License Info)

The License Information tab consists of several non-editable information fields.

User Management	Settings	<b>License Info</b>
-----------------	----------	---------------------

---

Company: Foo Bar

Data nodes in cluster : 10

---

No of documents :

---

Indices : [\*]

---

Issued on : 2019-05-30T08:49:20.042034300

---

Validity : 120 months

---

Version : 7.0.1

These fields contain information:

- Company field, who owns the license - in this case EMCA S.A.
- Data nodes in cluster field - how many nodes we can put in one cluster - in this case 100
- No of documents field - empty field
- Indices field - number of indexes, symbol[\*] means that we can create any number of indices
- Issued on field - date of issue
- Validity field - validity, in this case for 360000 months

### 8.2.1 Renew license

To change the Energy LogServer license files on a running system, do the following steps.

1. Copy the current license files to the backup folder:

```
mv /usr/share/elasticsearch/es_* ~/backup/
```

2. Copy the new license files to the Elasticsearch installation directory:

```
cp es_* /usr/share/elasticsearch/
```

3. Add necessary permission to the new license files:

```
chown elasticsearch:elasticsearch /usr/share/elasticsearch/es_*
```

4. Reload the license using the License API:

```
curl -u $USER:$PASSWORD -X POST http://localhost:9200/_license/reload
```

## 8.3 Special accounts

At the first installation of the Energy Logserver application, apart from the administrative account (logserver), special applications are created in the application: alert, intelligence and scheduler.

User Management   Settings   License Info				
Create User	User List	Create Role	Role List	Objects Permission
Username	Roles	Default Role	Email	Actions
alert	admin			 
intelligence	admin			 
logserver	admin			 
logstash	logstash			 
scheduler	admin			 

- **Alert Account** - this account is connected to the Alert Module which is designed to track events written to the index for the previously defined parameters. If these are met the information action is started (more on the action in the Alert section)
- **Intelligence Account** - with this account is related to the module of artificial intelligence which is designed to track events and learn the network based on previously defined rules artificial intelligence based on one of the available algorithms (more on operation in the Intelligence chapter)
- **Scheduler Account** - the scheduler module is associated with this account, which corresponds to, among others for generating reports

Energy Logserver allows you to create alerts, i.e. monitoring queries. These are constant queries that run in the background and when the conditions specified in the alert are met, the specify action is taken.



For example, if you want to know when more than 20 „status:500” response code from on our homepage appear within an one hour, then we create an alert that check the number of occurrences of the „status:500” query for a specific index every 5 minutes. If the condition we are interested in is met, we send an action in the form of sending a message to our e-mail address. In the action, you can also set the launch of any script.

### 9.1 Enabling the Alert Module

To enabling the alert module you should:

- generate writeback index for Alert service:

Only applies to versions 6.1.5 and older. From version 6.1.6 and later, the Alert index is created automatically

```
/opt/alert/bin/elastalert-create-index --config /opt/alert/config.yaml
```

- configure the index pattern for alert\*

## Create index pattern

Kibana uses index patterns to retrieve data from Elasticsearch indices for things like visualizations.

☐ Include system indices

### Step 1 of 2: Define index pattern

#### Index pattern

You can use a \* as a wildcard in your index pattern.  
You can't use spaces or the characters \, /, ?, ", <, >, |.

> Next step

✓ **Success!** Your index pattern matches 1 index.

audit

Rows per page: 10 ▾

- start the Alert service:

```
`systemctl start alert`
```

## 9.2 SMTP server configuration

To configuring SMTP server for email notification you should:

- edit `/opt/alert/config.yml` and add the following section:

```
email conf
smtp_host: "mail.example.conf"
smtp_port: 587
smtp_ssl: false
from_addr: "siem@example.com"
smtp_auth_file: "/opt/alert/smtp_auth_file.yml"
```

- add the new `/opt/alert/smtp_auth_file.yml` file:

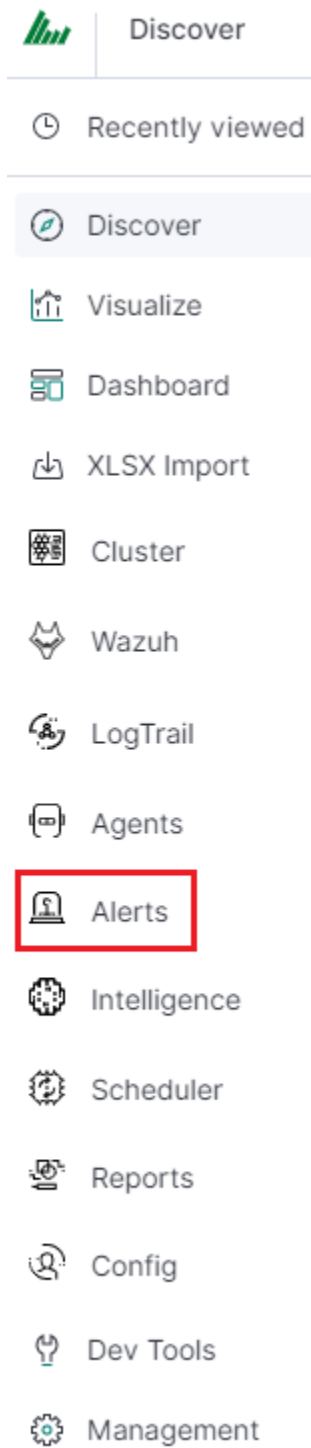
```
user: "user"
password: "password"
```

- restart alert service:

```
systemctl restart alert
```

## 9.3 Creating Alerts

To create the alert, click the “Alerts” button from the main menu bar.



We will display a page with tree tabs: Create new alerts in „Create alert rule”, manage alerts in „Alert rules List” and check alert status „Alert Status”.

In the alert creation windows we have an alert creation form:

[Create alert rule](#) [Alert rules List](#) [Alerts Status](#) [Playbook](#) [Risks](#) [Incidents](#)

Create Alert

Name

Alert Rule Name

Index pattern

Index pattern

Read fields

Risk key

Aggregation type

max

Rule importance (1 - 100%)

50

Role

admin  
alert  
intelligence  
kibana

Type

Description

☐

Example

Example

Alert method

None

Any

Playbooks

Test rule



- **Name** - the name of the alert, after which we will recognize and search for it.
- **Index pattern** - a pattern of indexes after which the alert will be searched.
- **Role** - the role of the user for whom an alert will be available
- **Type** - type of alert
- **Description** - description of the alert.
- **Example** - an example of using a given type of alert. Descriptive field
- **Alert method** - the action the alert will take if the conditions are met (sending an email message or executing a command)
- **Any** - additional descriptive field.

The “Alert Rule List” tab contain complete list of previously created alert rules:

Create alert rule	Alert rules List	Alerts Status	Playbook	Risks	Incidents
Alert rules List <span>↻</span>					
Search an Alert rule name   Search an Index pattern name   Search an Alert type					
Name	Index pattern	Type	Alert method	Role	Actions
Audit Problems	audit	any	none	["admin"]	<span>Show</span> <span>Disable</span> <span>Update</span> <span>Delete</span>

In this window, you can activate / deactivate, delete and update alerts by clicking on the selected icon with the given

alert:

Show
Disable
Update
Delete

## 9.4 Alerts status

In the “Alert status” tab, you can check the current alert status: if it activated, when it started and when it ended, how long it lasted, how many event sit found and how many times it worked.

Create alert rule	Alert rules List	Alerts Status	Playbook	Risks	Incidents
Alerts Status					
Alert module status: <span>RUNNING</span>				<span>Recovery Alert Dashboard</span>	
Name	Start time	End time	Time taken	Hits	Matches
Audit Problems	2020-03-25 12:44:53	2020-03-25 12:59:53	0.019505023956298828	0	0
Audit Problems	2020-03-25 12:43:55	2020-03-25 12:58:55	0.01165318489074707	0	0

Also, on this tab, you can recover the alert dashboard, by clicking the “Recovery Alert Dashboard” button.

## 9.5 Alert rules

The various RuleType classes, defined in Energy Logserver. An instance is held in memory for each rule, passed all of the data returned by querying Elasticsearch with a given filter, and generates matches based on that data.

- **Any** - The any rule will match everything. Every hit that the query returns will generate an alert.
- **Blacklist** - The blacklist rule will check a certain field against a blacklist, and match if it is in the blacklist.
- **Whitelist** - Similar to blacklist, this rule will compare a certain field to a whitelist, and match if the list does not contain the term.
- **Change** - This rule will monitor a certain field and match if that field changes.
- **Frequency** - This rule matches when there are at least a certain number of events in a given time frame.
- **Spike** - This rule matches when the volume of events during a given time period is spike\_height times larger or smaller than during the previous time period.
- **Flatline** - This rule matches when the total number of events is under a given threshold for a time period.
- **New Term** - This rule matches when a new value appears in a field that has never been seen before.
- **Cardinality** - This rule matches when the total number of unique values for a certain field within a time frame is higher or lower than a threshold.
- **Metric Aggregation** - This rule matches when the value of a metric within the calculation window is higher or lower than a threshold.
- **Percentage Match** - This rule matches when the percentage of document in the match bucket within a calculation window is higher or lower than a threshold.
- **Difference** - Rule matches for value difference between two aggregations calculated for different periods in time.
- **Unique Long Term** - This rule matches when there are values of compare\_key in each checked timeframe.
- **Find Match** - Rule match when in defined period of time, two correlated documents match certain strings.
- **ConsecutiveGrowth** - Rule matches for value difference between two aggregations calculated for different periods in time.
- **Logical** - Rule matches when a complex, logical criteria is met. Rule can be use for alert data correlation.
- **Chain** - Rule matches when a complex, logical criteria is met. Rule can be use for alert data correlation.

### 9.5.1 Logical

An example of using the Logical rule type.

**Type**: Logical

**Role**: admin

**Description**: This rule matches when a complex, logical criteria is met. Rule can be use for alert data correlation.

**Alert Method**: None

**Rules**:

Rule	No of match
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Switch - Port is off-line	5
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Switch - Port is on-line	5

**Logical gate**: OR

**Timeframe (in minutes)**: 5

**Enable alert body correlation**: ☒ [Get Alert Fields](#)

**Correlate Fields**: port\_number

Alerts that must occur for the rule to be triggered:

- Switch - Port is off-line - the alert must appear 5 times.
- OR
- Switch - Port is on-line - the alert must appear 5 times.

If both of the above alerts are met within no more than 5 minutes and the values of the “port\_number” field are related to each other, the alert rule is triggered. It is possible to use logical connectives such as: OR, AND, NOR, NAND, XOR.

## 9.5.2 Chain

An example of using the Chain rule type.

**Type**: Chain

**Role**: admin

**Description**: This rule matches when a complex, logical criteria is met. Rule can be use for alert data correlation.

**Alert Method**: None

**Rules**:

Rule	No of match	Order
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Linux - Login Failure	10	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Linux - Login Success	1	2

**Timeframe (in minutes)**: 5

**Enable alert body correlation**: ☒ [Get Alert Fields](#)

**Correlate Fields**: username

Alerts that must occur for the rule to be triggered:

- Linux - Login Failure - the alert must appear 10 times.
- AND
- Linux - Login Success - 1 time triggered alert.

If the sequence of occurrence of the above alerts is met within 5 minutes and the values of the “username” field are related to each other, the alert rule is triggered. The order in which the component alerts occur is important.

### 9.5.3 Difference

This rule calculates percentage difference between aggregations for two non-overlapping time windows.

Let’s assume  $x$  represents the current time (i.e. when alert rule is run) then the relation between historical and present time windows is described by the inequality:

```
<x - agg_min - delta_min; x - delta_min> <= <x - agg_min; x>; where x - delta_min <= x
↪x - agg_min => delta_min >= agg_min
```

The percentage difference is then described by the following equation:

```
d = | avg_now - avg_history | / max(avg_now, avg_history) * 100; for (avg_now - avg_
↪history != 0; avg_now != 0; avg_history != 0)
d = 0; (in other cases)
```

$\text{avg\_now}$  is the arithmetic mean of  $\langle x - \text{agg\_min}; x \rangle$   $\text{avg\_history}$  is the arithmetic mean of  $\langle x - \text{agg\_min} - \text{delta\_min}; x - \text{delta\_min} \rangle$

Required parameters:

- Enable the rule by setting type field. `type: difference`
- Based on the `compare_key` field aggregation is calculated. `compare_key: value`
- An alert is triggered when the percentage difference between aggregations is higher than the specified value. `threshold_pct: 10`
- The difference in minutes between calculated aggregations. `delta_min: 3`
- Aggregation bucket (in minutes). `agg_min: 1`

Optional parameters:

If present, for each unique `query_key` aggregation is calculated (it needs to be of type keyword). `query_key: hostname`

## 9.6 Alert Type

When the alert rule is fulfilled, the defined action is performed - the alert method. The following alert methods have been predefined in the system:

- email;
- commands;
- user;

### 9.6.1 Email

Method that sends information about an alert to defined email addresses.

### 9.6.2 User

Method that sends information about an alert to defined system users.

### 9.6.3 Command

A method that performs system tasks. For example, it triggers a script that creates a new event in the customer ticket system.

Below is an example of an alert rule definition that uses the “command” alert method to create and recover an ticket in the client’s request system:

```
index: op5-*
name: change-op5-hoststate
type: change

compare_key: hoststate
ignore_null: true
query_key: hostname

filter:
- query_string:
 query: "_exists_: hoststate AND datatype: \"HOSTPERFDATA\" AND _exists_: hostname"

realert:
 minutes: 0
alert: "command"
command: ["/opt/alert/send_request_change.sh", "5", "%(hostname)s", "SYSTEM_DOWN",
↪ "HOST", "Application Collection", "%(hoststate)s", "%(@timestamp)s"]
```

The executed command has parameters which are the values of the fields of the executed alert. Syntax: `%(fields_name)`.

### 9.6.4 The Hive

The alert module can forward information about the alert to *Security Incident Response Platform* **TheHive**.

The configuration of the **Hive Alert** should be done in the definition of the Rule Definition alert using the following options:

- `hive_alert_config_type`: `classic` - allows the use of variables to build The Hive alert
- `hive_alert_config`:
  - `title (text)`: title of the alert
  - `description (text)`: description of the alert
  - `severity (number)`: severity of the alert (1: low; 2: medium; 3: high) **default=2**
  - `date (date)`: date and time when the alert was raised **default=now**
  - `tags (multi-string)`: case tags **default=empty**

- tlp (number) : **TLP** (0: white; 1: green; 2: amber; 3: red) **default=2**
  - status (AlertStatus) : status of the alert (*New, Updated, Ignored, Imported*) **default=New**
  - type (string) : type of the alert (read only)
  - source (string) : source of the alert (read only)
  - sourceRef (string) : source reference of the alert (read only)
  - artifacts (multi-artifact) : artifact of the alert. It is a array of JSON object containing artifact attributes **default=empty**
  - follow (boolean) : if true, the alert becomes active when updated **default=true**
- hive\_observable\_data\_mapping - mapping field values to the The Hive alert.

Example of configuration:

```
hive_alert_config_type: classic

hive_alert_config:
 type: 'test'
 source: 'elastalert-{rule[name]}'
 severity: 3
 tags: ['malicious behavior']
 tlp: 2
 status: 'New'
 follow: True

hive_observable_data_mapping:
 - ip: "{match[field1]}"
 - source: "{match[field2]}"
```

## 9.7 Alert Content

There are several ways to format the body text of the various types of events. In EBNF::

```
rule_name = name
alert_text = alert_text
ruletype_text = Depends on type
top_counts_header = top_count_key, ":"
top_counts_value = Value, ":", Count
top_counts = top_counts_header, LF, top_counts_value
field_values = Field, ":", Value
```

Similarly to alert\_subject, alert\_text can be further formatted using standard Python formatting syntax. The field names whose values will be used as the arguments can be passed with alert\_text\_args or alert\_text\_kw. You may also refer to any top-level rule property in the alert\_subject\_args, alert\_text\_args, alert\_missing\_value, and alert\_text\_kw fields. However, if the matched document has a key with the same name, that will take preference over the rule property.

By default::

```
body = rule_name

 [alert_text]
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ruletype_text

{top_counts}

{field_values}

```

With `alert_text_type: alert_text_only::`

```

body = rule_name

 alert_text

```

With `alert_text_type: exclude_fields::`

```

body = rule_name

 [alert_text]

 ruletype_text

 {top_counts}

```

With `alert_text_type: aggregation_summary_only::`

```

body = rule_name

 aggregation_summary

```

`ruletype_text` is the string returned by `RuleType.get_match_str`.

`field_values` will contain every key value pair included in the results from Elasticsearch. These fields include “@timestamp” (or the value of `timestamp_field`), every key in `include`, every key in `top_count_keys`, `query_key`, and `compare_key`. If the alert spans multiple events, these values may come from an individual event, usually the one which triggers the alert.

When using `alert_text_args`, you can access nested fields and index into arrays. For example, if your match was `{"data": {"ips": ["127.0.0.1", "12.34.56.78"]}}`, then by using `"data.ips[1]"` in `alert_text_args`, it would replace value with `"12.34.56.78"`. This can go arbitrarily deep into fields and will still work on keys that contain dots themselves.

## 9.8 Example of rules

### 9.8.1 Unix - Authentication Fail

- index pattern:

```
syslog-*
```

- Type:

```
Frequency
```

- Alert Method:

Email

- Any:

```
num_events: 4
timeframe:
 minutes: 5

filter:
- query_string:
 query: "program: (ssh OR sshd OR su OR sudo) AND message: \"Failed password\""
```

### 9.8.2 Windows - Firewall disable or modify

- index pattern:

```
beats-*
```

- Type:

Any
-----

- Alert Method:

Email

- Any:

filter:

```
- query_string:
 query: "event_id:(4947 OR 4948 OR 4946 OR 4949 OR 4954 OR 4956 OR 5025)"
```

### 9.8.3 SIEM Rules

Beginning with version 6.1.7, the following SIEM rules are delivered with the product.

[illegible]



(continued from previous page)

```
| 1 | Windows | Windows - Admin night logon
| Alert on Windows login eventswhen detected outside business hours
| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-
| winlogbeat | Widnows Security Eventlog
| Every 1min | 1
| 2 | Windows | Windows - Admin task as user
| Alert when admin task is initiated by regular user. Windows event id
4732 is verified towards static admin list. If the user does not belong to admin
list AND the event is seen than we generate alert. Static Admin list is a logstash
dicstionary file that needs to be created manually. During Logstash lookup a field
user.role:admin is added to an event.4732: A member was added to a security-enabled
local group
| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeatLogstash admin dicstionary lookup file | Widnows Security
Eventlog | Every 1min | 1
| 3 | Windows | Windows - diff IPs logon
| Alert when Windows logon process is detected and two or more different
IP addressed are seen in source field. Timeframe is last 15min.Detection is based
onevents 4624 or 1200.4624: An account was successfully logged on1200: Application
token success
| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-
| * | winlogbeat | Widnows Security Eventlog
| Every 1min, for last 15min | 1
| 4 | Windows | Windows - Event service error
| Alert when Windows event 1108 is matched1108: The event logging service
encountered an error
| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-
| winlogbeat | Widnows Security Eventlog
| Every 1min | 1
| 5 | Windows | Windows - file insufficient privileges
| Alert when Windows event 5145 is matched5145: A network share object
was checked to see whether client can be granted desired accessEvery time a network
share object (file or folder) is accessed, event 5145 is logged. If the access is
denied at the file share level, it is audited as a failure event. Otherwise, it
considered a success. This event is not generated for NTFS access.
| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat | Widnows Security
Eventlog | Every 1min, for last 15min | 50
| 6 | Windows | Windows - Kerberos pre-authentication failed
| Alert when Windows event 4625 or 4771 is matched 4625: An account
failed to log on 4771: Kerberos pre-authentication failed
```

(continues on next page)

(continues on next page)

## 9.8. Example of rules

(continued from previous page)

```
| 7 | Windows | Windows - Logs deleted
↳ | Alert when Windows event 1102 OR 104 is matched 1102: The audit log was
↳ Cleared 104: Event log cleared
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Widnows Security Eventlog |
↳ Every 1min | 1 |
| 8 | Windows | Windows - Member added to a security-enabled
↳ global group | Alert when Windows event 4728 is matched 4728: A member was added
↳ to a security-enabled global group
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat | winlogbeat-*
↳ Eventlog | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security
| 9 | Windows | Windows - Member added to a security-enabled local
↳ group | Alert when Windows event 4732 is matched 4732: A member was added to a
↳ security-enabled local group
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security Eventlog
| 10 | Windows | Windows - Member added to a security-enabled
↳ universal group | Alert when Windows event 4756 is matched 4756: A member was added
↳ to a security-enabled universal group
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-*
↳ Eventlog | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security
| 11 | Windows | Windows - New device
↳ | Alert when Windows event 6414 is matched 6416: A new external device was
↳ recognized by the system
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security Eventlog
| 12 | Windows | Windows - Package installation
↳ | Alert when Windows event 4697 is matched 4697: A service was installed
↳ in the system
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

| 13 | Windows | Windows - Password policy change
↳ | Alert when Windows event 4739 is matched4739: Domain Policy was changed
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security Eventlog |
| 14 | Windows | Windows - Security log full
↳ | Alert when Windows event 1104 is matched1104: The security Log is now
↳ full
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security Eventlog |
| 15 | Windows | Windows - Start up
↳ | Alert when Windows event 4608 is matched 4608: Windows is starting up
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security Eventlog |
| 16 | Windows | Windows - Account lock
↳ | Alert when Windows event 4740 is matched4740: A User account was Locked
↳ out
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security Eventlog |
| 17 | Windows | Windows - Security local group was changed
↳ | Alert when Windows event 4735 is matched4735: A security-enabled local
↳ group was changed
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security Eventlog |
| 18 | Windows | Windows - Reset password attempt
↳ | Alert when Windows event 4724 is matched4724: An attempt was made to
↳ reset an accounts password

```

(continues on next page)

## 9.8. Example of rules

91

```

↳ | winlogbeat | winlogbeat-*
↳ | Every 1min | 1 | | Widnows Security Eventlog |

```

(continued from previous page)

```
| 19 | Windows | Windows - Code integrity changed
| Alert when Windows event 5038 is matched5038: Detected an invalid image
hash of a fileInformation: Code Integrity is a feature that improves the
security of the operating system by validating the integrity of a driver or system
file each time it is loaded into memory. Code Integrity detects whether an
unsigned driver or system file is being loaded into the kernel, or whether a system
file has been modified by malicious software that is being run by a user account
with administrative permissions. On x64-based versions of the operating system,
kernel-mode drivers must be digitally signed.The event logs the following
information: | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat |
Widnows Security Eventlog | Every 1min | 1 |
| 20 | Windows | Windows - Application error
| Alert when Windows event 1000 is matched1000: Application error

| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-
| winlogbeat | Widnows Application Eventlog |
Every 1min | 1 |
| 21 | Windows | Windows - Application hang
| Alert when Windows event 1001 OR 1002 is matched1001: Application fault
bucket1002: Application hang

| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-
| winlogbeat | Widnows Application Eventlog |
Every 1min | 1 |
| 22 | Windows | Windows - Audit policy changed
| Alert when Windows event 4719 is matched4719: System audit policy was
changed

| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-
* | winlogbeat | Widnows Security Eventlog |
Every 1min | 1 |
| 23 | Windows | Windows - Eventlog service stopped
| Alert when Windows event 6005 is matched6005: Eventlog service stopped

| winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat-
| winlogbeat | Widnows Security Eventlog |
Every 1min | 1 |
| 24 | Windows | Windows - New service installed
| Alert when Windows event 7045 OR 4697 is matched7045,4697: A service
was installed in the system
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

| 25 | Windows | Windows - Driver loaded
↳ | Alert when Windows event 6 is matched6: Driver loadedThe driver loaded
↳events provides information about a driver being loaded on the system. The
↳configured hashes are provided as well as signature information. The signature is
↳created asynchronously for performance reasons and indicates if the file was
↳removed after loading.
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat | Widnows
↳System Eventlog | Every 1min | 1 |
| 26 | Windows | Windows - Firewall rule modified
↳ | Alert when Windows event 2005 is matched2005: A Rule has been modified
↳in the Windows firewall Exception List
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat
↳ | winlogbeat | Widnows Security Eventlog |
↳Every 1min | 1 |
| 27 | Windows | Windows - Firewall rule add
↳ | Alert when Windows event 2004 is matched2004: A firewall rule has been
↳added
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat
↳ | winlogbeat | Widnows Security Eventlog |
↳Every 1min | 1 |
| 28 | | Windows - Firewall rule deleted
↳ | Alert when Windows event 2006 or 2033 or 2009 is matched2006,2033,2009:
↳Firewall rule deleted
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳
↳ | winlogbeat-* | winlogbeat
↳ | winlogbeat | Widnows Security Eventlog |
↳Every 1min | 1 |

```

## 9.9 Playbooks

Energy Logserver has a set of predefined set of rules and activities (called Playbook) that can be attached to a registered event in the Alert module. Playbooks can be enriched with scripts that can be launched together with Playbook.

### 9.9.1 Create Playbook

To add a new playbook, go to the **Alert** module, select the **Playbook** tab and then **Create Playbook**

[Create alert rule](#) [Alert rules List](#) [Alerts Status](#) **Playbook** [Risks](#) [Incidents](#)

**Create playbook** [Playbooks list](#)

Create playbook

**Name**

Playbook Name

**Text**

**Script**

**Submit**

In the **Name** field, enter the name of the new Playbook.

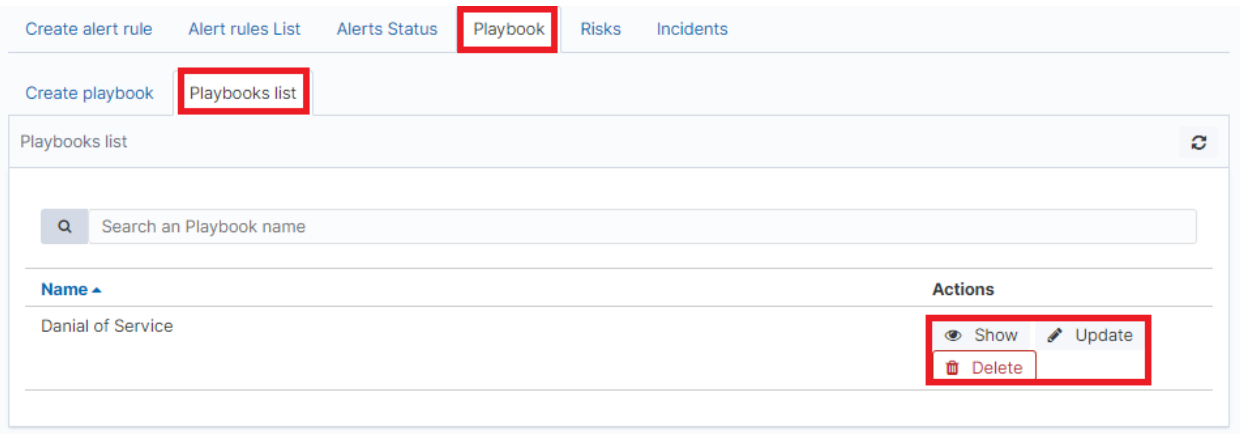
In the **Text** field, enter the content of the Playbook message.

In the **Script** field, enter the commands to be executed in the script.

To save the entered content, confirm with the **Submit** button.

## 9.9.2 Playbooks list

To view saved Playbook, go to the **Alert** module, select the **Playbook** tab and then **Playbooks list**:



To view the content of a given Playbook, select the **Show** button.

To enter the changes in a given Playbook or in its script, select the **Update** button. After making changes, select the **Submit** button.

To delete the selected Playbook, select the **Delete** button.

## 9.9.3 Linking Playbooks with alert rule

You can add a Playbook to the Alert while creating a new Alert or by editing a previously created Alert.

To add Palybook to the new Alert rule, go to the **Create alert rule** tab and in the **Playbooks** section use the arrow keys to move the correct Playbook to the right window.

To add a Palybook to existing Alert rule, go to the **Alert rule list** tab with the correct rule select the **Update** button and in the **Playbooks** section use the arrow keys to move the correct Playbook to the right window.

## 9.9.4 Playbook verification

When creating an alert or while editing an existing alert, it is possible that the system will indicate the most-suited playbook for the alert. For this purpose, the Validate button is used, which starts the process of searching the existing playbook and selects the most appropriate ones.

Any

```

timeframe:
 minutes: 1

filter:
- query:
 query_string:
 query: "tags:badip AND _exists_: (netflow.ipv4_dst_addr OR dst_ip OR netflow.sourceIPv4Address OR netflow.ipv4_src_addr)"

include: ["netflow.ipv4_dst_addr", "dst_ip", "netflow.sourceIPv4Address", "netflow.ipv4_src_addr", "kibana_link"]

alert_subject: "Bad Reputation IP"
alert_text: "Bad Reputation IP: {0}{1}{2}{3}\nDocument matched against bad reputation source:\n\n{4}"
alert_text_args: ["netflow.ipv4_dst_addr", "dst_ip", "netflow.sourceIPv4Address", "netflow.ipv4_src_addr", "@timestamp",

```

**Validate**

**Playbooks**

Malware Infection

Bad reputation IP  
Bad reputation site

## 9.10 Risks

Energy Logserver allows you to estimate the risk based on the collected data. The risk is estimated based on the defined category to which the values from 0 to 100 are assigned.

Information on the defined risk for a given field is passed with an alert and multiplied by the value of the Rule Importance parameter.

### 9.10.1 Create category

To add a new risk Category, go to the **Alert** module, select the **Risks** tab and then **Create Category**.

Create alert rule   Alert rules List   Alerts Status   Playbook   **Risks**   Incidents

Create risk   Risks list   **Create category**   Categories list

Create category

Name

Category Name

Value (0 - 100%)

50

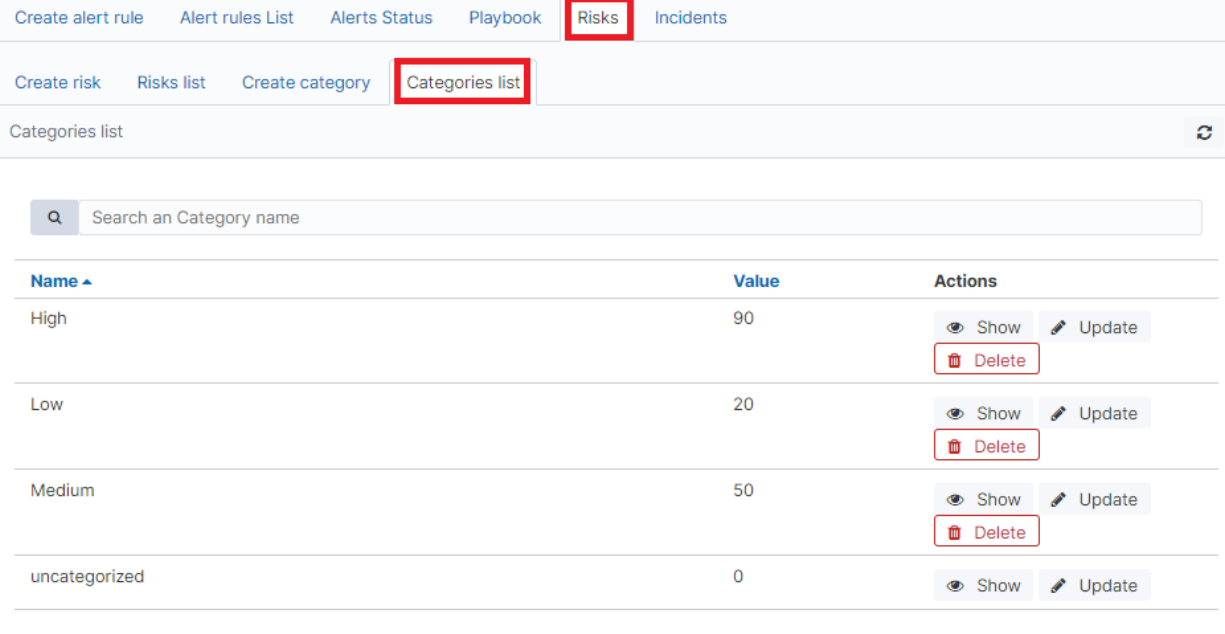
**Submit**



Enter the **Name** for the new category and the category **Value**.

### 9.10.2 Category list

To view saved Category, go to the **Alert** module, select the **Risks** tab and then **Categories list**:



Categories list

Search an Category name

Name ▲	Value	Actions
High	90	<a>Show</a> <a>Update</a> <a>Delete</a>
Low	20	<a>Show</a> <a>Update</a> <a>Delete</a>
Medium	50	<a>Show</a> <a>Update</a> <a>Delete</a>
uncategorized	0	<a>Show</a> <a>Update</a>

To view the content of a given Category, select the **Show** button.

To change the value assigned to a category, select the **Update** button. After making changes, select the **Submit** button.

To delete the selected Category, select the **Delete** button.

### 9.10.3 Create risk

To add a new playbook, go to the Alert module, select the Playbook tab and then Create Playbook

Create alert rule   Alert rules List   Alerts Status   Playbook   **Risks**   Incidents

**Create risk**   Risks list   Create category   Categories list

Create risk

Index pattern  
audit\*

**Read fields**

operation

Time range  
Last 24 hours

**Read values**

Search an Risk field name   Search an Risk category name

<input type="checkbox"/>		
<input type="checkbox"/>	LOGIN	High
<input type="checkbox"/>	QUERY	Low
<input type="checkbox"/>	USER_UPDATE	Medium

**Submit**

In the **Index pattern** field, enter the name of the index pattern. Select the **Read fields** button to get a list of fields from the index. From the box below, select the field name for which the risk will be determined.

From the **Timerange field**, select the time range from which the data will be analyzed.

Press the **Read values** button to get values from the previously selected field for analysis.

Next, you must assign a risk category to the displayed values. You can do this for each value individually or use the check-box on the left to mark several values and set the category globally using the **Set global category** button. To quickly find the right value, you can use the search field.

Search an Risk field name   Search an Risk category name

☒ **Set global category**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	LOGIN	High
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	QUERY	Low
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	USER_UPDATE	Medium

**Submit**

After completing, save the changes with the **Submit** button.

#### 9.10.4 List risk

To view saved risks, go to the **Alert** module, select the **Risks** tab and then **Risks list**:

The screenshot shows the 'Risks' tab in the Energy-Log-Server interface. The 'Risks list' sub-tab is selected. Below the sub-tabs, there are three search filters: 'Search an Risk field name', 'Search an Risk field value', and 'Search an Risk category name'. A table lists the risks with the following data:

	Field name	Field value	Category	Actions
<input type="checkbox"/>	operation	LOGIN	High	Update  Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	operation	QUERY	Low	Update  Delete
<input type="checkbox"/>	operation	USER_UPDATE	Medium	Update  Delete

To view the content of a given Risk, select the **Show** button.

To enter the changes in a given Risk, select the **Update** button. After making changes, select the **Submit** button.

To delete the selected Risk, select the **Delete** button.

### 9.10.5 Linking risk with alert rule

You can add a Risk key to the Alert while creating a new Alert or by editing a previously created Alert.

To add Risk key to the new Alert rule, go to the **Create alert rule** tab and after entering the index name, select the **Read fields** button and in the **Risk key** field, select the appropriate field name. In addition, you can enter the validity of the rule in the **Rule Importance** field (in the range 1-100%), by which the risk will be multiplied.

To add Risk key to the existing Alert rule, go to the **Alert rule list** tab with the correct rule select the **Update** button. Use the **Read fields** button and in the **Risk key** field, select the appropriate field name. In addition, you can enter the validity of the rule in the **Rule Importance**.

### 9.10.6 Risk calculation algorithms

The risk calculation mechanism performs the aggregation of the risk field values. We have the following algorithms for calculating the alert risk (Aggregation type):

- min - returns the minimum value of the risk values from selected fields;
- max - returns the maximum value of the risk values from selected fields;
- avg - returns the average of risk values from selected fields;
- sum - returns the sum of risk values from selected fields;
- custom - returns the risk value based on your own algorithm

### 9.10.7 Adding a new risk calculation algorithm

The new algorithm should be added in the `./elastalert_modules/playbook_util.py` file in the `calculate_risk` method. There is a sequence of conditional statements for already defined algorithms:

```
#aggregate values by risk_key_aggregation for rule
if risk_key_aggregation == "MIN":
 value_agg = min(values)
elif risk_key_aggregation == "MAX":
 value_agg = max(values)
elif risk_key_aggregation == "SUM":
 value_agg = sum(values)
elif risk_key_aggregation == "AVG":
 value_agg = sum(values)/len(values)
else:
 value_agg = max(values)
```

To add a new algorithm, add a new sequence as shown in the above code:

```
elif risk_key_aggregation == "AVG":
 value_agg = sum(values)/len(values)
elif risk_key_aggregation == "AAA":
 value_agg = BBB
else:
 value_agg = max(values)
```

where **AAA** is the algorithm code, **BBB** is a risk calculation function.

### 9.10.8 Using the new algorithm

After adding a new algorithm, it is available in the GUI in the Alert tab.

To use it, add a new rule according to the following steps:

- Select the custom value in the Aggregation type field;
- Enter the appropriate value in the Any field, e.g. `risk_key_aggregation: AAA`

The following figure shows the places where you can call your own algorithm:



(continued from previous page)

```

 value_agg = min(values)
 elif risk_key_aggregation == "MAX":
 value_agg = max(values)
 elif risk_key_aggregation == "SUM":
 value_agg = sum(values)
 elif risk_key_aggregation == "AVG":
 value_agg = sum(values)/len(values)
 else:
 value_agg = max(values)

```

Risk\_key is the array of selected risk key fields in the GUI. A loop is made on this array and a value is collected for the categories in the line:

```
value = float(self.get_risk_category_value(risk_key, key_value))
```

Based on, for example, Risk\_key, you can multiply the value of the value field by the appropriate weight. The value field value is then added to the table on which the risk calculation algorithms are executed.

## 9.11 Incidents

The Incident module allows you to handle incidents created by triggered alert rules.



Incident handling allows you to perform the following action:

- *Show incident* - shows the details that generated the incident;
- *Verify* - checks the IP addresses of those responsible for causing an incident with the system reputation lists;
- *Preview* - takes you to the Discover module and to the raw document responsible for generating the incident;
- *Update* - allows you to change the Incident status or transfer the incident handling to another user. Status list: *New, Ongoing, False, Solved*.
- *Playbooks* - enables handling of Playbooks assigned to an incident;
- *Note* - User notes about the incident;

### 9.11.1 Incident Escalation

The alarm rule definition allows an incident to be escalated if the incident status does not change (from New to Ongoing) after a defined time.

Configuration parameter

- *escalate\_users* - an array of users who get an email alert about the escalation;
- *escalate\_after* - the time after which the escalation is triggered;

Example of configuration:

```
escalate_users:["user2", "user3"]
escalate_after:
 - hours: 6
```

## 9.12 Indicators of compromise (IoC)

Energy Logserver has the Indicators of compromise (IoC) functionality, which is based on the Malware Information Sharing Platform (MISP). IoC observes the logs sent to the system and marks documents if their content is in MISP signature. Based on IoC markings, you can build alert rules or track incident behavior.

### 9.12.1 Configuration

#### Bad IP list update

To update bad reputation lists and to create `.blacklists` index, you have to run following scripts:

```
/etc/logstash/lists/bin/badreputation_iplists.sh
/etc/logstash/lists/bin/misp_threat_lists.sh
```

#### Scheduling bad IP lists update

This can be done in cron (host with Logstash installed):

```
0 1 * * * logstash /etc/logstash/lists/bin/badreputation_iplists.sh
0 6 * * * logstash /etc/logstash/lists/bin/misp_threat_lists.sh
```

or with Kibana Scheduler app (**only if Logstash is running on the same host**).

- Prepare script path:

```
/bin/ln -sf /etc/logstash/lists/bin /opt/ai/bin/lists
chown logstash:kibana /etc/logstash/lists/
chmod g+w /etc/logstash/lists/
```

- Log in to EnergyLogserver GUI and go to **Scheduler** app. Set it up with below options and push “Submit” button:

Name:	BadReputationList
Cron pattern:	0 1 * * *
Command:	lists/badreputation_iplists.sh
Category:	logstash

and second:

Name:	MispThreatList
Cron pattern:	0 1 * * *
Command:	lists/misp_threat_lists.sh
Category:	logstash

After a couple of minutes check for blacklists index:

```
curl -sS -u user:password -XGET '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/indices/.blacklists?s=index&v'
health status index uuid pri rep docs.count docs.deleted
↪store.size pri.store.size
green open .blacklists Mld2Qe2bSRuk2VyKm-KoGg 1 0 76549 0
↪4.7mb 4.7mb
```

## Configuration alert rule

### 9.13 Calendar function

The alert rule can be executed based on a schedule called Calendar.

#### 9.13.1 Create a calendar system

The configuration of the **Calendar Function** should be done in the definition of the Rule Definition alert using the `calendar` and `scheduler` options, in **Crontab** format.

For example, we want to have an alert that:

- triggers only on working days from 8:00 to 16:00;
- only triggers on weekends;

```
calendar:
 schedule: "* * 8-15 * * mon-fri"
```

If aggregation is used in the alert definition, remember that the aggregation schedule should be the same as the defined calendar.





(continued from previous page)

	controller	Validation	Failure			
↪	attempted to					
↪	validate the					
↪	credentials					
↪	for an account					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪+	Account	Computer	Success	Security	4741	
↪	A computer	645				
↪	Management	Account				
↪	account was					
↪	created	Management				
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪+	Account	Computer	Success	Security	4742	
↪	A computer	646				
↪	Management	Account				
↪	account was					
↪	changed	Management				
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪+	Account	Computer	Success	Security	4743	
↪	A computer	647				
↪	Management	Account				
↪	account was					
↪	deleted	Management				
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪+	Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4744	
↪	A security-	648				
↪	Management	Group				
↪	disabled local					
↪	group was	Management				
↪	created					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪+	Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4746	
↪	A member was	650				
↪	Management	Group				
↪	added to a					
↪	security-	Management				
↪	disabled local					
↪	group					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪+						

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4747	
→  A member was	651				
Management	Group				
→  removed from a					
	Management				
→  security-					
→  disabled local					
→  group					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+	+-----+				
Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4748	
→  A security-	652				
Management	Group				
→  disabled local					
	Management				
→  group was					
→  deleted					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+	+-----+				
Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4749	
→  A security-	653				
Management	Group				
→  disabled					
	Management				
→  global group					
→  was created					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+	+-----+				
Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4751	
→  A member was	655				
Management	Group				
→  added to a					
	Management				
→  security-					
→  disabled					
→  global group					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+	+-----+				
Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4752	
→  A member was	656				
Management	Group				
→  removed from a					
	Management				
→  security-					
→  disabled					
→  global group					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+	+-----+				
Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4753	
→  A security-	657				

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Management	Group					
↳   disabled						
	Management					
↳   <b>global</b> group						
↳   was deleted						
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↳ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4759		
↳   A security-	663					
Management	Group					
↳   disabled						
	Management					
↳   universal						
↳   group was						
↳   created						
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↳ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4761		
↳   A member was	655					
Management	Group					
↳   added to a						
	Management					
↳   security-						
↳   disabled						
↳   universal						
↳   group						
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↳ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	Distribution	Success	Security	4762		
↳   A member was	666					
Management	Group					
↳   removed <b>from a</b>						
	Management					
↳   security-						
↳   disabled						
↳   universal						
↳   group						
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↳ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4727		
↳   A security-	631					
Management	Management					
↳   enabled <b>global</b>						
↳   group was						
↳   created						
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↳ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4728	
→  A member was	632				
Management	Management				
→  added to a					
→  security-					
→  enabled global					
→  group					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4729	
→  A member was	633				
Management	Management				
→  removed from a					
→  security-					
→  enabled global					
→  group					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4730	
→  A security-	634				
Management	Management				
→  enabled global					
→  group was					
→  deleted					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4731	
→  A security-	635				
Management	Management				
→  enabled local					
→  group was					
→  created					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4732	
→  A member was	636				
Management	Management				
→  added to a					
→  security-					
→  enabled local					
→  group					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4733	
→  A member was	637				

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Management	Management					
→ removed from a						
→ security-						
→ enabled local						
→ group						
+-----+-----+						
→ Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4734		
→ A security-	638					
→ Management	Management					
→ enabled local						
→ group was						
→ deleted						
+-----+-----+						
→ Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4754		
→ A security-	658					
→ Management	Management					
→ enabled						
→ universal						
→ group was						
→ created						
+-----+-----+						
→ Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4755		
→ A security-	659					
→ Management	Management					
→ enabled						
→ universal						
→ group was						
→ changed						
+-----+-----+						
→ Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4756		
→ A member was	660					
→ Management	Management					
→ added to a						
→ security-						
→ enabled						
→ universal						
→ group						
+-----+-----+						
→ +-----+-----+						

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4757	
→  A member was	661				
Management	Management				
→  removed from a					
→  security-					
→  enabled					
→  universal					
→  group					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4758	
→  A security-	662				
Management	Management				
→  enabled					
→  universal					
→  group was					
→  deleted					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Account	Security Group	Success	Security	4764	
→  A groups type	668				
Management	Management				
→  was changed					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4720	
→  A user account	624				
Management	Management				
→  was created					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4722	
→  A user account	626				
Management	Management				
→  was enabled					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4723	
→  An attempt was	627				
Management	Management				
→  made to change					
→  an account's					
→  password					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4724	
→  An attempt was	628				
Management	Management				
→  made to reset					

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

↪   an accounts						⌋
↪   password						⌋
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4725		⌋
↪   A user account	629					⌋
Management	Management					⌋
↪   was disabled						⌋
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4726		⌋
↪   A user account	630					⌋
Management	Management					⌋
↪   was deleted						⌋
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4738		⌋
↪   A user account	642					⌋
Management	Management					⌋
↪   was changed						⌋
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4740		⌋
↪   A user account	644					⌋
Management	Management					⌋
↪   was locked out						⌋
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4765		⌋
↪   SID History						⌋
Management	Management					⌋
↪   was added to						⌋
						⌋
↪   an account						⌋
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	User Account	Failure	Security	4766		⌋
↪   An attempt to						⌋
Management	Management					⌋
↪   add SID						⌋
						⌋
↪   History to an						⌋
						⌋
↪   account failed						⌋
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Account	User Account	Success	Security	4781		⌋
↪   The name of an	685					⌋
Management	Management					⌋
↪   account was						⌋
						⌋
↪   changed						⌋
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
↪ +-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+						
Directory	Directory	Success	Security	5136		⌋
↪   A directory	566					⌋

(continues on next page)

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

Service	Service				
→  service object					
	Changes				
→  was modified					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Directory	Directory	Success	Security	5137	
→  A directory	566				
Service	Service				
→  service object					
	Changes				
→  was created					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Directory	Directory	Success	Security	5138	
→  A directory					
Service	Service				
→  service object					
	Changes				
→  was undeleted					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Directory	Directory	Success	Security	5139	
→  A directory					
Service	Service				
→  service object					
	Changes				
→  was moved					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Directory	Directory	Failure	Security	5141	
→  A directory					
Service	Service				
→  service object					
	Changes				
→  was deleted					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Logon/Logoff	Logon	Success	Security	4624	
→  An account was	528 , 540				
→  successfully					
→  logged on					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					
Logon/Logoff	Logon	Failure	Security	4625	
→  An account	529 , 530 ,				
→  failed to log	531 , 532 ,				
→  on	533 , 534 ,				
→	535 , 536 ,				
→	537 , 539				
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+-----+					

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Object Access	Detailed File	Success,	Security	5145	
↪  A network					
	Share	Failure			
↪  share object					
↪  was checked to					
↪  see whether					
↪  client can be					
↪  granted					
↪  desired access					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
↪+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Object Access	File Share	Success	Security	5140	
↪  A network					
↪  share object					
↪  was accessed					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
↪+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Object Access	File Share	Success	Security	5142	
↪  A network					
↪  share object					
↪  was added.					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
↪+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Object Access	File System,	Success	Security	4663	
↪  An attempt was	567				
	Registry,				
↪  made to access					
	Kernel Object,				
↪  an object					
	SAM, Other				
↪					
	Object Access				
↪					
	Events				
↪					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
↪+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
Object Access	File System,	Success	Security	4670	
↪  Permissions on					
	Registry,				
↪  an object were					
	Policy Change,				
↪  changed					
	Authorization				
↪					
	Policy Change				
↪					
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
↪+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

Object Access	File System,	Success,	Security	4656	
→  A handle to an	560				
→  object was	Registry, SAM,	Failure			
→  requested	Handle				
→	Manipulation,				
→	Other Object				
→	Access Events				
→					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+					
Object Access		Success	Security	561	
→  Handle					
→  Allocated					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+					
System	Security State	Success	Security	4608	
→  Windows is	512				
→  starting up	Change				
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+					
System	Security State	Success	Security	4616	
→  The system	520				
→  time was	Change				
→  changed.					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+					
System	Security	Success	Security	4610	
→  An	514				
→  authentication	System				
→  package has	Extension				
→  been loaded by					
→  the Local					
→  Security					
→  Authority					
+-----+-----+					
→+-----+					
System	System	Success	Security	4612	
→  Internal	516				
→  resources	Integrity				
→  allocated for					
→  the queuing of					

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

[illegible]

### 10.1.3 Linux

## Syslog

### 10.1.4 IOC

## 10.2 Network Analytics Plan

### 10.2.1 Network probe

## Configuration

## Bad reputation

### By source

### By destination

## Topology

### 10.2.2 Netflow analyzis

The Logstash collector receives and decodes Network Flows using the provided decoders. During decoding, IP address reputation analysis is performed and the result is added to the event document.

## Installation

## Install/update logstash codec plugins for netflow and sflow

```
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-plugin install file:///etc/logstash/netflow/bin/
↪logstash-codec-sflow-2.1.2.gem.zip
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-plugin install file:///etc/logstash/netflow/bin/
↪logstash-codec-netflow-4.2.1.gem.zip
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-plugin install file:///etc/logstash/netflow/bin/
↪logstash-input-udp-3.3.4.gem.zip
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-plugin update logstash-input-tcp
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-plugin update logstash-filter-translate
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-plugin update logstash-filter-geoip
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-plugin update logstash-filter-dns
```

## Configuration

### Enable Logstash pipeline

```
vim /etc/logstash/pipeline.yml

- pipeline.id: flows
 path.config: "/etc/logstash/conf.d/netflow/*.conf"
```

## Elasticsearch template installation

```
curl -XPUT -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -u logserver:logserver 'http://127.0.0.1:9200/_template/netflow' -d@/etc/logstash/templates.d/netflow-template.json
```

## Importing Kibana dashboards

```
curl -k -X POST -u logserver:logserver "https://localhost:5601/api/kibana/dashboards/
↪import" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d@overview.json
curl -k -X POST -u logserver:logserver "https://localhost:5601/api/kibana/dashboards/
↪import" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d@security.json
curl -k -X POST -u logserver:logserver "https://localhost:5601/api/kibana/dashboards/
↪import" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d@sources.json
curl -k -X POST -u logserver:logserver "https://localhost:5601/api/kibana/dashboards/
↪import" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d@history.json
curl -k -X POST -u logserver:logserver "https://localhost:5601/api/kibana/dashboards/
↪import" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d@destinations.json
```

## Enable bad reputation lists update

```
crontab -e
0 4 * * * /etc/logstash/lists/bin/badreputation_iplists.sh
```

### Enable reverse dns lookup

To enable reverse DNS lookup set the `USE_DNS:false` to `USE_DNS:true` in `13-filter-dns-geoip.conf`

Optionally set both dns servers `${DNS_SRV:8.8.8.8}` to your local dns



## 10.3 Security rules

### 10.3.1 MS Windows SIEM rules

### 10.3.2 Network Switch SIEM rules

### 10.3.3 Cisco ASA devices SIEM rules

### 10.3.4 Linux Mail SIEM rules

### 10.3.5 Linux DNS Bind SIEM Rules

### 10.3.6 Fortigate Devices SIEM rules

### 10.3.7 Linux Apache SIEM rules

### 10.3.8 RedHat / CentOS system SIEM rules

### 10.3.9 Checkpoint devices SIEM rules

### 10.3.10 Cisco ESA devices SIEM rule

### 10.3.11 Forcepoint devices SIEM rules

### 10.3.12 Oracle Database Engine SIEM rules

### 10.3.13 Paloalto devices SIEM rules

### 10.3.14 Microsoft Exchange SIEM rules

### 10.3.15 Juniper Devices SIEM Rules

### 10.3.16 Fudo SIEM Rules

### 10.3.17 Squid SIEM Rules

### 10.3.18 McAfee SIEM Rules

### 10.3.19 Microsoft DNS Server SIEM Rules

### 10.3.20 Microsoft DHCP SIEM Rules

### 10.3.21 Linux DHCP Server SIEM Rules

### 10.3.22 Cisco VPN devices SIEM Rules

### 10.3.23 Netflow SIEM Rules

### 10.3.24 MikroTik devices SIEM Rules

### 10.3.25 Microsoft SQL Server SIEM Rules

### 10.3.26 Postgress SQL SIEM Rules



The Archive module allows you to create compressed data files ([zstd](#)) from Elasticsearch indexes. The archive checks the age of each document in the index and if it is older than defined in the job, it is copied to the archive file.

## 11.1 Configuration

### 11.1.1 Enabling module

To configure module edit `kibana.yml` configuration file and set path to the archive directory - location where the archive files will be stored:

```
vim /etc/kibana/kibana.yml
```

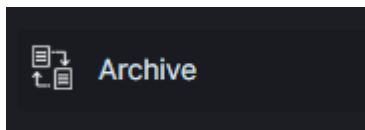
remove the comment from the following line and set the correct path to the archive directory:

```
archive.archivefolderpath: '/var/lib/elastic_archive_test'
```

## 11.2 Archive Task

### 11.2.1 Create Archive task

1. From the main navigation go to the “Archive” module.



2. On the “Archive” tab select “Create Task” and define the following parameters:

- Index pattern- for the indexes that will be archive, for example `syslog*` ;

- `Older than (days)` - number of days after which documents will be archived;
- `Schedule task (crontab format)` - the work schedule of the ordered task.

The screenshot shows the 'Create Task' form in the Energy-Log-Server interface. The form is located under the 'Archive' tab, which is highlighted with a blue underline. The 'Create Task' tab is also highlighted with a blue underline. The form contains three input fields: 'Index pattern' (empty), 'Older than (days)' (containing the value '0'), and 'Schedule task (crontab format)' (empty). A blue 'Submit' button is located at the bottom of the form.

### 11.2.2 Task List

In the `Task List` you can follow the current status of ordered tasks. You can modify task scheduler or delete ordered task.

The screenshot shows the 'Task List' table in the Energy-Log-Server interface. The table is located under the 'Archive' tab, which is highlighted with a blue underline. The 'Task List' tab is also highlighted with a blue underline. The table has a 'Refresh List' button with a circular arrow icon. The table has the following columns: Index pattern, Older than(days), Cron, Username, Created Date, Updated Date, Status, and Actions. The table contains two rows of data.

Index pattern	Older than(days)	Cron	Username	Created Date	Updated Date	Status	Actions
winlogbeat*	10	35 * * * *	logserver	2020-11-04T13:32:28.219Z	2020-11-05T06:40:08.172Z	COMPLETE	
syslog*	10	38 * * * *	logserver	2020-11-04T13:37:00.172Z	2020-12-11T13:38:44.050Z	COMPLETE	

If the archiving task finds an existing archive file that matches the data being archived, it will check the number of documents in the archive and the number of documents in the index. If there is a difference in the number of documents

then new documents will be added to the archive file.

## 11.3 Archive Search

The Archive Search module can search archive files for the specific content and back result in the `Task List`

### 11.3.1 Create Search task

1. From the main navigation go to the `Archive` module.
2. On the `Search` tab select `Create Task` and define the following parameters:
  - `Search text` - field for entered the text to be searched.
  - `File name` - list of archive file that will be searched.

The screenshot displays the 'Archive Search' interface. At the top, there are tabs for 'Archive', 'Search' (selected), and 'Upload'. Below this, there are two sub-tabs: 'Create Task' (selected) and 'Task List'. The 'Create Task' form includes a 'Search text' input field with a 'Save' button to its right. Below the input field are two buttons: 'Add >' and '< Remove'. The 'Task List' table has a search bar and a 'File Name' column. It lists several files with checkboxes for selection. The files listed are: syslog-2020.09\_2020-09-01.json.zstd, syslog-2020.09\_2020-09-02.json.zstd, syslog-2020.09\_2020-09-03.json.zstd, syslog-2020.09\_2020-09-04.json.zstd, syslog-2020.09\_2020-09-05.json.zstd, syslog-2020.09\_2020-09-06.json.zstd, and syslog-2020.09\_2020-09-07.json.zstd.

### 11.3.2 Task list

The searching process will can take long time. On the `Task List` you can follow the status of the searching process. Also you can view result and delete tasks.

Archive <b>Search</b> Upload						
Create Task <b>Task List</b>						
Refresh List						
Searched Files	Search text	Username	Created Date	Updated Date	Status	Actions
▼	admin	logserver	2020-11-24T08:10:57.222Z		CREATED	
▼	admin	logserver	2020-11-24T08:10:57.222Z		CREATED	
▼	login	logserver	2020-11-24T08:11:13.312Z		CREATED	
▼	login	logserver	2020-11-24T08:11:13.312Z		CREATED	
▼	login	logserver	2020-11-24T08:11:13.312Z		CREATED	
▼	error	logserver	2020-11-06T09:07:49.872Z	2020-11-06T09:07:51.259Z	COMPLETE	Download
▼	admin	logserver	2020-11-24T08:10:49.980Z		CREATED	
▼	error	logserver	2020-11-30T14:00:27.693Z	2020-11-30T14:00:31.728Z	COMPLETE	Download
▼	error	logserver	2020-12-08T12:46:19.344Z	2020-12-08T12:46:23.838Z	COMPLETE	Download
▼	error	logserver	2020-12-08T12:18:43.705Z	2020-12-08T12:18:45.086Z	COMPLETE	Download

## 11.4 Archive Upload

The Archive Upload module move data from archive to Elasticsearch index and make it online.

### 11.4.1 Create Upload task

1. From the main navigation go to the Archive module.
2. On the Upload tab select Create Task and define the following parameters:
  - Destination index - If destination index does not exist it will be created. If exists data will append.
  - File name - list of archive file that will be recover to Elasticsearch index.

Archive	Search	<b>Upload</b>
Create Task   Task List		
Destination index		Save
Add >		< Remove
Q Search...	Q Search...	
<input type="checkbox"/> File Name <input type="checkbox"/> syslog-2020.09_2020-09-01.json.zstd <input type="checkbox"/> syslog-2020.09_2020-09-02.json.zstd <input type="checkbox"/> syslog-2020.09_2020-09-03.json.zstd <input type="checkbox"/> syslog-2020.09_2020-09-04.json.zstd	<input type="checkbox"/> File Name No items found	

### 11.4.2 Task List

The process will index data back into Elasticsearch. Depend on archive size the process can take long time. On the Task List you can follow the status of the recovery process. Also you can view result and delete tasks.

Archive Search <b>Upload</b>						
Create Task <b>Task List</b>						
<a href="#">Refresh List</a>						
Archive files	Destination Index	Username	Created Date	Updated Date	Status	Actions
syslog-2020.09_2020-09-02.json.zstd, winlogbeat-2020.09_2020-09-02.json.zstd	destinationindex_temp	logserver	2020-11-24T08:07:02.430Z	2020-11-24T08:08:10.907Z	COMPLETE	
syslog-2020.09_2020-09-01.json.zstd, winlogbeat-2020.09_2020-09-01.json.zstd	destination_index_temp	logserver	2020-11-24T08:10:15.408Z		CREATED	
syslog-2020.09_2020-09-01.json.zstd, winlogbeat-2020.09_2020-09-01.json.zstd	destination_index_temp	logserver	2020-11-24T08:10:15.408Z		CREATED	
winlogbeat-2020.09_2020-09-03.json.zstd, winlogbeat-2020.09_2020-09-05.json.zstd	abicktemp	logserver	2020-12-08T12:12:36.461Z	2020-12-08T12:13:30.709Z	COMPLETE	

## 11.5 Command Line tools

Archive files can be handled by the following commands `zstd`, `zstdcat`, `zstdgrep`, `zstdless`, `zstdmt`.

### 11.5.1 zstd

The command for decompress `*.zstd` the Archive files, for example:

```
zstd -d winlogbeat-2020.10_2020-10-23.json.zstd -o
winlogbeat-2020.10_2020-10-23.json
```

### 11.5.2 zstdcat

The command for concatenate `*.zstd` Archive files and print content on the standard output, for example:

```
zstdcat winlogbeat-2020.10_2020-10-23.json.zstd
```

### 11.5.3 zstdgrep

The command for print lines matching a pattern from `*.zstd` Archive files, for example:

```
zstdgrep "optima" winlogbeat-2020.10_2020-10-23.json.zstd
```

Above example is searching documents contain the “optima” phrase in `winlogbeat-2020.10_2020-10-23.json.zstd` archive file.

### 11.5.4 zstdless

The command for viewing Archive `*.zstd` files, for example:

```
zstdless winlogbeat-2020.10_2020-10-23.json.zstd
```

### 11.5.5 zstdmt

The command for compress and decompress Archive \*.zstd file using multiple CPU core (default is 1), for example:

```
zstdmt -d winlogbeat-2020.10_2020-10-23.json.zstd -o winlogbeat-2020.10_2020-10-23.
→ json
```

## CHAPTER 12

---

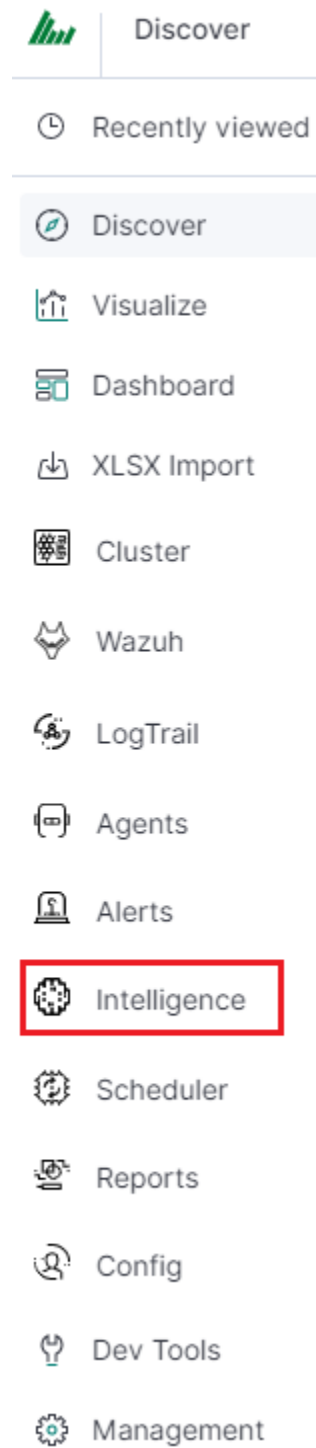
### Intelligence Module

---

A dedicated artificial intelligence module has been built in the Energy Logserver system that allows prediction of parameter values relevant to the maintenance of infrastructure and IT systems. Such parameters include:

- use of disk resources,
- use of network resources,
- using the power of processors
- detection of known incorrect behaviour of IT systems

To access of the Intelligence module, click the tile icon from the main menu bar and then go to the „Intelligence” icon (To go back, click to the „Search” icon).



Logged in as : logserver

Create AI Rule

[AI Rules List](#)

[AI Learn](#)

[AI Learn Tasks](#)

There are 4 screens available in the module:

- **Create AI Rule** - the screen allows you to create artificial intelligence rules and run them in scheduler mode or immediately



- **AI Rules List** - the screen presents a list of created artificial intelligence rules with the option of editing, previewing and deleting them
- **AI Learn** - the screen allows to define the conditions for teaching the MLP neural network
- **AI Learn Tasks** - a screen on which the initiated and completed learning processes of neural networks with the ability to preview learning results are presented.

To create the AI Rule, click on the tile icon from the main menu bar, go to the „Intelligence” icon and select “Create AI Rule” tab. The screen allows to defining the rules of artificial intelligence based on one of the available algorithms (a detailed description of the available algorithms is available in a separate document).

Description of the controls available on the fixed part of screen:

- **Algorithm** - the name of the algorithm that forms the basis of the artificial intelligence rule
- **Choose search** - search defined in the Energy Logserver system, which is used to select a set of data on which the artificial intelligence rule will operate
- **Run** - a button that allows running the defined AI rule or saving it to the scheduler and run as planned

The rest of the screen will depend on the chosen artificial intelligence algorithm.

## 12.1 The fixed part of the screen

Description of the controls available on the fixed part of screen:

- **Algorithm** - the name of the algorithm that forms the basis of the artificial intelligence rule
- **Choose search** - search defined in the Energy Logserver system, which is used to select a set of data on which the artificial intelligence rule will operate
- **Run** - a button that allows running the defined AI rule or saving it to the scheduler and run as planned

The rest of the screen will depend on the chosen artificial intelligence algorithm.



## 12.2 Screen content for regressive algorithms

Algorithm:

Simple Moving Average

Choose search:

Uslugi\_WWW\_with\_cols

AI Rule Name:

my\_test\_

Feature to analyse (from search):

perf\_data./

Multiply by field (from search):

hostname

Multiply by values (from search):

emPRD\_Aligator\_linux  
emPRD\_Cyberoam\_public\_FC  
emPRD\_ESX6\_optima64  
emPRD\_RHEL

Time frame:

Day

Value type:

Average

Max probes:

20

Max predictions:

30

Data limit:

10000000

Start date:

2018-04-06 09:51:31

Scheduler:

☐

Role:

admin  
ALL\_test  
audit  
databases

Description of controls:

- **feature to analyze from search** - analyzed feature (dictated)
- **multiply by field** - enable multiplication of algorithms after unique values of the feature indicated here. Multiplication allows you to run the AI rule one for e.g. all servers. The value “none” in this field means no multiplication.
- **multiply by values** - if a trait is indicated in the „multiply by field”, then unique values of this trait will appear in this field. Multiplications will be made for the selected values. If at least one of value is not selected, the „Run” buttons will be inactive.

In other words, multiplication means performing an analysis for many values from the indicated field, for example: `source_node_host`- which we indicate in `Multiply by field` (from search).

However, in `Multiply by values` (from search) we already indicate values of this field for which the analysis will be performed, for example: `host1, host2, host3, ...`

- **time frame** - feature aggregation method (1 minute, 5 minute, 15 minute, 30 minute, hourly, weekly, monthly, 6 months, 12 months)
- **max probes** - how many samples back will be taken into account for analysis. A single sample is an aggregated data according to the aggregation method.
- **value type** - which values to take into account when aggregating for a given time frame (e.g. maximum from time frame, minimum, average)
- **max predictions** - how many estimates we make for ahead (we take time frame)
- **data limit** - limits the amount of data downloaded from the source. It speeds up processing but reduces its quality
- **start date** - you can set a date earlier than the current date in order to verify how the selected algorithm would work on historical data
- **Scheduler** - a tag if the rule should be run according to the plan for the scheduler. If selected, additional fields will appear;

---

Scheduler: ☒

---

Prediction cycle  
(crontab format):

---

Enable: ☐

- **Prediction cycle** - plan definition for the scheduler, i.e. the cycle in which the prediction rule is run (e.g. once a day, every hour, once a week). In the field, enter the command that complies with the cron standard. Enable – whether to immediately launch the scheduler plan or save only the definition
- **Role** - only users with the roles selected here and the administrator will be able to run the defend AI rules The selected „time frame” also affects the prediction period. If we choose “time frame = monthly”, we will be able to predict a one month ahead from the moment of prediction (according to the “prediction cycle” value)

## 12.3 Screen content for the Trend algorithm

**Algorithm:**

Trend

**Choose search:**

Uslugi\_WWW\_with\_cols

---

AI Rule Name:

---

Feature to analyse (from search):

---

Time frame:

---

Value type:

---

Max probes:

---

Max predictions:

---

Data limit:

---

Start date:

---

Threshold:

---

Scheduler: ☐

---

Role:

admin  
ALL\_test  
audit  
databases

Description of controls:

- **feature to analyze from search** - analyzed feature (dictated)
- **multiply by field** - enable multiplication of algorithms after unique values of the feature indicated here. Multiplication allows you to run the AI rule one for e.g. all servers. The value “none” in this field means no multiplication.
- **multiply by values** - if a trait is indicated in the „multiply by field”, then unique values of this trait will appear in this field. Multiplications will be made for the selected values. If at least one of value is not selected, the „Run” buttons will be inactive.

In other words, multiplication means performing an analysis for many values from the indicated field, for example: `source_node_host`- which we indicate in `Multiply by field (from search)`.

However, in `Multiply by values (from search)` we already indicate values of this field for which the analysis will be performed, for example: `host1, host2, host3, ...`.

- **time frame** - feature aggregation method (1 minute, 5 minute, 15 minute, 30 minute, hourly, weekly, monthly, 6 months, 12 months)
- **max probes** - how many samples back will be taken into account for analysis. A single sample is an aggregated data according to the aggregation method.
- **value type** - which values to take into account when aggregating for a given time frame (e.g. maximum from time frame, minimum, average)
- **max predictions** - how many estimates we make for ahead (we take time frame)
- **data limit** - limits the amount of data downloaded from the source. It speeds up processing but reduces its quality
- **start date** - you can set a date earlier than the current date in order to verify how the selected algorithm would work on historical data
- **Scheduler** - a tag if the rule should be run according to the plan for the scheduler. If selected, additional fields will appear;

---

Scheduler: ☒

---

Prediction cycle  
(crontab format):

---

Enable: ☐

- **Prediction cycle** - plan definition for the scheduler, i.e. the cycle in which the prediction rule is run (e.g. once a day, every hour, once a week). In the field, enter the command that complies with the cron standard. Enable – whether to immediately launch the scheduler plan or save only the definition
- **Role** - only users with the roles selected here and the administrator will be able to run the defend AI rules The selected „time frame” also affects the prediction period. If we choose “time frame = monthly”, we will be able to predict a one month ahead from the moment of prediction (according to the “prediction cycle” value)
- **Threshold** - default values -1 (do not search). Specifies the algorithm what level of exceeding the value of the feature „feature to analyze from cheese” is to look for. The parameter currently used only by the “Trend” algorithm.

## 12.4 Screen content for the neural network (MLP) algorithm

**Algorithm:**  
 Multi Layer Perceptron ANN

**Name:**  
 rpa\_ann\_2000\_ANN\_20180503\_104024

**Choose search:**  
 Uslugi\_WWW\_with\_cols

**Accuracy:** 0.6149193548387096  
**Weighted precision:** 0.3781258129552549  
**Overall efficiency:** 0.45834267049146893

**Run**

Attributes to analyse from search		Analysed weight	Attribute analyzed
perf_data./	perf_data./	-0.19525205216734406	perf_data.time
perf_data.free_memory	perf_data.free_mem	-0.07863953880113653	perf_data.time
perf_data.cpu_usage	perf_data.cpu_usag	-0.06251180295737524	perf_data.time
perf_data.mem_usage	perf_data.mem_usa	0.05181616786061537	perf_data.time
perf_data.avgqu-sz	perf_data.avgqu-sz	-0.045473151254527465	perf_data.time
perf_data.load15	perf_data.load15	-0.02556274656942572	perf_data.time
perf_data.cpu_user	perf_data.cpu_user	-0.02232814630493624	perf_data.time
perf_data.load5	perf_data.load5	-0.020889999164069112	perf_data.time
perf_data.cpu_idle	perf_data.cpu_idle	0.019885681122719448	perf_data.time
perf_data.await	perf_data.await	0.01827435049755162	perf_data.time
perf_data.cpu_sys	perf_data.cpu_sys	-0.015911517530838776	perf_data.time
perf_data.load1	perf_data.load1	-0.012822584228478538	perf_data.time
perf_data.io_write	perf_data.io_write	0.01221505604864565	perf_data.time
perf_data.r	perf_data.r	-0.011982268570845559	perf_data.time
perf_data.cpu_iowait	perf_data.cpu_iowa	-0.011977745509837864	perf_data.time
perf_data.pl	perf_data.pl	0.006104901588956799	perf_data.time

Descriptions of controls:

- **Name** - name of the learned neural network
- **Choose search** - search defined in Energy Logserver, which is used to select a set of data on which the rule of artificial intelligence will work
- **Below**, on the left, a list of attributes and their weights based on teaching ANN will be defined during the teaching. The user for each attribute will be able to indicate the field from the above mentioned search, which contain the values of the attribute and which will be analyzed in the algorithm. The presented list (for input and output attributes) will have a static and dynamic part. Static creation by presenting key with the highest weights. The key will be presented in the original form, i.e. perf\_data./ The second part is a DropDown type list that

will serve as a key update according to the user's naming. On the right side, the attribute will be examined in a given rule / pattern. Here also the user must indicate a specific field from the search. In both cases, the input and output are narrowed based on the search fields indicated in Choose search.

- **Data limit** - limits the amount of data downloaded from the source. It speeds up the processing, but reduces its quality.
- **Scheduler** - a tag if the rule should be run according to the plan or the scheduler. If selected, additional fields will appear:

---

Scheduler: ☒

---

Prediction cycle  
(crontab format):

---

Enable: ☐

- **Prediction cycle** - plan definition for the scheduler, i.e. the cycle in which the prediction rule is run (e.g. once a day, every hour, once a week). In the field, enter the command that complies with the *cron* standard
- **Enable** - whether to immediately launch the scheduler plan or save only the definition
- **Role** - only users with the roles selected here and the administrator will be able to run the defined AI rules



## 12.5 AI Rules List

Logged in as : logserver

Create AI Rule

AI Rules List

AI Learn

AI Learn Tasks

AI Rules List

	Name	Search	Method	Actions
✓	int1	Uslugi_WWW_with_cols	Trend	ShowDeleteUpdatePreview
✗	k1	Uslugi_WWW_with_cols	Trend	ShowDeleteUpdate
✓	k2	Uslugi_WWW_with_cols	Trend	ShowDeleteUpdatePreview
✓	k3	Uslugi_WWW_with_cols	Trend	ShowDeleteUpdatePreview
✓	ko4	Uslugi_WWW_with_cols	Random Forest Regression Shift	ShowDeleteUpdatePreview
✓	ko5	Uslugi_WWW_with_cols	Trend	ShowDeleteUpdatePreview
✓	rpa_lrs_day_2	Linux_host_load	Linear Regression Shift Trend	ShowDeleteUpdatePreview
✓	rpa_lrst_day_100	Linux_host_load	Linear Regression Shift Trend	ShowDeleteUpdatePreview

Choose search:

Linux\_host\_load

Feature to analyse (from search):

perf\_data.load5

Time frame:

Day

Value type:

Average

Max probes:

20

Max predictions:

10

Scheduler:

☐

Role:

admin  
ALL\_test  
audit  
databases

⌚  rpa_machine_state_2  ( 7582 )	Linux_host_load	Simple Moving Average	ShowDeleteUpdate
test_sched	Linux_host_load	Simple Moving Average	ShowEnableDeleteUpdate

Column description:

- **Status:**
  - ⌚ - the process is being processed (the pid of the process is in brackets)
  - ✓ - process completed correctly
  - ✗ - the process ended with an error

- **Name** - the name of the rule
- **Search** - the search on which the rule was run
- **Method** - an algorithm used in the AI rule
- **Actions** - allowed actions:
  - **Show** - preview of the rule definition
  - **Enable/Disable** - rule activation /deactivation
  - **Delete** - deleting the rule
  - **Update** - update of the rule definition
  - **Preview** - preview of the prediction results (the action is available after the processing has been completed correctly).

## 12.6 AI Learn

Logged in as : logserver

[Create AI Rule](#)
[AI Rules List](#)
[AI Learn](#)
[AI Learn Tasks](#)

### + AI Learn

Choose search:

Uslugi\_WWW\_with\_cols

Build (18)

Prefix name:

test\_cache\_ann\_

Choose input cols (25):

perf\_data.size  
 perf\_data.slow\_queries\_rate  
 perf\_data.time  
 perf\_data.tps  
 hostname  
 hoststate  
 @timestamp  
 type  
 perf\_data.cpu\_usage  
 perf\_data./

Choose output col:

perf\_data.time

Time frame:

Minute

Timeframes Output shift:

0 1 minute

Output class category:

if((outputCol) < 10,(floor((outputCol))+1), Double(1

Output class count:

20

Value type:

Average

Split data to train&test:

0.8

Max iter (x100):

from: 1 to: 2

Max probes:

1000

Neurons:

	1st	2nd	3rd
from:	22	80	40
to:	30	80	40

Data limit:

10000000

Results: 18 / 18 [Refresh](#) ☐ Autorefresh

Internal name	Overall efficiency
test_cache_ann_Multi_Layer_Perceptron_ANN_2018050-	0.4402956393200
test_cache_ann_Multi_Layer_Perceptron_ANN_2018050-	0.4402956393200
test_cache_ann_Multi_Layer_Perceptron_ANN_2018050-	0.4402956393200
test_cache_ann_Multi_Layer_Perceptron_ANN_2018050-	0.4402956393200
test_cache_ann_Multi_Layer_Perceptron_ANN_2018050-	0.4402956393200
test_cache_ann_Multi_Layer_Perceptron_ANN_2018050-	0.4402956393200
test_cache_ann_Multi_Layer_Perceptron_ANN_2018050-	0.4402956393200
test_cache_ann_Multi_Layer_Perceptron_ANN_2018050-	0.4402956393200

Save algorithm: test\_cache\_ann\_Multi\_Layer\_Perceptron\_

Algorithm data:

Confusion matrix:

```
0.0 63.0
0.0 106.0
```

Accuracy = 0.6272189349112426

---

Labels rows count:

Description of controls:

- **Search** - a source of data for teaching the network
- **prefix name** - a prefix added to the id of the learned model that allows the user to recognize the model
- **Input cols** - list of fields that are analyzed / input features. Here, the column that will be selected in the output col should not be indicated. Only those columns that are related to processing should be selected. \*\*
- **Output col** - result field, the recognition of which is learned by the network. **This field should exist in the learning and testing data, but in the production data is unnecessary and should not occur. This field cannot be on the list of selected fields in “input col”.**
- **Output class category** - here you can enter a condition in SQL format to limit the number of output categories e.g. `if((outputCol) < 10, (floor((outputCol))+1), Double(10))`. This condition limits

the number of output categories to 10. **Such conditions are necessary for fields selected in “output col” that have continuous values. They must necessarily be divided into categories. In the Condition, use your own outputCol name instead of the field name from the index that points to the value of the “output col” attribute.**

- **Time frame** - a method of aggregation of features to improve their quality (e.g. 1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 1 daily).
- **Time frames output shift** - indicates how many time frame units to move the output category. This allows teaching the network with current attributes, but for categories for the future.
- **Value type** - which values to take into account when aggregating for a given time frame (e.g. maximum from time frame, minimum, average)
- **Output class count**- the expected number of result classes. **If during learning the network identifies more classes than the user entered, the process will be interrupted with an error, therefore it is better to set up more classes than less, but you have to keep in mind that this number affects the learning time.**
- **Neurons in first hidden layer (from, to)** - the number of neurons in the first hidden layer. Must have a value > 0. Jump every 1.
- **Neurons in second hidden layer (from, to)** - the number of neurons in second hidden layer. If = 0, then this layer is missing. Jump every 1.
- **Neurons in third hidden layer (from, to)** - the number of neurons in third hidden layer. If = 0 then this layer is missing. Jump every 1.
- **Max iter** (from, to) - maximum number of network teaching repetitions (the same data is used for learning many times in internal processes of the neural network). The slower it is. Jump every 100. The maximum value is 10, the default is 1.
- **Split data to train&test** - for example, the entered value of 0.8 means that the input data for the network will be divided in the ratio 0.8 to learning, 0.2 for the tests of the network learned.
- **Data limit** - limits the amount of data downloaded from the source. It speeds up the processing, but reduces its quality.
- **Max probes** - limits the number of samples taken to learn the network. Samples are already aggregated according to the selected “Time frame” parameter. It speed up teaching but reduces its quality.
- **Build** - a button to start teaching the network. The button contains the number of required teaching courses. You should be careful and avoid one-time learning for more than 1000 courses. It is better to divide them into several smaller ones. One pass after a full data load take about 1-3 minutes on a 4 core 2.4.GHz server. **The module has implemented the best practices related to the number of neurons in individual hidden layers. The values suggested by the system are optimal from the point of view of these practices, but the user can decide on these values himself.**

Under the parameters for learning the network there is an area in which teaching results will appear.

After pressing the “Refresh” button, the list of the resulting models will be refreshed.

Autorefresh - selecting the field automatically refreshes the list of learning results every 10s.

The following information will be available in the table on the left:

- **Internal name** - the model name given by the system, including the user - specified prefix
- **Overall efficiency** - the network adjustment indicator - allow to see at a glance whether it is worth dealing with the model. The grater the value, the better.

After clicking on the table row, detailed data collected during the learning of the given model will be displayed. This data will be visible in the box on the right.

The selected model can be saved under its own name using the “Save algorithm” button. This saved algorithm will be available in the “Choose AI Rule” list when creating the rule (see Create AI Rule).

## 12.7 AI Learn Tasks

The “AI Learn Task” tab shows the list of processes initiated teaching the ANN network with the possibility of managing processes.

Each user can see only the process they run. The user in the role of Intelligence sees all running processes.

Logged in as : logserver

[Create AI Rule](#) [AI Rules List](#) [AI Learn](#) [AI Learn Tasks](#)

### +AI Learn Tasks



Algorithm prefix	Progress	Processing time	Actions
ko2_	16 / 2	1272	<a href="#">Cancel</a> <a href="#">Show</a>
rpa_ann_3	0 / 2	0	<a href="#">Cancel</a> <a href="#">Show</a> <a href="#">Pause</a>
rpa_ann_1_	0 / 2	0	<a href="#">Cancel</a> <a href="#">Show</a> <a href="#">Pause</a>
rpa_ann_2_	0 / 2	0	<a href="#">Cancel</a> <a href="#">Show</a>

Description of controls:

- **Algorithm prefix** - this is the value set by the user on the AI Learn screen in the Prefix name field
- **Progress** - here is the number of algorithms generated / the number of all to be generated
- **Processing time** - duration of algorithm generation in seconds (or maybe minutes or hours)
- **Actions:**
  - **Cancel** - deletes the algorithm generation task (user require confirmation of operation)
  - **Pause / Release** - pause / resume algorithm generation process.

AI Learn tab contain the Show in the preview mode of the ANN hyperparameters After completing the learning activity or after the user has interrupted it, the “Delete” button appears in “Action” field. This button allows you to permanently delete the learning results of a specific network.

Logged in as : logserver

[Create AI Rule](#) [AI Rules List](#) [AI Learn](#) [AI Learn Tasks](#)

### +AI Learn Tasks



Algorithm prefix	Progress	Processing time (s)	Actions
kk	0 / 4	0	<a href="#">Show</a> <a href="#">Delete</a>

## 12.8 Scenarios of using algorithms implemented in the Intelligence module

### 12.8.1 Teaching MLP networks and choosing the algorithm to use:

1. Go to the AI Learn tab,
2. We introduce the network teaching parameters,
3. Enter your own prefix for the names of the algorithms you have learned,
4. Press Build.
5. We observe the learned networks on the list (we can also stop the observation at any moment and go to other functions of the system. We will return to the learning results by going to the AI Learn Tasks tab and clicking the show action),
6. We choose the best model from our point of view and save it under our own name,
7. From this moment the algorithm is visible in the Create AI Rule tab.

### 12.8.2 Starting the MLP network algorithm:

1. Go to the Create AI Rule tab and create rules,
2. Select the previously saved model of the learned network,
3. Specify parameters visible on the screen (specific to MLP),
4. Press the Run button.

### 12.8.3 Starting regression algorithm:

1. Go to the Create AI Rule tab and create rules,
2. We choose AI Rule, e.g. Simple Moving Average, Linear Regression or Random Forest Regression, etc.,
3. Enter your own rule name (specific to regression),
4. Set the parameters of the rule ( specific to regression),
5. Press the Run button.

### 12.8.4 Management of available rules:

1. Go to the AI Rules List tab,
2. A list of AI rules available for our role is displayed,
3. We can perform the actions available on the right for each rule.# Results of algorithms #

The results of the “AI algorithms” are saved to the index „intelligence” specially created for this purpose. The index with the prediction result. These following fields are available in the index (where xxx is the name of the attribute being analyzed):

- **xxx\_pre** - estimate value
- **xxx\_cur** - current value at the moment of estimation

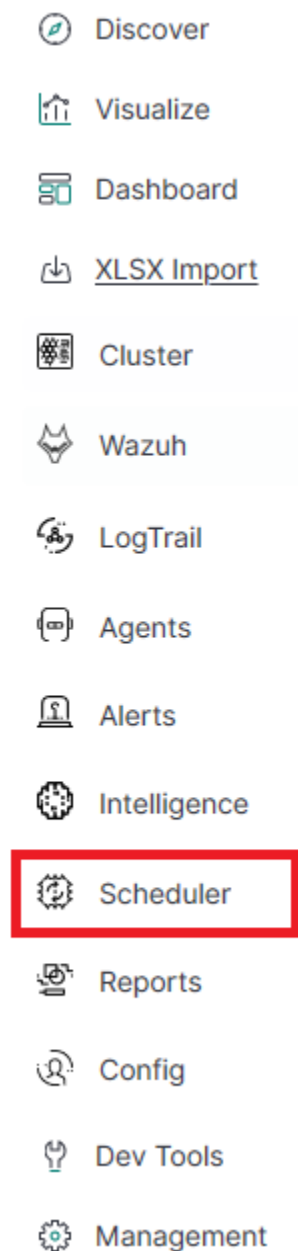
- **method\_name** - name of the algorithm used
- **rmse** - average square error for the analysis in which `_cur` values were available. **The smaller the value, the better.**
- **rmse\_normalized** - mean square error for the analysis in which `_cur` values were available, normalized with `_pre` values. **The smaller the value, the better.**
- **overall\_efficiency** - efficiency of the model. **The greater the value, the better. A value less than 0 may indicate too little data to correctly calculate the indicator**
- **linear\_function\_a** - directional coefficient of the linear function  $y = ax + b$ . **Only for the Trend and Linear Regression Trend algorithm**
- **linear\_function\_b** - the intersection of the line with the Y axis for the linear function  $y = ax + b$ . **Only for the Trend and Linear Regression Trend algorithm.**

Visualization and signals related to the results of data analysis should be created from this index. The index should be available to users of the Intelligence module.

## 12.9 Scheduler Module

Energy Logserver has a built-in task schedule. In this module, we can define a command or a list of commands whose execution we instruct the application in the form of tasks. We can determine the time and frequency of tasks. Tasks can contain a simple syntax, but they can also be associated with modules, e.g. with Intelligence module.

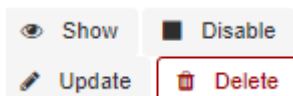
To go to the Scheduler window, select the tile icon from the main menu bar and then go to the „Scheduler” icon (To go back, go to the „Search” icon)



The page with three tabs will be displayed: Creating new tasks in the „Create Scheduler Job”, managing tasks in the „Job List” and checking the status of tasks in „Jobs Status”

In the window for creating new tasks we have a form consisting of fields:

- **Name** - in which we enter the name of the task
- **Cron Pattern** - a field in which in cron notation we define the time and frequency of the task
- **Command** - we give the syntax of the command that will be executed in this task. These can be simple system commands, but also complex commands related to the Intelligence module. In the task management window, we can activate /deactivate, delete and update the task by clicking on the selected icon for a given task





In the task status windows you can check the current status of the task: if it activated, when it started and when it ended, how long it took. This window is not editable and indicates historical data.

## 12.10 Permission

Permission have been implemented in the following way:

- Only the user in the admin role can create / update rules.
- When creating rules, the roles that will be able to enables / disengage / view the rules will be indicated.

We assume that the Learn process works as an administrator.

We assume that the visibility of Search in AI Learn is preceded by receiving the search permission in the module object permission.

The role of “Intelligence” launches the appropriate tabs.

An ordinary user only sees his models. The administrator sees all models.

## 12.11 Register new algorithm

For register new algorithm:

- **Login** to the Energy Logserver
- Select **Intelligence**
- Select **Algorithm**
- Fill Create algorithm form and press **Submit** button

Form fields:

Field	Description
Code	Short name <b>for</b> algorithm
Name	Algorithm name
Command	Command to execute. The command must be <b>in</b> the directory pointed to by the parameter elastscheduler.commandpath.

Energy Logserver execute command:

```
<command> <config> <error file> <out file>
```

Where:

- command - Command from command filed of Create algorithm form.
- config - Full path of json config file. The name of file is id of process status document in index .intelligence\_rules
- error file - Unique name for error file. Not used by predefined algorithms.
- out file - Unique name for output file. Not used by predefined algorithms.

Config file:

Json document:

Field	Value
↪	Screen field (description)
↪	
↪	----- -----
↪	----- -----
↪	
↪	algorithm_type
↪	GMA, GMAL, LRS, LRST, RFRS, SMAL, SMA, TL
↪	Algorithm. For customs method field Code <b>from Create_</b>
↪	algorithm form.
↪	model_name
↪	Not empty string.
↪	AI Rule Name.
↪	
↪	search
↪	Search id.
↪	Choose search.
↪	
↪	label_field.field
↪	
↪	Feature to analyse.
↪	
↪	max_probes
↪	Integer value
↪	Max probes
↪	
↪	time_frame
↪	1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 1 day,
↪	1 week, 30 day, 365 day   Time frame
↪	
↪	value_type
↪	min, max, avg, count
↪	Value type
↪	
↪	max_predictions
↪	Integer value
↪	Max predictions
↪	
↪	threshold
↪	Integer value
↪	Threshold
↪	
↪	automatic_cron
↪	Cron format string
↪	Automatic cycle
↪	
↪	automatic_enable
↪	true/false
↪	Enable
↪	
↪	automatic
↪	true/false
↪	Automatic
↪	
↪	start_date
↪	YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm <b>or</b> now
↪	Start date
↪	
↪	multiply_by_values
↪	Array of string values
↪	Multiply by values
↪	
↪	multiply_by_field
↪	<b>None or</b> full field name eg.: system.cpu
↪	Multiply by field
↪	
↪	selectedroles
↪	Array of roles name
↪	Role
↪	

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

last_execute_timestamp		
↪	Last execute	↪
↪		
Not screen fields		
-----	-----	
preparation_date	Document preparation date.	
machine_state_uid	AI rule machine state uid.	
path_to_logs	Path to ai machine logs.	
path_to_machine_state	Path to ai machine state files.	
searchSourceJSON	Query string.	
processing_time	Process operation time.	
last_execute_mili	Last executed time <b>in</b> milliseconds.	
pid	Process pid <b>if</b> ai rule <b>is</b> running.	
exit_code	Last executed process exit code.	

The command must update the process status document in the system during operation. It is elastic partial document update.

Process status	Field (POST body)	Description	↪
↪			
-----	-----	-----	
↪			
START	doc.pid	System process id	↪
↪			
HH:mm	doc.last_execute_timestamp	Current timestamp. yyyy-MM-dd	↪
↪			
milliseconds.	doc.last_execute_mili	Current timestamp in	↪
↪			
END PROCESS WITH ERROR	doc.error_description	Error description.	↪
↪			
	doc.error_message	Error message.	↪
↪			
	doc.exit_code	System process exit code.	↪
↪			
	doc.pid	Value 0.	↪
↪			
	doc.processing_time	Time of execute process in	↪
↪			
seconds.			
END PROCESS OK	doc.pid	Value 0.	↪
↪			
	doc.exit_code	System process exit code.	↪
↪			
Value 0 for success.			
↪			
	doc.processing_time	Time of execute process in	↪
↪			
seconds.			

The command must insert data for prediction chart.

Field	Value	Description	↪
↪			
-----	-----	-----	
↪			
model_name	Not empty string.	AI Rule Name.	↪
↪			
preparationUID	Not empty string.	Unique prediction <b>id</b>	↪
↪			

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

machine_state_uid	Not empty string.	AI rule machine state uid.	↵
↵			
model_uid	Not empty string.	Model uid <b>from config</b> file	↵
↵			
method_name	Not empty string.	User friendly algorithm name.	↵
↵			
<field>	Json	Field calculated. For example: system.cpu.	
↵idle.pct_pre			

Document sample:

```
{
 "_index": "intelligence",
 "_type": "doc",
 "_id": "emca_TL_20190304_080802_20190531193000",
 "_version": 2,
 "_score": null,
 "_source": {
 "machine_state_uid": "emca_TL_20190304_080802",
 "overall_efficiency": 0,
 "processing_time": 0,
 "rmse_normalized": 0,
 "predictionUID": "emca_TL_20190304_080802_20190531193000",
 "linear_function_b": 0,
 "@timestamp": "2019-05-31T19:30:00.000+0200",
 "linear_function_a": 0.006787878787878788,
 "system": {
 "cpu": {
 "idle": {
 "pct_pre": 0.8213333333333334
 }
 }
 },
 "model_name": "emca",
 "method_name": "Trend",
 "model_uid": "emca_TL_20190304_080802",
 "rmse": 0,
 "start_date": "2019-03-04T19:30:01.279+0100"
 },
 "fields": {
 "@timestamp": [
 "2019-05-31T17:30:00.000Z"
]
 },
 "sort": [
 1559323800000
]
}
```

## 13.1 Verification of Elasticsearch service

To verify of Elasticsearch service you can use following command:

- Control of the Elasticsearch system service via **systemd**:

```
systemctl status elasticsearch
```

output:

```
elasticsearch.service - Elasticsearch
Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/elasticsearch.service; disabled; ┐
↪ vendor preset: disabled)
Active: active (running) since Mon 2018-09-10 13:11:40 CEST; 22h ago
Docs: http://www.elastic.co
Main PID: 1829 (java)
CGroup: /system.slice/elasticsearch.service
 └─1829 /bin/java -Xms4g -Xmx4g -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC -
↪XX:CMSInitiatingOccupancyFraction=75 -XX:+UseCMSInitiatingOccupancyOnly -
↪XX:+AlwaysPreTouch -Xss1m ...
```

- Control of Elasticsearch instance via **tcp port**:

```
curl -XGET '127.0.0.1:9200/'
```

output:

```
{
 "name" : "dY3RuYs",
 "cluster_name" : "elasticsearch",
 "cluster_uuid" : "EHZGAnJkStqlgRImqwzYQQ",
 "version" : {
 "number" : "6.2.3",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

 "build_hash" : "c59ff00",
 "build_date" : "2018-03-13T10:06:29.741383Z",
 "build_snapshot" : false,
 "lucene_version" : "7.2.1",
 "minimum_wire_compatibility_version" : "5.6.0",
 "minimum_index_compatibility_version" : "5.0.0"
 },
 "tagline" : "You Know, for Search"
}

```

- Control of Elasticsearch instance via **log file**:

```
tail -f /var/log/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.log
```

- other control commands via **curl** application:

```

curl -XGET "http://localhost:9200/_cat/health?v"
curl -XGET "http://localhost:9200/_cat/nodes?v"
curl -XGET "http://localhost:9200/_cat/indices?v"

```

## 13.2 Verification of Logstash service

To verify of Logstash service you can use following command:

- control Logstash service via **systemd**:

```
systemctl status logstash
```

output:

```

logstash.service - logstash
 Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/logstash.service; enabled; vendor_
 ↳ preset: disabled)
 Active: active (running) since Wed 2017-07-12 10:30:55 CEST; 1 months 23_
 ↳ days ago
 Main PID: 87818 (java)
 CGroup: /system.slice/logstash.service
 └─87818 /usr/bin/java -XX:+UseParNewGC -XX:+UseConcMarkSweepGC

```

- control Logstash service via **port tcp**:

```
curl -XGET '127.0.0.1:9600'
```

output:

```

{
 "host": "skywalker",
 "version": "4.5.3",
 "http_address": "127.0.0.1:9600"
}

```

- control Logstash service via **log file**:

```
tail -f /var/log/logstash/logstash-plain.log
```

### 13.2.1 Debugging

- dynamically update logging levels through the logging API (service restart not needed):

```
curl -XPUT 'localhost:9600/_node/logging?pretty' -H 'Content-Type: application/
↪json' -d'
{
 "logger.logstash.outputs.elasticsearch" : "DEBUG"
}
```

- permanent change of logging level (service need to be restarted):

- edit file `/etc/logstash/logstash.yml` and set the following parameter:

```
log.level: debug
```

- restart logstash service:

```
systemctl restart logstash
```

- checking correct syntax of configuration files:

```
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash -tf /etc/logstash/conf.d
```

- get information about load of the Logstash:

```
curl -XGET '127.0.0.1:9600/_node/jvm?pretty=true'
```

output:

```
{
 "host" : "logserver-test",
 "version" : "5.6.2",
 "http_address" : "0.0.0.0:9600",
 "id" : "5a440edc-1298-4205-a524-68d0d212cd55",
 "name" : "logserver-test",
 "jvm" : {
 "pid" : 14705,
 "version" : "1.8.0_161",
 "vm_version" : "1.8.0_161",
 "vm_vendor" : "Oracle Corporation",
 "vm_name" : "Java HotSpot(TM) 64-Bit Server VM",
 "start_time_in_millis" : 1536146549243,
 "mem" : {
 "heap_init_in_bytes" : 268435456,
 "heap_max_in_bytes" : 1056309248,
 "non_heap_init_in_bytes" : 2555904,
 "non_heap_max_in_bytes" : 0
 },
 "gc_collectors" : ["ParNew", "ConcurrentMarkSweep"]
 }
}
↪Logserver GUI service # # Verificatoin of Energy_
```

To verify of Energy Logserver GUI service you can use following command:

- control the Energy Logserver GUI service via **systemd**:

```
systemctl status kibana
```

output:

```
kibana.service - Kibana
 Loaded: loaded (/etc/systemd/system/kibana.service; disabled; vendor_
↳ preset: disabled)
 Active: active (running) since Mon 2018-09-10 13:13:19 CEST; 23h ago
 Main PID: 1330 (node)
 CGroup: /system.slice/kibana.service
 └─1330 /usr/share/kibana/bin/./node/bin/node --no-warnings /usr/
↳ share/kibana/bin/./src/cli -c /etc/kibana/kibana.yml
```

- control the Energy Logserver GUI via **port tcp/http**:

```
curl -XGET '127.0.0.1:5601/'
```

output:

```
<script>var hashRoute = '/app/kibana';
var defaultRoute = '/app/kibana';
var hash = window.location.hash;
if (hash.length) {
 window.location = hashRoute + hash;
} else {
 window.location = defaultRoute;
}</script>
```

- Control the Energy Logserver GUI via **log file**:

```
tail -f /var/log/messages
```



### 14.1 Node roles

Every instance of Elasticsearch server is called a *node*. A collection of connected nodes is called a *cluster*. All nodes know about all the other nodes in the cluster and can forward client requests to the appropriate node.

Besides that, each node serves one or more purpose:

- **Master-eligible node** - A node that has *node.master* set to true (default), which makes it eligible to be elected as the master node, which controls the cluster
- **Data node** - A node that has *node.data* set to true (default). Data nodes hold data and perform data related operations such as CRUD, search, and aggregations
- **Client node** - A client node has both *node.master* and *node.data* set to false. It can neither hold data nor become the master node. It behaves as a “*smart router*” and is used to forward cluster-level requests to the master node and data-related requests (such as search) to the appropriate data nodes
- **Tribe node** - A tribe node, configured via the *tribe.\** settings, is a special type of client node that can connect to multiple clusters and perform search and other operations across all connected clusters.

### 14.2 Naming convention

Elasticsearch require little configuration before before going into work.

The following settings must be considered before going to production:

- **path.data** and **path.logs** - default locations of these files are: `/var/lib/elasticsearch` and `/var/log/elasticsearch`.
- **cluster.name** - A node can only join a cluster when it shares its `cluster.name` with all the other nodes in the cluster. The default name is “`elasticsearch`”, but you should change it to an appropriate name which describes the purpose of the cluster. You can do this in `/etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml` file.

- **node.name** - By default, Elasticsearch will use the first seven characters of the randomly generated UUID as the node id. Node id is persisted and does not change when a node restarts. It is worth configuring a more human readable name: `node.name: prod-data-2` in file `/etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml`
- **network.host** - parametr specifying network interfaces to which Elasticsearch can bind. Default is `network.host: [ "_local_", "_site_" ]`.
- **discovery** - Elasticsearch uses a custom discovery implementation called “Zen Discovery”. There are two important settings:
  - `discovery.zen.ping.unicast.hosts` - specify list of other nodes in the cluster that are likely to be live and contactable;
  - `discovery.zen.minimum_master_nodes` - to prevent data loss, you can configure this setting so that each master-eligible node knows the minimum number of master-eligible nodes that must be visible in order to form a cluster.
- **heap size** - By default, Elasticsearch tells the JVM to use a heap with a minimum (Xms) and maximum (Xmx) size of 1 GB. When moving to production, it is important to configure heap size to ensure that Elasticsearch has enough heap available

## 14.3 Config files

To configure the Elasticsearch cluster you must specify some parameters in the following configuration files on every node that will be connected to the cluster:

- `/etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml`:
  - `cluster.name:name_of_the_cluster` - same for every node;
  - `node.name:name_of_the_node` - uniq for every node;
  - `node.master:true_or_false`
  - `node.data:true_or_false`
  - `network.host:["_local_", "_site_" ]`
  - `discovery.zen.ping.multicast.enabled`
  - `discovery.zen.ping.unicast.hosts`
- `/etc/elasticsearch/log4j2.properties`:
  - `logger: action: DEBUG` - for easier debugging.

## 14.4 Example setup

Example of the Elasticsearch cluster configuration:

- file `/etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml`:

```
cluster.name: tm-lab
node.name: "elk01"
node.master: true
node.data: true
network.host: 127.0.0.1,10.0.0.4
http.port: 9200
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
discovery.zen.ping.multicast.enabled: false
discovery.zen.ping.unicast.hosts: ["10.0.0.4:9300", "10.0.0.5:9300", "10.0.0.
↪6:9300"]
```

- to start the Elasticsearch cluster execute command:

```
systemctl restart elasticsearch
```

- to check status of the Elasticsearch cluster execute command:
  - check of the Elasticsearch cluster nodes status via tcp port:

```
curl -XGET '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/nodes?v'
```

host		ip	heap.percent	ram.percent	load	node.role	
↪master name							
10.0.0.4		10.0.0.4	18	91	0.00	-	
↪	-	elk01					
10.0.0.5		10.0.0.5	66	91	0.00	d	
↪	*	elk02					
10.0.0.6		10.0.0.6	43	86	0.65	d	
↪	m	elk03					
10.0.0.7		10.0.0.7	45	77	0.26	d	
↪	m	elk04					

- check status of the Elasticsearch cluster via log file:

```
tail -f /var/log/elasticsearch/tm-lab.log (cluster.name)
```

## 14.5 Adding a new node to existing cluster

Install the new Energy Logserver instance. The description of the installation can be found in the chapter “First configuration steps”

Change the following parameters in the configuration file:

- `cluster.name: name_of_the_cluster` same for every node;
- `node.name: name_of_the_node` uniq for every node;
- `node.master: true_or_false`
- `node.data: true_or_false`
- `discovery.zen.ping.unicast.hosts: ["10.0.0.4:9300", "10.0.0.5:9300", "10.0.0.6:9300"]` - IP addresses and instances of nodes in the cluster.

If you add a node with the role `data`, delete the contents of the `path.data` directory, by default in `/var/lib/elasticsearch`

Restart the Elasticsearch instance of the new node:

```
systemctl restart elasticsearch
```

## 14.6 Cluster HOT-WARM-COLD architecture

Let's assume we have 3 zones **hot**, **warm**, **cold**, with three servers in each zone.

Each of the servers in all zones must have an active Data Node license.

1. We have 3 shards for each index.
2. When indexes are created, they stay in the HOT zone for 3 days.
3. After 3 days, the “rollower” mechanism is activated and the indexes are moved to the “WARM” zone, for example `logs_write` index:

```
POST /logs_write/_rollover
{
 "conditions" : {
 "max_age": "3d",
 "max_docs": 100000000,
 "max_size": "5gb"
 },
 "settings": {
 "index.number_of_shards": 3
 "index.routing.allocation.require._name": "server-warm-1"
 }
}
```

4. After the next 7 days, the indexes are moved to the COLD zone as follows:

- write in index is blocked and relocation to COLD zone is set:

```
PUT active-logs-1/_settings
{
 "index.blocks.write": true,
 "index.routing.allocation.require._name": "server-cold-1"
}
```

- the number of shards is reduced to 1:

```
POST active-logs-1/_shrink/inactive-logs-1
```

- the number of segments is reduced to 1:

```
POST inactive-logs-1/_forcemerge?max_num_segments=1
```

5. As a result, after 10 days, the `inactive-logs-1` index is on the server in the COLD zone and has 1 shard and 1 segment.

You can configure the Energy Logserver to communicate with Active Directory to authenticate users. To integrate with Active Directory, you configure an Active Directory realm and assign Active Directory users and groups to the Energy Logserver roles in the role mapping file.

To protect passwords, communications between the Energy Logserver and the LDAP server should be encrypted using SSL/TLS. Clients and nodes that connect via SSL/TLS to the LDAP server need to have the LDAP server's certificate or the server's root CA certificate installed in their keystore or truststore.

### 15.1 AD configuration

The AD configuration should be done in the `/etc/elasticsearch/properties.yml` file.

Below is a list of settings to be made in the `properties.yml` file (the commented section in the file in order for the AD settings to start working, this fragment should be uncommented):

<code>**Directive**</code>	<code>**Description**</code>
<code>  # LDAP</code>	
<code>  #ldaps:</code>	
<code>  # - name: \"example.com\"</code>	<code>/# domain that is configured</code>
<code>  # host: \"127.0.0.1,127.0.0.2\"</code>	<code>/# list of server for this</code>
<code>domain</code>	
<code>  # port: 389</code>	<code>/# optional, default 389 for</code>
<code>unencrypted session or 636 for encrypted sessions</code>	
<code>  # ssl_enabled: false</code>	<code>/# optional, default true</code>
<code>  # ssl_trust_all_certs: true</code>	<code>/# optional, default false</code>

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

|# ssl.keystore.file: \"path\" |# path to the truststore_
↪store |
|# ssl.keystore.password: \"path\" |# password to the trusted_
↪certificate store |
|# bind_dn: [admin@example.com] |# account name administrator_
↪ |
|# bind_password: \"password\" |# password for the_
↪administrator account |
|# search_user_base_DN: \"OU=lab,DC=example,DC=com\" |# search for the DN user_
↪tree database |
|# user_id_attribute: \"uid\" |# search for a user_
↪attribute optional, by default \"uid\" |
|# search_groups_base_DN: \"OU=lab,DC=example,DC=com\" |# group database search_
↪This is a catalog main, after which the groups will be sought.|
|# unique_member_attribute: \"uniqueMember\" |# optional, default\
↪\"uniqueMember\" |
|# connection_pool_size: 10 |# optional, default_
↪30 |
|# connection_timeout_in_sec: 10 |# optional, default_
↪1 |
|# request_timeout_in_sec: 10 |# optional, default_
↪1 |
|# cache_ttl_in_sec: 60 |# optional, default 0 -_
↪cache disabled |

```

If we want to configure multiple domains, then in this configuration file we copy the # LDAP section below and configure it for the next domain.

Below is an example of how an entry for 2 domains should look like. (It is important to take the interpreter to read these values correctly).

```

ldaps:
- name: "example1.com"
 host: "127.0.0.1,127.0.0.2"
 port: 389 # optional, default 389
 ssl_enabled: false # optional, default true
 ssl_trust_all_certs: true # optional, default false
 bind_dn: "admin@example1.com"
 bind_password: "password" # generate encrypted password with /usr/share/
↪elasticsearch/pass-encrypter/pass-encrypter.sh
 search_user_base_DN: "OU=lab,DC=example1,DC=com"
 user_id_attribute: "uid" # optional, default "uid"
 search_groups_base_DN: "OU=lab,DC=example1,DC=com"
 unique_member_attribute: "uniqueMember" # optional, default "uniqueMember"
 connection_pool_size: 10 # optional, default 30
 connection_timeout_in_sec: 10 # optional, default 1
 request_timeout_in_sec: 10 # optional, default 1
 cache_ttl_in_sec: 60 # optional, default 0 - cache disabled
 service_principal_name: "esauth@example1.com" # optional, for sso
 service_principal_name_password: "password" # optional, for sso
- name: "example2.com" #DOMAIN 2
 host: "127.0.0.1,127.0.0.2"
 port: 389 # optional, default 389
 ssl_enabled: false # optional, default true
 ssl_trust_all_certs: true # optional, default false
 bind_dn: "admin@example2.com"
 bind_password: "password" # generate encrypted password with /usr/share/
↪elasticsearch/pass-encrypter/pass-encrypter.sh

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

search_user_base_DN: "OU=lab,DC=example2,DC=com"
user_id_attribute: "uid" # optional, default "uid"
search_groups_base_DN: "OU=lab,DC=example2,DC=com"
unique_member_attribute: "uniqueMember" # optional, default "uniqueMember"
connection_pool_size: 10 # optional, default 30
connection_timeout_in_sec: 10 # optional, default 1
request_timeout_in_sec: 10 # optional, default 1
cache_ttl_in_sec: 60 # optional, default 0 - cache disabled
service_principal_name: "esauth@example2.com" # optional, for sso
service_principal_name_password : "password" # optional, for ssl

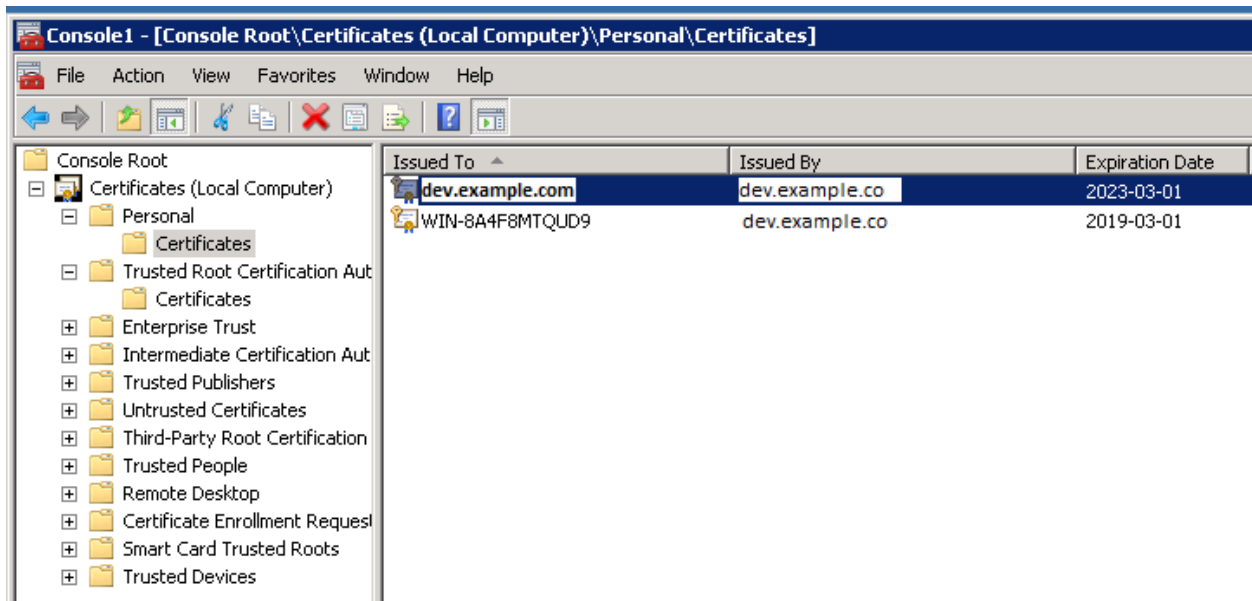
```

After completing the LDAP section entry in the `properties.yml` file, save the changes and restart the service with the command:

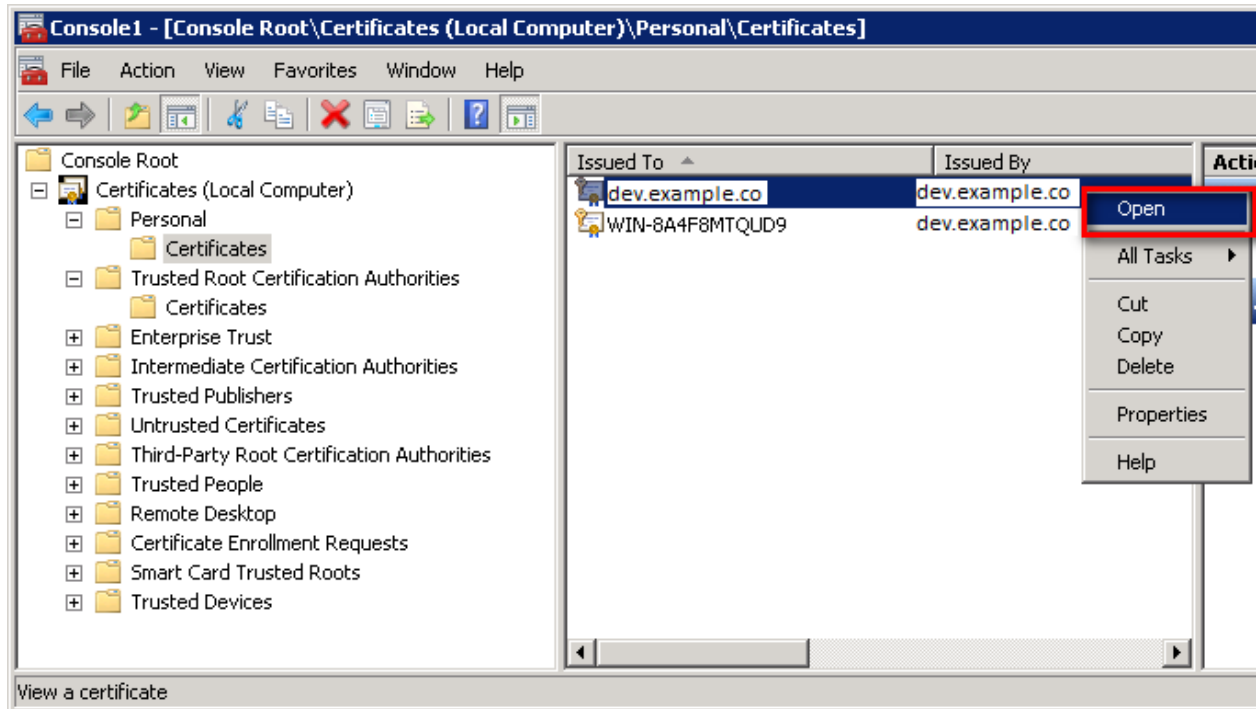
```
systemctl restart elasticsearch
```

## 15.2 Configure SSL support for AD authentication

Open the certificate manager on the AD server.

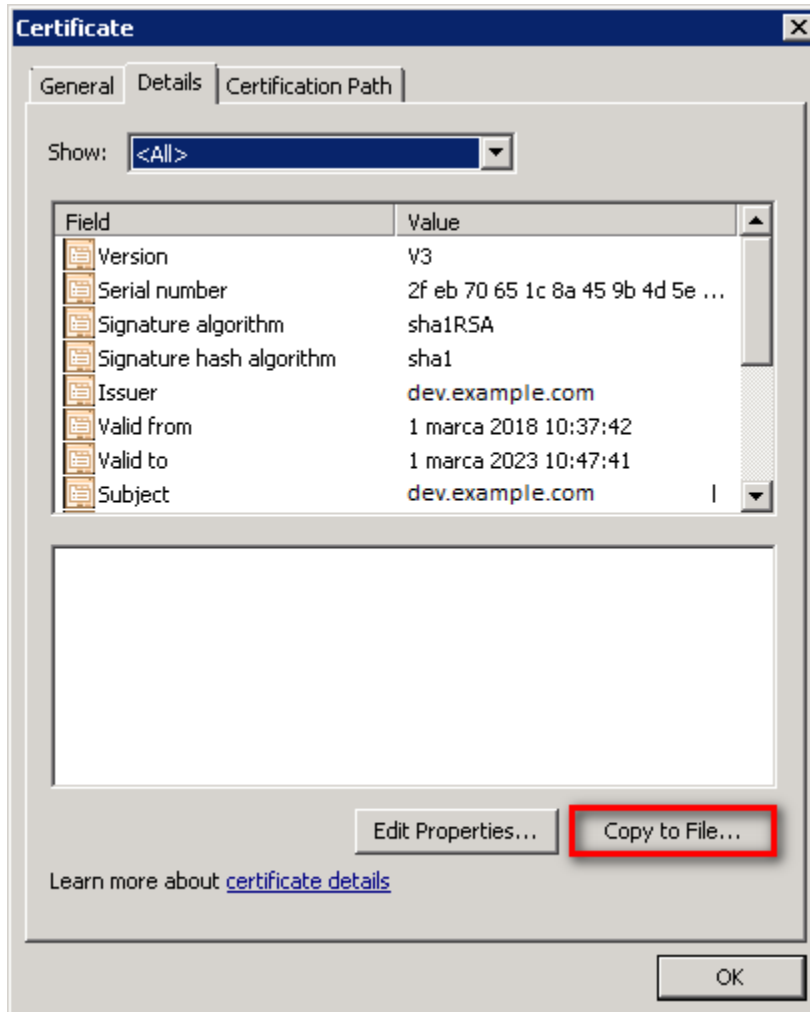


Select the certificate and open it

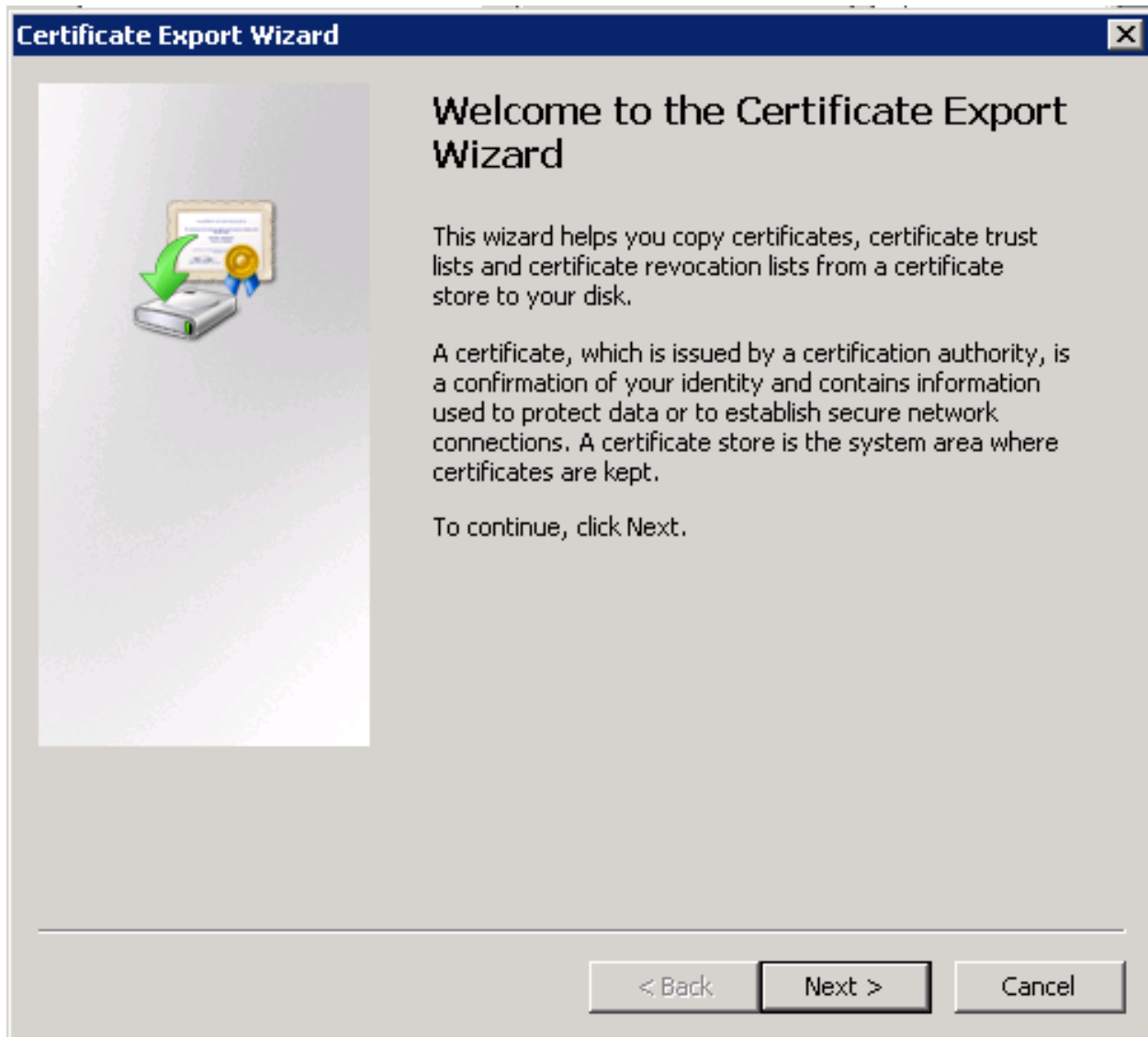


Select the option of copying to a file in the Details tab

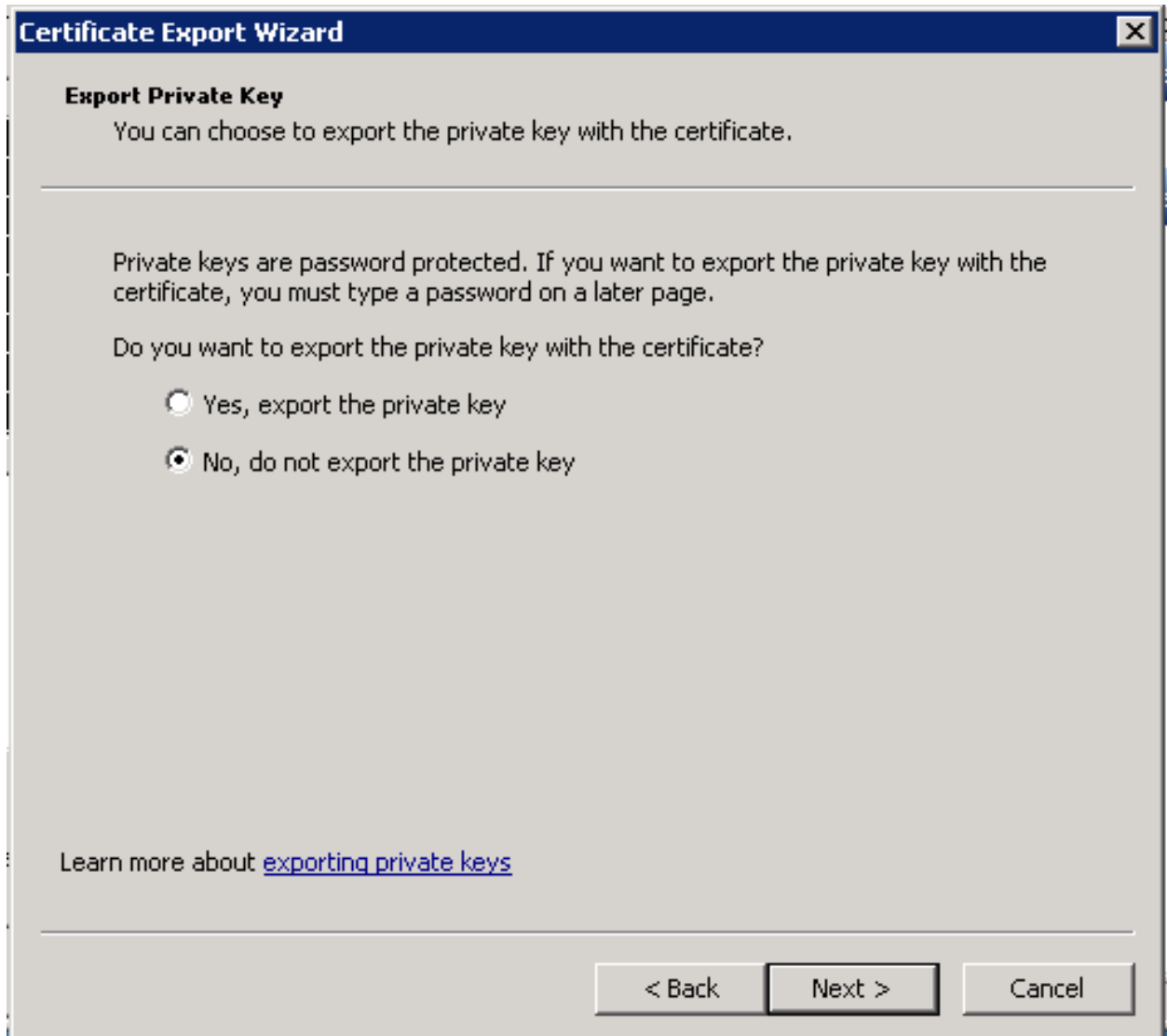




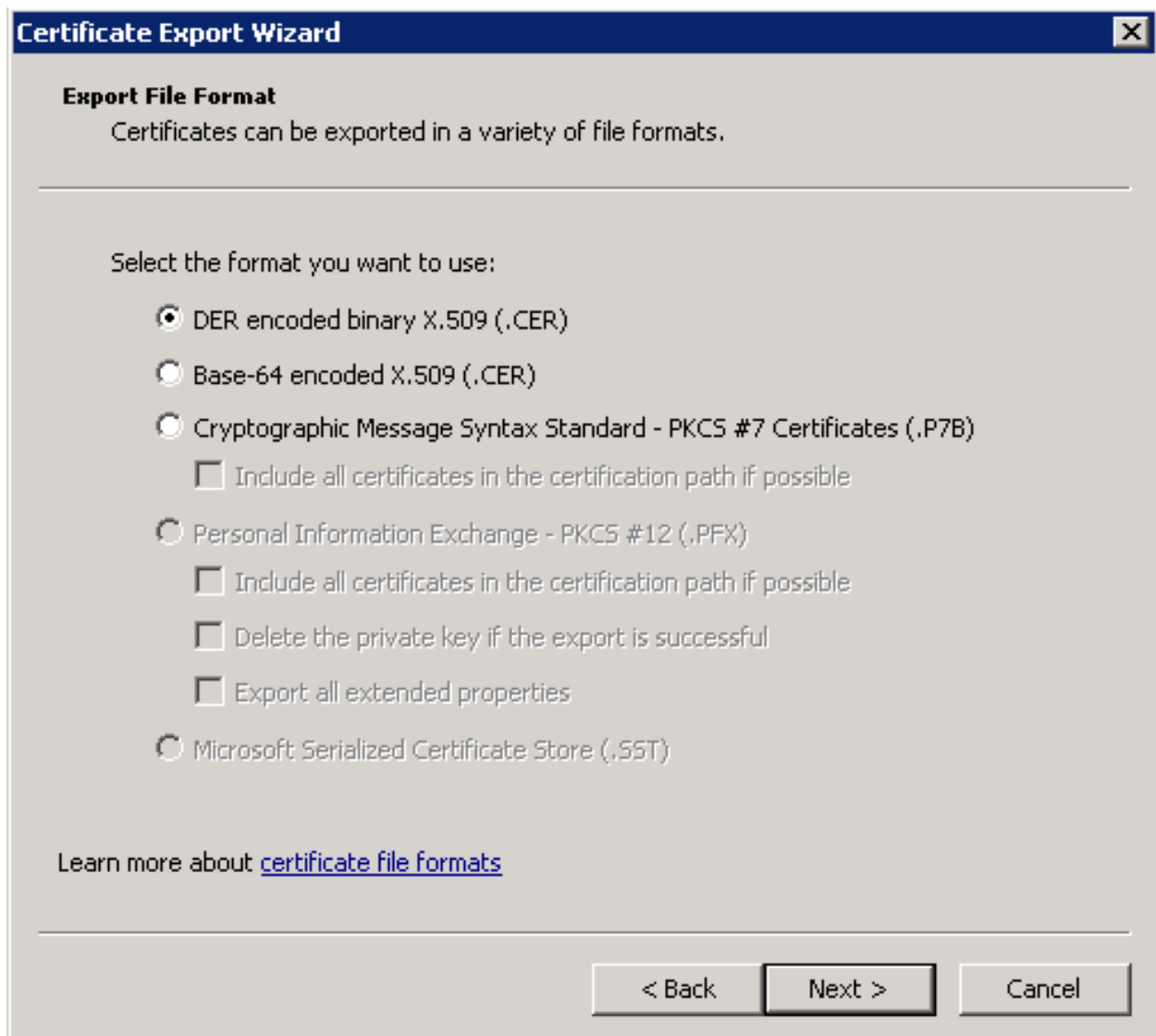
Click the Next button



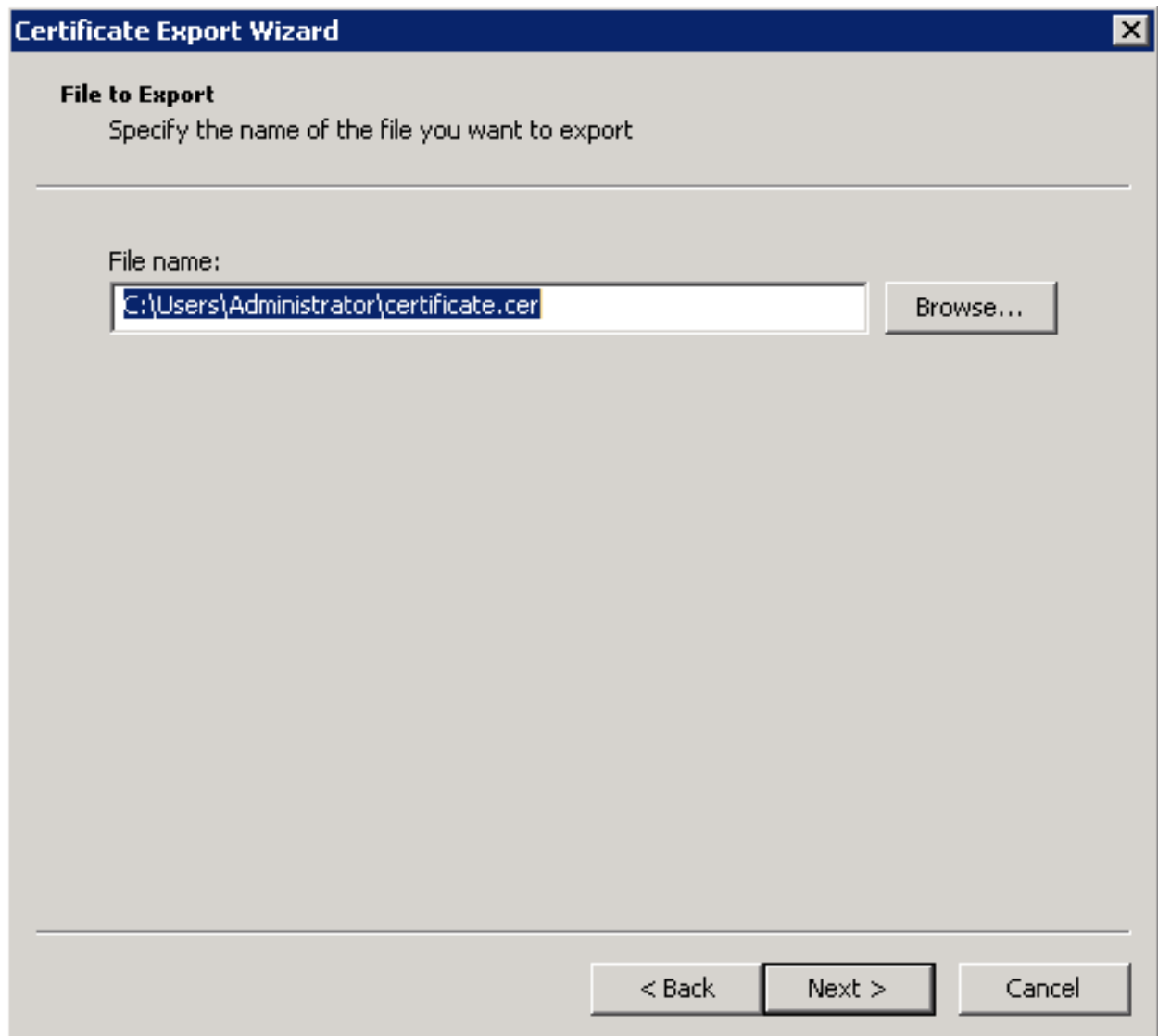
Keep the setting as shown below and click Next



Keep the setting as shown below and click Next.



Give the name a certificate



After the certificate is exported, this certificate should be imported into a trusted certificate file that will be used by the Elasticsearch plugin.

To import a certificate into a trusted certificate file, a tool called „keytool.exe” is located in the JDK installation directory.

Use the following command to import a certificate file:

```
keytool -import -alias adding_certificate_keystore -file certificate.cer -keystore_
↪certificatestore
```

The values for RED should be changed accordingly.

By doing this, he will ask you to set a password for the trusted certificate store. Remember this password, because it must be set in the configuration of the Elasticsearch plugin. The following settings must be set in the `properties.yml` configuration for SSL:

```
ssl.keystore.file: "<path to the trust certificate store>"
ssl.keystore.password: "< password to the trust certificate store>"
```

## 15.3 Role mapping

In the `/etc/elasticsearch/properties.yml` configuration file you can find a section for configuring role mapping:

```
LDAP ROLE MAPPING FILE`
rolemapping.file.path: /etc/elasticsearch/role-mappings.yml
```

This variable points to the file `/etc/elasticsearch/role-mappings.yml` Below is the sample content for this file:

```
admin:
"CN=Admins,OU=lab,DC=dev,DC=it,DC=example,DC=com"
bank:
"CN=security,OU=lab,DC=dev,DC=it,DC=example,DC=com"
```

**Attention.** The role you define in the `role-mappings` file must be created in the Energy Logserver.

How to the mapping mechanism works ? An AD user log in to Energy Logserver. In the application there is a admin role, which through the file `role-mapping.yml` binds to the name of the admin role to which the Admins container from AD is assigned. It is enough for the user from the AD account to log in to the application with the privileges that are assigned to admin role in the Energy Logserver. At the same time, if it is the first login in the Energy Logserver, an account is created with an entry that informs the application administrator that it was created by logging in with AD.

Similar, the mechanism will work if we have a role with an arbitrary name created in Energy Logserver Logistics and connected to the name of the `role-mappings.yml` and existing in AD any container.

Below a screenshot of the console on which are marked accounts that were created by users logging in from AD

User Management   Settings   License Info				
Create User	User List	Create Role	Role List	Objects Permission
Username	Roles	Default Role	Email	Actions
alert	admin			 
intelligence	admin			 
logserver	admin			 
logstash	logstash			 
scheduler	admin			 
user1@example.com	adrole	adrole		 
user2@example.com	adrole	adrole		 

If you map roles with from several domains, for example `dev.example1.com`, `dev.example2.com` then in User List we will see which user from which domain with which role logged in Energy Logserver.

## 15.4 Password encryption

For security reason you can provide the encrypted password for Active Directory integration. To do this use `pass-encrypter.sh` script that is located in the `Utils` directory in installation folder.

1. Installation of `pass-encrypter`

```
cp -pr /instalation_folder/elasticsearch/pass-en00
```

000crypter /usr/share/elasticsearch/

## 2. Use *pass-encrypter*

```
/usr/share/elasticsearch/pass-encrypter/pass-encrypter.sh
Enter the string for encryption :
new_password
Encrypted string : MTU1MTEwMDcxMzQzMg==1GEG8KUOgyJko0PuT2C4uw==
```





---

## Integration with Radius

---

To use the Radius protocol, install the latest available version of Energy Logserver.

### 16.1 Configuration

The default configuration file is located at `/etc/elasticsearch/properties.yml`:

```
Radius opts
#radius.host: "10.4.3.184"
#radius.secret: "querty1q2ww2q1"
#radius.port: 1812
```

Use appropriate secret based on config file in Radius server. The secret is configured on `clients.conf` in Radius server.

In this case, since the plugin will try to do Radius auth then client IP address should be the IP address where the Elasticsearch is deployed.

Every user by default at present get the admin role.



---

## Integration with LDAP

---

To use OpenLDAP authorization, install or update Energy Logserver 7.0.2.

### 17.1 Configuration

The default configuration file is located at `/etc/elasticsearch/properties.yml`:

- `ldap_groups_search` - Enable Open LDAP authorization. The `ldap_groups_search` switch with `true` / `false` values.
- `search_filter` - you can define `search_filter` for each domain. When polling the LDAP / AD server, the placeholder is changed to `userId` (everything before `@domain`) of the user who is trying to login. Sample `search_filter`:

```
search_filter: "(&(objectClass=inetOrgPerson)(cn=%s))"
```

If no `search_filter` is given, the default will be used:

```
(&(&(objectCategory=Person)(objectClass=User))(samaccountname=%s))
```

- `max_connections` - for each domain (must be  $\geq 1$ ), this is the maximum number of connections that will be created with the LDAP / AD server for a given domain. Initially, one connection is created, if necessary another, up to the maximum number of connections set. If `max_connections` is not given, the default value = 10 will be used.
- `ldap_groups_search` - filter will be used to search groups on the AD / LDAP server of which the user is trying to login. An example of `groups_search_filter` that works quite universally is:

```
groups_search_filter: "(|(uniqueMember=%s)(member=%s))"
```

Sample configuration:

```

licenseFilePath: /usr/share/elasticsearch/

ldaps:
 - name: "dev.it.example.com"
 host: "192.168.0.1"
 port: 389 # optional,
 ↪ default 389
 #ssl_enabled: false # optional,
 ↪ default true
 #ssl_trust_all_certs: true # optional,
 ↪ default false
 bind_dn: "Administrator@dev2.it.example.com"
 bind_password: "Buspa#mexaj1"
 search_user_base_DN: "OU=lab,DC=dev,DC=it,DC=example,DC=pl"
 search_filter: "(&(objectClass=inetOrgperson)(cn=%s))" # optional,
 ↪ default "(&(&(objectCategory=Person)(objectClass=User))(samaccountname=%s))"
 user_id_attribute: "uid" # optional,
 ↪ default "uid"
 search_groups_base_DN: "OU=lab,DC=dev,DC=it,DC=example,DC=pl" # base DN,
 ↪ which will be used for searching user's groups in LDAP tree
 groups_search_filter: "(member=%s)" # optional,
 ↪ default (member=%s), if ldap_groups_search is set to true, this filter will be
 ↪ used for searching user's membership of LDAP groups
 ldap_groups_search: false # optional,
 ↪ default false - user groups will be determined basing on user's memberOf
 ↪ attribute
 unique_member_attribute: "uniqueMember" # optional,
 ↪ default "uniqueMember"
 max_connections: 10 # optional,
 ↪ default 10
 connection_timeout_in_sec: 10 # optional,
 ↪ default 1
 request_timeout_in_sec: 10 # optional,
 ↪ default 1
 cache_ttl_in_sec: 60 # optional,
 ↪ default 0 - cache disabled

```

When the password is longer than 20 characters, we recommend using our pass-encrypter, otherwise backslash must be escaped with another backslash. Endpoint `role-mapping/_reload` has been changed to `_role-mapping/reload`. This is a unification of API conventions, in accordance with Elasticsearch conventions.

---

## Configuring Single Sign On (SSO)

---

In order to configure SSO, the system should be accessible by domain name URL, not IP address nor localhost.

**Ok :** `https://loggui.com:5601/login`. **Wrong :** `https://localhost:5601/login`, `https://10.0.10.120:5601/login`

In order to enable SSO on your system follow below steps. The configuration is made for AD: `dev.example.com`, GUI URL: `loggui.com`

### 18.1 Configuration steps

#### 1. Create an User Account for Elasticsearch auth plugin

In this step, a Kerberos Principal representing Elasticsearch auth plugin is created on the Active Directory. The principal name would be `name@DEV.EXAMPLE.COM`, while the `DEV.EXAMPLE.COM` is the administrative name of the realm. In our case, the principal name will be `esauth@DEV.EXAMPLE.COM`.

Create User in AD. Set “Password never expires” and “Other encryption options” as shown below:

### 1. Define Service Principal Name (SPN) and Create a Keytab file for it

Use the following command to create the keytab file and SPN:

```
C:> ktpass -out c:\Users\Administrator\esauth.keytab -princ HTTP/loggui.com@DEV.EXAMPLE.COM
-mapUser esauth -mapOp set -pass 'Sprint$123' -crypto ALL -pType KRB5_NT_PRINCIPAL
```

Values highlighted in bold should be adjusted for your system. The `esauth.keytab` file should be placed on your elasticsearch node - preferably `/etc/elasticsearch/` with read permissions for elasticsearch user: `chmod 640 /etc/elasticsearch/esauth.keytab chown elasticsearch: /etc/elasticsearch/esauth.keytab`

### 1. Create a file named `krb5Login.conf`:

```
com.sun.security.jgss.initiate{
 com.sun.security.auth.module.Krb5LoginModule required
 principal="esauth@DEV.EXAMPLE.COM" useKeyTab=true
 keyTab=/etc/elasticsearch/esauth.keytab storeKey=true debug=true;
};
com.sun.security.jgss.krb5.accept {
 com.sun.security.auth.module.Krb5LoginModule required
 principal="esauth@DEV.EXAMPLE.COM" useKeyTab=true
 keyTab=/etc/elasticsearch/esauth.keytab storeKey=true debug=true;
};
```

Principal user and keyTab location should be changed as per the values created in the step 2. Make sure the domain is in UPPERCASE as shown above. The `krb5Login.conf` file should be placed on your elasticsearch node, for instance `/etc/elasticsearch/` with read permissions for elasticsearch user:

```
sudo chmod 640 /etc/elasticsearch/krb5Login.conf
sudo chown elasticsearch: /etc/elasticsearch/krb5Login.conf
```

### 1. Append the following JVM arguments (on Elasticsearch node in `/etc/sysconfig/elasticsearch`)

```
-Dsun.security.krb5.debug=true -Djava.security.krb5.realm=DEV.EXAMPLE.COM
-Djava.security.krb5.kdc=AD_HOST_IP_ADDRESS -Djava.security.auth.login.config=/etc/elasticsearch/krb5Login.conf
-Djavax.security.auth.useSubjectCredsOnly=false
```

Change the appropriate values in the bold. This JVM arguments has to be set for Elasticsearch server.

1. Add the following additional (sso.domain, service\_principal\_name, service\_principal\_name\_password) settings for ldap in elasticsearch.yml or properties.yml file wherever the ldap settings are configured:

```
sso.domain: "dev.example.com"
ldaps:
- name: "dev.example.com"
 host: "IP_address"
 port: 389 # optional, default 389
 ssl_enabled: false # optional, default
 ↪ true
 ssl_trust_all_certs: false # optional, default
 ↪ false
 bind_dn: "Administrator@dev.example.com" # optional, skip for
 ↪ anonymous bind
 bind_password: "administrator_password" #
 ↪ optional, skip for anonymous bind
 search_user_base_DN: "OU=lab,DC=dev,DC=it,DC=example,DC=com"
 user_id_attribute: "uid" # optional, default "uid"
 ↪ "
 search_groups_base_DN: "OU=lab,DC=dev,DC=it,DC=example,DC=com"
 unique_member_attribute: "uniqueMember" # optional, default
 ↪ "uniqueMember"
 service_principal_name: "esauth@DEV.EXAMPLE.COM"
 service_principal_name_password : "Sprint$123"
```

Note: At this moment, SSO works for only single domain. So you have to mention for what domain SSO should work in the above property sso.domain

1. To apply the changes restart Elasticsearch service

```
sudo systemctl restart elasticsearch.service
```

2. Enable SSO feature in kibana.yml file:

```
kibana.sso_enabled: true
```

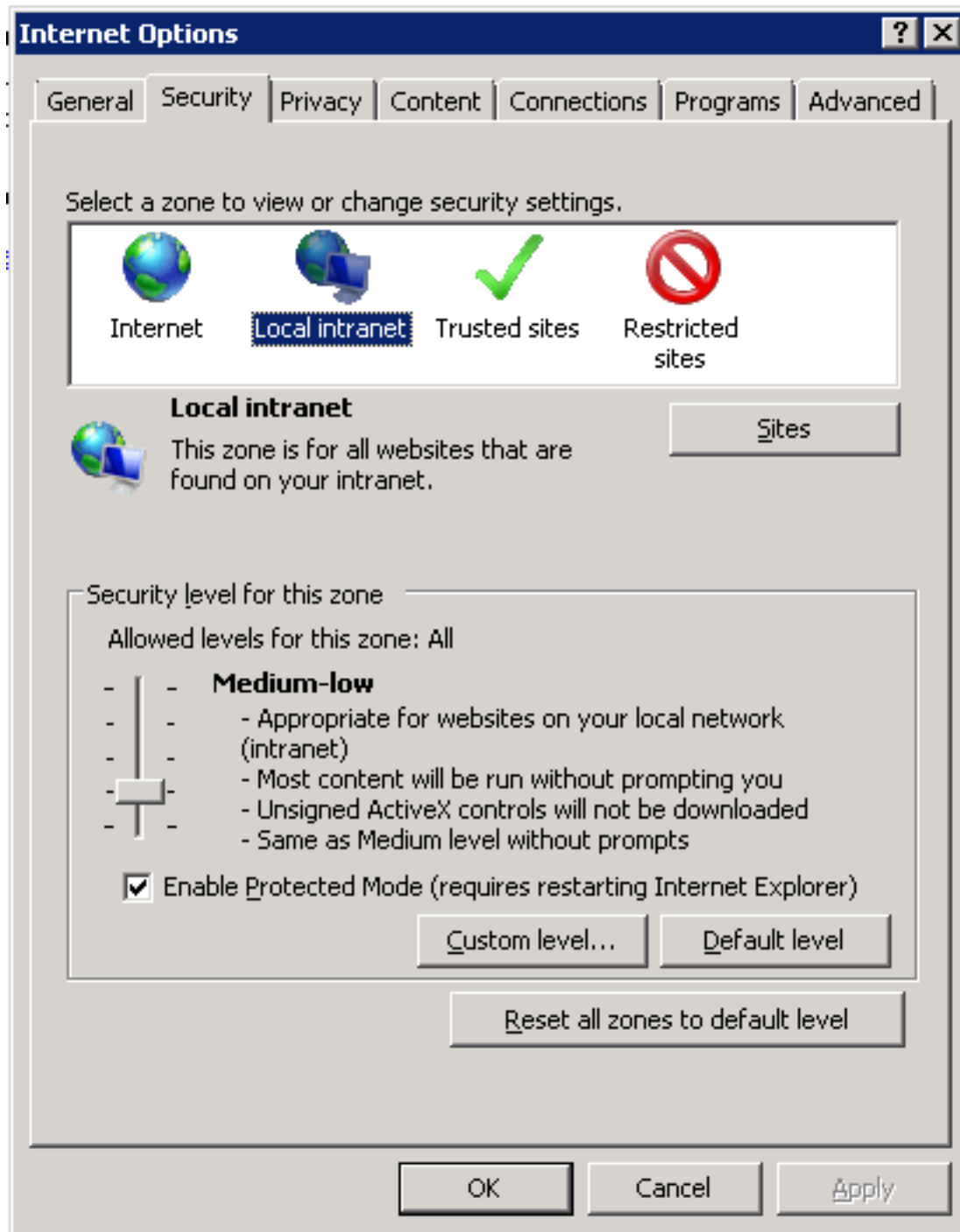
3. After that Kibana has to be restarted: \

```
sudo systemctl restart kibana.service
```

## 18.2 Client (Browser) Configuration##

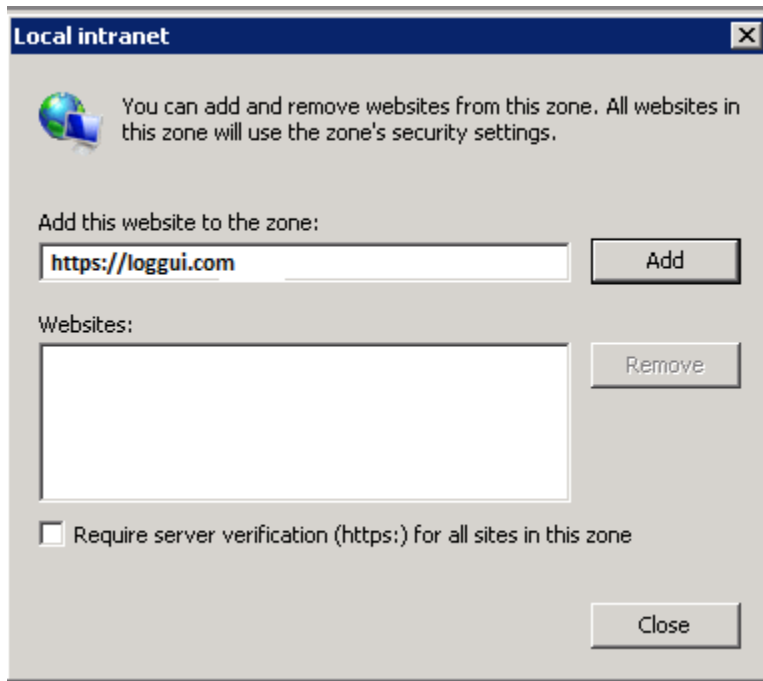
### 18.2.1 Internet Explorer configuration

1. Goto Internet Options from Tools menu and click on Security Tab:



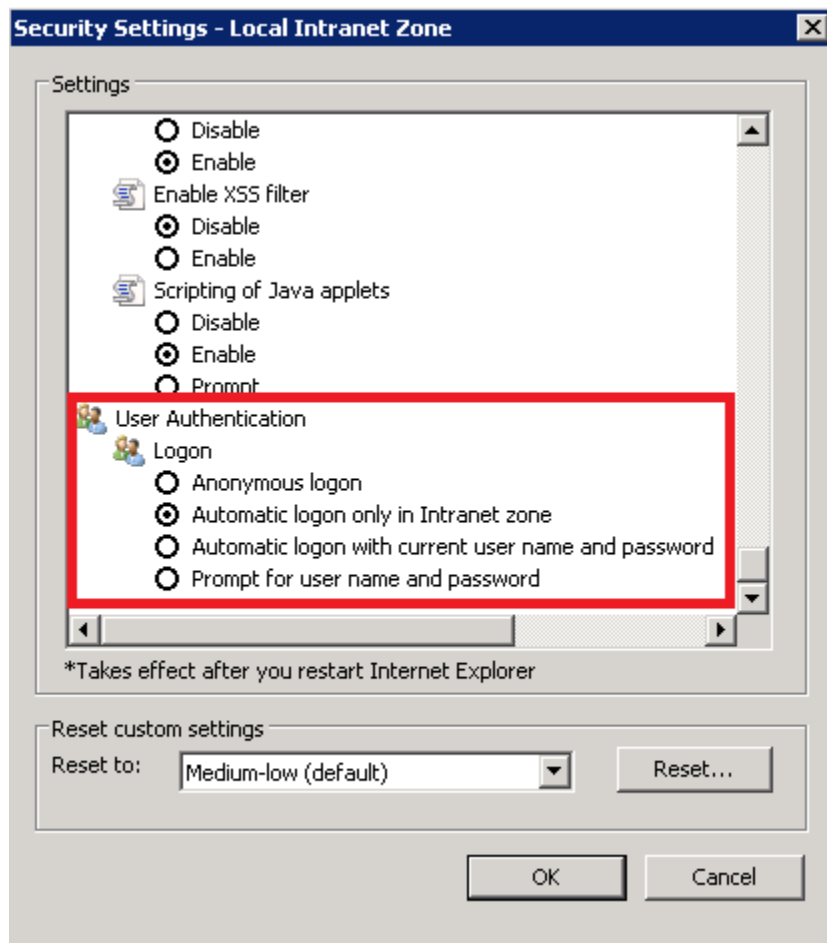
1. Select Local intranet, click on Site -> Advanced -> Add the url:





After adding the site click close.

1. Click on custom level and select the option as shown below:

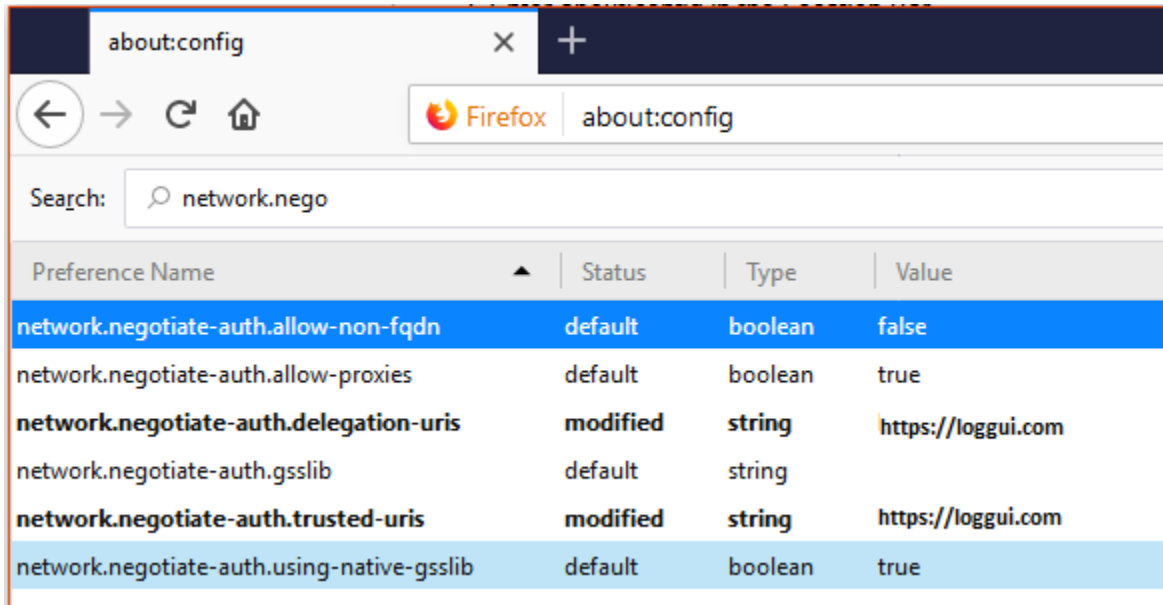


### 18.2.2 Chrome configuration

For Chrome, the settings are taken from IE browser.

### 18.2.3 Firefox configuration

Update the following config:





## Configure email delivery

## 19.1 Configure email delivery for sending PDF reports in Scheduler.

The default e-mail client that installs with the Linux CentOS system, which is used by Energy Logserver to send reports (Section 5.3 of the [Reports](#) chapter), is *postfix*.# Configuration file for *postfix* mail client #

The *postfix* configuration directory for CentOS is */etc/postfix*. It contains files:

**main.cf** - the main configuration file for the program specifying the basics parameters

Some of its directives:

<b>**Directive**</b>	<b>**Description**</b>
queue\_directory	The postfix queue location.
command\_directory	The location of Postfix commands.
daemon\_directory	Location of Postfix daemons.
mail\_owner	The owner of Postfix domain name of the server
myhostname	The fully qualified domain name of the server.
mydomain	Server domain
myorigin	Host <b>or</b> domain to be displayed <b>as</b> origin on email
→leaving the server.	
inet\_interfaces	Network interface to be used <b>for</b> incoming email.
mydestination	Domains <b>from which</b> the server accepts mail.
mynetworks	The IP address of trusted networks.
relayhost	Host <b>or</b> other mail server through which mail will
→be sent. This server will act <b>as</b> an outbound gateway.	
alias\_maps	Database of asliases used by the local delivery
→agent.	
alias\_database	Alias database generated by the new aliases
→command.	
mail\_spool\_directory	The location where user boxes will be stored.

**master.cf** - defines the configuration settings for the master daemon and the way it should work with other agents to deliver mail. For each service installed in the master.cf file there are seven columns that define how the service should be used.

Column	Description
service	The name of the service
type	The transport mechanism to be user.
private	Is the service only <b>for</b> user by Postfix.
unpriv	Can the service be run by ordinary users
chroot	Whether the service <b>is</b> to change the main directory (chroot) <b>for</b> the mail. Queue.
wakeup	Wake up interval <b>for</b> the service.
maxproc	The maximum number of processes on which the service can be <b>forked</b> (to divide <b>in</b> branches)
command + args	A command associated <b>with</b> the service plus <b>any</b> argument

**access** - can be used to control access based on e-mail address, host address, domain or network address.

*Examples of entries in the file*

Description	Example
To allow access <b>for</b> specific IP address:	192.168.122.20 OK
To allow access <b>for</b> a specific domain:	example.com OK
To deny access <b>from the</b> 192.168.3.0/24 network:	192.168.3 REJECT

After making changes to the access file, you must convert its contents to the access.db database with the postmap command:

```
postmap /etc/postfix/access
ll /etc/postfix/access*

-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 20876 Jan 26 2014 /etc/postfix/access
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12288 Feb 12 07:47 /etc/postfix/access.db
```

**canonical** - mapping incoming e-mails to local users.

*Examples of entries in the file:*

To forward emails to user1 to the [[user1@yahoo.com] mailbox:

```
user1 user1\@yahoo.com
```

To forward all emails for example.org to another example.com domain:

```
@example.org @example.com
```

After making changes to the canonical file, you must convert its contents to the canonical.db database with the postmap command:

```
postmap /etc/postfix/canonical
ll /etc/postfix/canonical*

-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 11681 2014-06-10 /etc/postfix/canonical
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12288 07-31 20:56 /etc/postfix/canonical.db
```

**generic** - mapping of outgoing e-mails to local users. The syntax is the same as a canonical file. After you make change to this file, you must also run the postmap command.

```
postmap /etc/postfix/generic
ll /etc/postfix/generic*

-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 9904 2014-06-10 /etc/postfix/generic
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12288 07-31 21:15 /etc/postfix/generic.db
```

**relocated** – information about users who have been transferred. The syntax of the file is the same as canonical and generic files.

Assuming tha user1 was moved from example.com to example.net, you can forward all emails received on the old address to the new address:

Example of an entry in the file:

```
user1@example.com user1@example.net
```

After you make change to this file, you must also run the postmap command.

```
postmap /etc/postfix/relocated
ll /etc/postfix/relocated*

-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 6816 2014-06-10 /etc/postfix/relocated
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12288 07-31 21:26 /etc/postfix/relocated.d
```

**transport** – mapping between e-mail addresses and server through which these e-mails are to be sent (next hops) int the transport format: nexthop.

Example of an entry in the file:

```
user1@example.com smtp:host1.example.com
```

After you make changes to this file, you must also run the postmap command.

```
postmap /etc/postfix/transport
[root@server1 postfix]# ll /etc/postfix/transport*

-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12549 2014-06-10 /etc/postfix/transport
-rw-r--r--. 1 root root 12288 07-31 21:32 /etc/postfix/transport.db
```

**virtual** - user to redirect e-mails intended for a certain user to the account of another user or multiple users. It can also be used to implement the domain alias mechanism.

*Examples of the entry in the file:*

Redirecting email for user1, to root users and user3:

```
user1 root, user3
```

Redirecting email for user 1 in the example.com domain to the root user:

```
user1@example.com root
```

After you make change to this file, you must also run the postmap command:

```
postmap /etc/postfix/virtual
ll /etc/postfix/virtual
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
-rw-r\--r\--. 1 root root 12494 2014-06-10 /etc/postfix/virtual
-rw-r\--r\--. 1 root root 12288 07-31 21:58 /etc/postfix/virtual.db
```

## 19.2 Basic *postfix* configuration

Base configuration of *postfix* application you can make in `/etc/postfix/main.cfg` configuration file, which must complete with the following entry:

- section *# RECEIVING MAIL*

```
inet_interfaces = all
inet_protocols = ipv4
```

- section *# INTERNET OR INTRANET*

```
relayhost = [IP mail server]:25 (port number)
```

In the netx step you must complete the canonical file of *postfix*

At the end you should restart the *postfix*:

```
systemctl restart postfix
```

## 19.3 Example of postfix configuration with SSL encryption enabled

To configure email delivery with SSL encryption you need to make the following changes in the *postfix* configuration files:

- **`/etc/postfix/main.cf`** - file should contain the following entries in addition to standard (unchecked entries):

```
mydestination = $myhostname, localhost.$mydomain, localhost
myhostname = example.com
relayhost = [smtp.example.com]:587
smtp_sasl_auth_enable = yes
smtp_sasl_password_maps = hash:/etc/postfix/sasl_passwd
smtp_sasl_security_options = noanonymous
smtp_tls_CAfile = /root/certs/cacert.cer
smtp_use_tls = yes
smtp_sasl_mechanism_filter = plain, login
smtp_sasl_tls_security_options = noanonymous
canonical_maps = hash:/etc/postfix/canonical
smtp_generic_maps = hash:/etc/postfix/generic
smtpd_recipient_restrictions = permit_sasl_authenticated
```

- **`/etc/postfix/sasl/passwd`** - file should define the data for authorized

```
[smtp.example.com]:587 [[USER@example.com:PASS]] (mailto:USER@example.
↪com:PASS)
```

You need to give appropriate permissions:



```
chmod 400 /etc/postfix/sasl_passwd
```

and map configuration to database:

```
postmap /etc/postfix/sasl_passwd
```

next you need to generate a ca cert file:

```
cat /etc/ssl/certs/Example_Server_CA.pem | tee -a etc/postfix/cacert.pem
```

And finally, you need to restart postfix

```
/etc/init.d/postfix restart
```



## 20.1 Kibana API

The Kibana dashboard import/export APIs allow people to import dashboards along with all of their corresponding saved objects such as visualizations, saved searches, and index patterns.

### 20.1.1 Kibana Import API

Request:

```
POST /api/kibana/dashboards/import
```

Query Parameters:

- `force` (optional)  
(boolean) Overwrite any existing objects on id conflict
- `exclude` (optional)  
(array) Saved object types that should not be imported

Example:

```
curl -X POST "https://user:password@localhost:5601POST api/kibana/dashboards/import?
→exclude=index-pattern"
```

### 20.1.2 Kibana Export API

Request:

```
GET /api/kibana/dashboards/export
```

### Query Parameters

- dashboard (required)  
(array|string) The id(s) of the dashboard(s) to export

Example:

```
curl -k -XPOST "https://user:password@localhost:443/api/kibana/dashboards/import?
↪force=true&exclude=index-pattern" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/
↪json' -d@dashboard.json
```

## 20.2 Elasticsearch API

The Elasticsearch has a typical REST API and data is received in JSON format after the HTTP protocol. By default the tcp/9200 port is used to communicate with the Elasticsearch API. For purposes of examples, communication with the Elasticsearch API will be carried out using the *curl* application.

Program syntax:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200'
```

Available methods:

- PUT - sends data to the server;
- POST - sends a request to the server for a change;
- DELETE - deletes the index / document;
- GET - gets information about the index /document;
- HEAD - is used to check if the index / document exists.

Available APIs by roles:

- Index API - manages indexes;
- Document API - manages documents;
- Cluster API - manage the cluster;
- Search API - is used to search for data.

## 20.3 Elasticsearch Index API

The indices APIs are used to manage individual indices, index settings, aliases, mappings, and index templates.

### 20.3.1 Adding Index

*Adding Index* - automatic method:

```
curl -XPUT -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/tweet/1?pretty=true' -d'{
 "user" : "elk01",
 "post_date" : "2017-09-05T10:00:00",
 "message" : "tests auto index generation"
}'
```

You should see the output:

```
{
 "_index" : "twitter",
 "_type" : "tweet",
 "_id" : "1",
 "_version" : 1,
 "_shards" : {
 "total" : 2,
 "successful" : 1,
 "failed" : 0
 },
 "created" : true
}
```

The parameter `action.auto_create_index` must be set on `true`.

**Adding Index** – manual method:

- settings the number of shards and replicas:

```
curl -XPUT -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter2?pretty=true' -d'{
 "settings" : {
 "number_of_shards" : 1,
 "number_of_replicas" : 1
 }
}'
```

You should see the output:

```
{
 "acknowledged" : true
}
```

- command for manual index generation:

```
curl -XPUT -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter2/tweet/1?pretty=true' -d'{
 "user" : "elk01",
 "post_date" : "2017-09-05T10:00:00",
 "message" : "tests manual index generation"
}'
```

You should see the output:

```
{
 "_index" : "twitter2",
 "_type" : "tweet",
 "_id" : "1",
 "_version" : 1,
 "_shards" : {
 "total" : 2,
 "successful" : 1,
 "failed" : 0
 },
 "created" : true
}
```

### 20.3.2 Delete Index

**Delete Index** - to delete *twitter* index you need use the following command:

```
curl -XDELETE -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter?pretty=true'
```

The delete index API can also be applied to more than one index, by either using a comma separated list, or on all indice by using `_all` or `*` as index:

```
curl -XDELETE -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter*?pretty=true'
```

To allowing to delete indices via wildcards set `action.destructive_requires_name` setting in the config to `false`.

### 20.3.3 API useful commands

- get information about Replicas and Shards:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/_settings?pretty=true'
```

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter2/_settings?pretty=true'
```

- get information about mapping and alias in the index:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/_mappings?pretty=true'
```

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/_aliases?pretty=true'
```

- get all information about the index:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter?pretty=true'
```

- checking does the index exist:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter?pretty=true'
```

- close the index:

```
curl -XPOST -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/_close?pretty=true'
```

- open the index:

```
curl -XPOST -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/_open?pretty=true'
```

- get the status of all indexes:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/indices?v'
```

- get the status of one specific index:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/indices/twitter?v'
```

- display how much memory is used by the indexes:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/indices?v&h=i,tm&s=tm:desc'
```

- display details of the shards:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/shards?v'
```

## 20.4 Elasticsearch Document API

### 20.4.1 Create Document

- create a document with a specify ID:

```
curl -XPUT -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/tweet/1?pretty=true' -d'{
 "user" : "lab1",
 "post_date" : "2017-08-25T10:00:00",
 "message" : "testuje Elasticsearch"
}'
```

You should see the output:

```
{
 "_index" : "twitter",
 "_type" : "tweet",
 "_id" : "1",
 "_version" : 1,
 "_shards" : {
 "total" : 2,
 "successful" : 1,
 "failed" : 0
 },
 "created" : true
}
```

- creating a document with an automatically generated ID: (note: PUT-> POST):

```
curl -XPOST -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/tweet?pretty=true' -d'{
 "user" : "lab1",
 "post_date" : "2017-08-25T10:10:00",
 "message" : "testuje automatyczne generowanie ID"
}'
```

You should see the output:

```
{
 "_index" : "twitter",
 "_type" : "tweet",
 "_id" : "AV49sTlM8NzerkV9qJfh",
 "_version" : 1,
 "_shards" : {
 "total" : 2,
 "successful" : 1,
 "failed" : 0
 },
 "created" : true
}
```

## 20.4.2 Delete Document

- delete a document by ID:

```
curl -XDELETE -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/tweet/1?pretty=true'
```

```
curl -XDELETE -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/tweet/AV49sTlM8NzerkV9qJfh?
↳pretty=true'
```

- delete a document using a wildcard:

```
curl -XDELETE -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/tweet/1*?pretty=true'
```

(parametr: action.destructive\_requires\_name must be set to false)

## 20.4.3 Useful commands

- get information about the document:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/tweet/1?pretty=true'
```

You should see the output:

```
{
 "_index" : "twitter",
 "_type" : "tweet",
 "_id" : "1",
 "_version" : 1,
 "found" : true,
 "_source" : {
 "user" : "lab1",
 "post_date" : "2017-08-25T10:00:00",
 "message" : "testuje Elasticsearch"
 }
}
```

- get the source of the document:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/tweet/1/_source?pretty=true'
```

You should see the output:

```
{
 "user" : "lab1",
 "post_date" : "2017-08-25T10:00:00",
 "message" : "test of Elasticsearch"
}
```

- get information about all documents in the index:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter*/_search?q=*&pretty=true'
```

You should see the output:



```
{
 "took" : 7,
 "timed_out" : false,
 "_shards" : {
 "total" : 10,
 "successful" : 10,
 "failed" : 0
 },
 "hits" : {
 "total" : 3,
 "max_score" : 1.0,
 "hits" : [{
 "_index" : "twitter",
 "_type" : "tweet",
 "_id" : "AV49sTlM8NzerkV9qJfh",
 "_score" : 1.0,
 "_source" : {
 "user" : "lab1",
 "post_date" : "2017-08-25T10:10:00",
 "message" : "auto generated ID"
 }
 }, {
 "_index" : "twitter",
 "_type" : "tweet",
 "_id" : "1",
 "_score" : 1.0,
 "_source" : {
 "user" : "lab1",
 "post_date" : "2017-08-25T10:00:00",
 "message" : "Elasticsearch test"
 }
 }, {
 "_index" : "twitter2",
 "_type" : "tweet",
 "_id" : "1",
 "_score" : 1.0,
 "_source" : {
 "user" : "elk01",
 "post_date" : "2017-09-05T10:00:00",
 "message" : "manual index created test"
 }
 }
]
}
```

- the sum of all documents in a specified index:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/count/twitter?v'
```

You should see the output:

epoch	timestamp	count
1504281400	17:56:40	2

- the sum of all document in Elasticsearch database:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/count?v'
```

You should see the output:

```
```bash
epoch                timestamp count
1504281518           17:58:38    493658
```

20.5 Elasticsearch Cluster API

20.5.1 Useful commands

- information about the cluster state:

```
bash"" curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cluster/health?pretty=true'
```

- information about the role and load of nodes in the cluster:

```
```bash
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/nodes?v'
```

- information about the available and used place on the cluster nodes:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/allocation?v'
```

- information which node is currently in the master role:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/master?v'
```

- information about currently performed operations by the cluster:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/pending_tasks?v'
```

- information on recoveries / transferred indices:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/recovery?v'
```

- information about shards in a cluster:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/shards?v'
```

- detailed information about the cluster:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_cluster/stats?human&pretty'
```

- detailed information about the nodes:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_nodes/stats?human&pretty'
```

## 20.6 Elasticsearch Search API

### 20.6.1 Useful commands

- searching for documents by the string:

```
curl -XPOST -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter*/tweet/_search?pretty=true' -d '{
 "query": {
 "bool" : {
 "must" : {
 "query_string" : {
 "query" : "test"
 }
 }
 }
 }
}'
```

- searching for document by the string and filtering:

```
curl -XPOST -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter*/tweet/_search?pretty=true' -d '{
 "query": {
 "bool" : {
 "must" : {
 "query_string" : {
 "query" : "testuje"
 }
 },
 "filter" : {
 "term" : { "user" : "lab1" }
 }
 }
 }
}'
```

- simple search in a specific field (in this case user) uri query:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter*/_search?q=user:lab1&pretty=true'
```

- simple search in a specific field:

```
curl -XPOST -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter*/_search?pretty=true' -d '{
 "query" : {
 "term" : { "user" : "lab1" }
 }
}'
```

## 20.7 Elasticsearch - Mapping, Fielddata and Templates

Mapping is a collection of fields along with a specific data type Fielddata is the field in which the data is stored (requires a specific type - string, float) Template is a template based on which fielddata will be created in a given

index.

## 20.7.1 Useful commands

- Information on all set mappings:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_mapping?pretty=true'
```

- Information about all mappings set in the index:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/_mapping/*?pretty=true'
```

- Information about the type of a specific field:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter/_mapping/field/message*?
↳pretty=true'
```

- Information on all set templates:

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_template/*?pretty=true'
```

## 20.7.2 Create - Mapping / Fielddata

- Create - Mapping / Fielddata - It creates index twitter-float and the tweet message field sets to float:

```
curl -XPUT -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter-float?pretty=true' -d '{
 "mappings": {
 "tweet": {
 "properties": {
 "message": {
 "type": "float"
 }
 }
 }
 }
}'

curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter-float/_mapping/field/message?
↳pretty=true'
```

## 20.7.3 Create Template

- Create Template:

```
curl -XPUT -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_template/template_1' -d'{
 "template" : "twitter4",
 "order" : 0,
 "settings" : {
 "number_of_shards" : 2
 }
}'
```

```
curl -XPOST -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter4/tweet?pretty=true' -d'{
 "user" : "lab1",
 "post_date" : "2017-08-25T10:10:00",
 "message" : "test of ID generation"
}'
```

```
curl -XGET -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter4/_settings?pretty=true'
```

- Create Template2 - Sets the mapping template for all new indexes specifying that the tweet data, in the field called message, should be of the “string” type:

```
curl -XPUT -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_template/template_2' -d'{
 "template" : "*",
 "mappings": {
 "tweet": {
 "properties": {
 "message": {
 "type": "string"
 }
 }
 }
 }
}'
```

## 20.7.4 Delete Mapping

- Delete Mapping - Deleting a specific index mapping (no possibility to delete - you need to index):

```
curl -XDELETE -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/twitter2'
```

## 20.7.5 Delete Template

- Delete Template:

```
curl -XDELETE -u login:password '127.0.0.1:9200/_template/template_1?pretty=true'
```

## 20.8 AI Module API

### 20.8.1 Services

The intelligence module has implemented services that allow you to create, modify, delete, execute and read definitions of AI rules.

### 20.8.2 List rules

The list service returns a list of AI rules definitions stored in the system.

Method: GET URL:

```
https://<host>:<port>/api/ai/list?pretty
```

where:

```
host - kibana host address
port - kibana port
?pretty - optional json format parameter
```

Curl:

```
curl -XGET 'https://localhost:5601/api/ai/list?pretty' -u <user>:<password> -k
```

Result: Array of JSON documents:

Field	Value	
	Screen field (description)	
-----	-----	
_source.algorithm_type	GMA, GMAL, LRS, LRST, RFRS, SMAL, SMA, TL	
	Algorithm.	
_source.model_name	Not empty string.	
	AI Rule Name.	
_source.search	Search id.	
	Choose search.	
_source.label_field.field		
	Feature to analyse.	
_source.max_probes	Integer value	
	Max probes	
_source.time_frame	1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30	
minutes, 1 hour, 1 day, 1 week, 30 day, 365 day	Time frame	
_source.value_type	min, max, avg, count	
	Value type	
_source.max_predictions	Integer value	
	Max predictions	
_source.threshold	Integer value	
	Threshold	
_source.automatic_cron	Cron format string	
	Automatic cycle	
_source.automatic_enable	true/false	
	Enable	
_source.automatic	true/false	
	Automatic	
_source.start_date	YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm or now	
	Start date	

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

_source.multiply_by_values	Array of string values	└
↪	Multiply by values	└
↪		
_source.multiply_by_field	None or full field name eg.: system.cpu	└
↪	Multiply by field	└
↪		
_source.selectedroles	Array of roles name	└
↪	Role	└
↪		
_source.last_execute_timestamp		└
↪	Last execute	└
↪		

Not screen fields:

_index		Elasticsearch index name.	└
↪			
-----	---	-----	
↪ ---			
_type		Elasticsearch document type.	└
↪			
_id		Elasticsearch document id.	└
↪			
_source.preparation_date		Document preparation date.	└
↪			
_source.machine_state_uid		AI rule machine state uid.	└
↪			
_source.path_to_logs		Path to ai machine logs.	└
↪			
_source.path_to_machine_state		Path to ai machine state files.	└
↪			
_source.searchSourceJSON		Query string.	└
↪			
_source.processing_time		Process operation time.	└
↪			
_source.last_execute_mili		Last executed time in	└
↪ milliseconds.			
_source.pid		Process pid if ai rule is	└
↪ running.			
_source.exit_code		Last executed process exit code.	└
↪			

20.8.3 Show rules

The show service returns a document of AI rule definition by id.

Method: GET URL: https://:api/ai/show/?pretty

where:

host	-	kibana host address
port	-	kibana port
id	-	ai rule document id
?pretty	-	optional json format parameter

Curl:

```
curl -XGET 'https://localhost:5601/api/ai/show/ea9384857delf493fd84dabb6dfb99ce?pretty' -u <user>:<password> -k
```

Result JSON document:

Field	Value	Screen field (description)
-----	-----	-----
_source.algorithm_type	GMA, GMAL, LRS, LRST, RFRS, SMAL, SMA, TL	Algorithm.
_source.model_name	Not empty string.	AI Rule Name.
_source.search	Search id.	Choose search.
_source.label_field.field		Feature to analyse.
_source.max_probes	Integer value	Max probes
_source.time_frame	1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 1 day, 1 week, 30 day, 365 day	Time frame
_source.value_type	min, max, avg, count	Value type
_source.max_predictions	Integer value	Max predictions
_source.threshold	Integer value	Threshold
_source.automatic_cron	Cron format string	Automatic cycle
_source.automatic_enable	true/false	Enable
_source.automatic	true/false	Automatic
_source.start_date	YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm or now	Start date
_source.multiply_by_values	Array of string values	Multiply by values
_source.multiply_by_field	None or full field name eg.: system.cpu	Multiply by field
_source.selectedroles	Array of roles name	Role

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

	_source.last_execute_timestamp				Last execute	
↪						
↪						

Not screen fields

	_index				Elasticsearch index name.	
↪						
	-----		---		-----	
↪						
	_type				Elasticsearch document type.	
↪						
	_id				Elasticsearch document id.	
↪						
	_source.preparation_date				Document preparation date.	
↪						
	_source.machine_state_uid				AI rule machine state uid.	
↪						
	_source.path_to_logs				Path to ai machine logs.	
↪						
	_source.path_to_machine_state				Path to ai machine state files.	
↪						
	_source.searchSourceJSON				Query string.	
↪						
	_source.processing_time				Process operation time.	
↪						
	_source.last_execute_mili				Last executed time in	
↪	milliseconds.					
	_source.pid				Process pid if ai rule is	
↪	running.					
	_source.exit_code				Last executed process exit code.	
↪						

20.8.4 Create rules

The create service adds a new document with the AI rule definition.

Method: PUT

URL:

```
https://<host>:<port>/api/ai/create
```

where:

host	-	kibana host address
port	-	kibana port
body	-	JSON with definition of ai rule

Curl:

```
curl -XPUT 'https://localhost:5601/api/ai/create' -u <user>:<password> -k -H "kbn-
↪version: 6.2.4" -H 'Content-type: application/json' -d' {"algorithm_type":"TL",
↪"model_name":"test", "search": "search:6c226420-3b26-11e9-a1c0-4175602ff5d0", "label_
↪field": {"field": "system.cpu.idle.pct"}, "max_probes": 100, "time_frame": "1 day", "value_
↪type": "avg", "max_predictions": 10, "threshold": -1, "automatic_cron": "* / 5 * * * *",
↪"automatic_enable": true, "automatic_flag": true, "start_date": "now", "multi_
↪": [], "multiply_by_field": "none", "selectedroles": ["test"]}'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

## Validation:

Field	Values
-----	-----
algorithm_type	GMA, GMAL, LRS, LRST, RFRS, SMAL, SMA, TL
value_type	min, max, avg, count
time_frame	1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 1 day, 1 week, 30 day, 365 day

## Body JSON description:

Field	Mandatory	Value	Screen field
-----	-----	-----	-----
algorithm_type	Yes	GMA, GMAL, LRS, LRST, RFRS, SMAL, SMA, TL	Algorithm.
model_name	Yes	Not empty string.	AI Rule Name.
search	Yes	Search id.	Choose search.
label_field.field	Yes		Feature to analyse.
max_probes	Yes	Integer value	Max probes
time_frame	Yes	1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 1 day, 1 week, 30 day, 365 day	Time frame
value_type	Yes	min, max, avg, count	Value type
max_predictions	Yes	Integer value	Max predictions
threshold	No (default -1)	Integer value	Threshold
automatic_cron	Yes	Cron format string	Automatic cycle
Automatic_enable	Yes	true/false	Enable
automatic	Yes	true/false	Automatic

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

start_date	No (default now)	YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm <b>or</b> now	└
↪		Start date	└
↪			
multiply_by_values	Yes	Array of string values	└
↪		Multiply by	└
↪ values			
multiply_by_field	Yes	<b>None or</b> full field name eg.	
↪: system.cpu		Multiply by	└
↪ field			
selectedroles	No	Array of roles name	└
↪		Role	└
↪			

Result:

JSON document with fields:

```
status - true if ok
id - id of changed document
message - error message
```

## 20.8.5 Update rules

The update service changes the document with the AI rule definition.

Method:POST

URL:

```
https://<host>:<port>/api/ai/update/<id>
```

where:

```
host - kibana host address
port - kibana port
id - ai rule document id
body - JSON with definition of ai rule
```

Curl:

```
curl -XPOST 'https://localhost:5601/api/ai/update/ea9384857delf493fd84dabb6dfb99ce' -
↪u <user>:<password> -k -H "kbn-version: 6.2.4" -H 'Content-type: application/json' -
↪d'
{"algorithm_type":"TL","search":"search:6c226420-3b26-11e9-a1c0-4175602ff5d0","label_
↪field":{"field":"system.cpu.idle.pct"},"max_probes":100,"time_frame":"1 day","value_
↪type":"avg","max_predictions":100,"threshold":-1,"automatic_cron":"*/5 * * * *",
↪"automatic_enable":true,"automatic_flag":true,"start_date":"now","multiply_by_values
↪":[],"multiply_by_field":"none","selectedroles":["test"]}
```

Validation:

Field	Values	└
↪		
-----	-----	
↪ -----		
algorithm_type	GMA, GMAL, LRS, LRST, RFRS, SMAL, SMA, TL	└
↪		

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

value_type	min, max, avg, count	␣
↪		
time_frame	1 minute, 5 minutes, 15 minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 1 day,	
↪ 1 week, 30 day, 365 day		

## Body JSON description:

Field	Mandatory	Value	␣
↪		Screen field	␣
↪			
-----	-----	-----	
↪ -----		-----	
↪ --			
algorithm_type	Yes	GMA, GMAL, LRS, LRST, RFRS,	␣
↪ SMAL, SMA, TL		Algorithm.	␣
↪			
model_name	Yes	Not empty string.	␣
↪		AI Rule Name.	␣
↪			
search	Yes	Search id.	␣
↪		Choose search.	␣
↪			
label_field.field	Yes		␣
↪		Feature to	␣
↪ analyse.			
max_probes	Yes	Integer value	␣
↪		Max probes	␣
↪			
time_frame	Yes	1 minute, 5 minutes, 15	␣
↪ minutes, 30 minutes, 1 hour, 1 day, 1 week, 30 day, 365 day		Time frame	␣
↪			
value_type	Yes	min, max, avg, count	␣
↪		Value type	␣
↪			
max_predictions	Yes	Integer value	␣
↪		Max predictions	␣
↪			
threshold	No (default -1)	Integer value	␣
↪		Threshold	␣
↪			
automatic_cron	Yes	Cron format string	␣
↪		Automatic cycle	␣
↪			
Automatic_enable	Yes	true/false	␣
↪		Enable	␣
↪			
automatic	Yes	true/false	␣
↪		Automatic	␣
↪			
start_date	No (default now)	YYYY-MM-DD HH:mm or now	␣
↪		Start date	␣
↪			
multiply_by_values	Yes	Array of string values	␣
↪		Multiply by	␣
↪ values			
multiply_by_field	Yes	None or full field name eg.	␣
↪ : system.cpu		Multiply by	␣
↪ field			

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

selectedroles	No	Array of roles name	
↪		Role	↪
↪			

Result:

JSON document with fields:

```

status - true if ok
id - id of changed document
message - error message

```

Run:

The run service executes a document of AI rule definition by id.

Method: GET

URL:

```
https://<host>:<port>/api/ai/run/<id>
```

where:

```

host - kibana host address
port - kibana port
id - ai rule document id

```

Curl:

```
curl -XGET 'https://localhost:5601/api/ai/run/ea9384857de1f493fd84dabb6dfb99ce' -u <user>:<password> -k
```

Result:

JSON document with fields:

```

status - true if ok
id - id of executed document
message - message

```

## 20.8.6 Delete rules

The delete service removes a document of AI rule definition by id.

Method: DELETE

URL:

```
https://<host>:<port>/api/ai/delete/<id>
```

where:

```

host - kibana host address
port - kibana port
id - ai rule document id

```

Curl:

```
curl -XDELETE 'https://localhost:5601/api/ai/delete/ea9384857delf493fd84dabb6dfb99ce'
-u <user>:<password> -k -H "kbn-version: 6.2.4"
```

Result:

JSON document with fields:

```
status - true if ok
id - id of executed document
message - message
```

## 20.9 Alert module API

### 20.9.1 Create Alert Rule

Method: POST

URL: /api/admin/alertrules

Body:

In the body of call, you must pass the JSON object with the full definition of the rule document:

```
| Name | Description |
|-----|-----|
| id | Document ID in Elasticsearch |
| alertrulename | Rule name (the Name field from the Create Alert tab the name must be the same as the alert name) |
| alertruleindexpattern | Index pattern (Index pattern field from the Create Alert tab) |
| selectedroles | Array of roles that have rights to this rule (Roles field from the Create Alert tab) |
| alertruletype | Alert rule type (Type field from the Create Alert tab) |
| alertrulemethod | Type of alert method (Alert method field from the Create Alert tab) |
| alertrulemethoddata | Data for the type of alert (field Email address if alertrulemethod is email Path to script / command if alertrulemethod is command and empty value if alertrulemethod is none) |
| alertrule_any | Alert script (the Any field from the Create Alert tab) |
| alertruleimportance | Importance of the rule (Rule importance box from the Create Alert tab)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
| alertruleriskkey | Field for risk calculation (field from the index indicated
↳by alertruleindexpattern according to which the risk will be counted Risk key
↳field from the Create Alert tab) |
| alertruleplaybooks | Playbook table (document IDs) attached to the alert
↳(Playbooks field from the Create Alert tab)
↳
| enable | Value Y or N depending on whether we enable or disable the
↳rule
↳
| authenticator | Constant value index
↳
↳
```

Result OK:

```
"Successfully created rule!!"
```

or if fault, error message.

Example:

```
curl -XPOST 'https://localhost:5601/api/admin/alertrules' -u user:passowrd -k -H "kbn-
↳version: 6.2.4" -H 'Content-type: application/json' -d'
{
 "id": "test_enable_rest",
 "alertrulename": "test enable rest",
 "alertruleindexpattern": "m*",
 "selectedroles": "",
 "alertruletype": "frequency",
 "alertrulemethod": "email",
 "alertrulemethoddata": "ala@local",
 "alertrule_any": "# (Required, frequency specific)\n# Alert when this many
↳documents matching the query occur within a timeframe\nnum_events: 5\n\n# (Required,
↳frequency specific)\n# num_events must occur within this amount of time to trigger
↳an alert\ntimeframe:\n minutes: 2\n\n# (Required)\n# A list of Elasticsearch
↳filters used for find events\n# These filters are joined with AND and nested in a
↳filtered query\n# For more info: http://www.elasticsearch.org/guide/en/
↳elasticsearch/reference/current/query-dsl.html\nfilter:\n- term:\n some_field: \
↳"some_value"\n\n# (Optional, change specific)\n# If true, Alert will poll
↳Elasticsearch using the count api, and not download all of the matching documents.
↳This is useful is you care only about numbers and not the actual data. It should
↳also be used if you expect a large number of query hits, in the order of tens of
↳thousands or more. doc_type must be set to use this.\n#use_count_query:\n\n#
↳(Optional, change specific)\n# Specify the _type of document to search for. This
↳must be present if use_count_query or use_terms_query is set.\n#doc_type:\n\n#
↳(Optional, change specific)\n# If true, Alert will make an aggregation query
↳against Elasticsearch to get counts of documents matching each unique value of
↳query_key. This must be used with query_key and doc_type. This will only return a
↳maximum of terms_size, default 50, unique terms.\n#use_terms_query:\n\n# (Optional,
↳change specific)\n# When used with use_terms_query, this is the maximum number of
↳terms returned per query. Default is 50.\n#terms_size:\n\n# (Optional, change
↳specific)\n# Counts of documents will be stored independently for each value of
↳query_key. Only num_events documents, all with the same value of query_key, will
↳trigger an alert.\n#query_key:\n\n# (Optional, change specific)\n# Will attach all
↳the related events to the event that triggered the frequency alert. For example in
↳an alert triggered with num_events: 3, the 3rd event will trigger the alert on
↳itself and add the other 2 events in a key named related_events that can be
↳accessed in the alerter.\n#attach_related:",
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
"alertruleplaybooks":[],
"alertruleimportance":50,
"alertruleriskkey":"beat.hostname",
"enable":"Y",
"authenticator":"index"
},
'
```

## 20.9.2 Save Alert Rules

Method: POST

URL:

```
/api/admin/saverules
```

Body:

In the body of call, you must pass the JSON object:

```
'authenticator'
```

Constant value index

Result:

```
"Files created"
```

or if fault, error message.

Example:

```
curl -XPOST 'https://localhost:5601/api/admin/saverules' -u user:password -k -H "kbn-
↪version: 6.2.4" -H 'Content-type: application/json' -d'
 {
 "authenticator":"index"
 }
'
```

## 20.10 Reports module API

### 20.10.1 Create new task

CURL query to create a new csv report:

```
curl -k "https://localhost:5601/api/taskmanagement/export" -XPOST -H 'kbn-xsrf: true'
↪-H 'Content-Type: application/json;charset=utf-8' -u USER:PASSWORD -d '{
 "indexpath": "audit",
 "query": "*",
 "fields": [
 "@timestamp",
 "method",
 "operation",

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

 "request",
 "username"
],
 "initiatedUser": "logserver ",
 "fromDate": "2019-09-18T00:00:00",
 "toDate": "2019-09-19T00:00:00",
 "timeCriteriaField": "@timestamp",
 "export_type": "csv",
 "export_format": "csv",
 "role": ""
}'

```

Answer:

```
{ "taskId": "1568890625355-cbbe16e1-12ac-b53c-158e-e0919338953c" }
```

## 20.10.2 Checking the status of the task

```

curl -k -XGET -u USER:PASSWORD https://localhost:5601/api/taskmanagement/export/
↪ 1568890625355-cbbe16e1-12ac-b53c-158e-e0919338953

```

Answer:

- In progress:

```
{ "taskId": "1568890766279-56667dc8-6bd4-3f42-1773-08722b623ec1", "status": "Processing" }
```

- Done:

```

{ "taskId": "1568890625355-cbbe16e1-12ac-b53c-158e-e0919338953c", "status": "Complete",
↪ "download": "http://localhost:5601/api/taskmanagement/export/1568890625355-cbbe16e1-
↪ 12ac-b53c-158e-e0919338953c/download" }

```

- Error during execution:

```

{ "taskId": "1568890794564-120f0549-921f-4459-3114-3ea3f6e861b8", "status": "Error Occured
↪ " }

```

## 20.10.3 Downloading results

```

curl -k -XGET -u USER:PASSWORD https://localhost:5601/api/taskmanagement/export/
↪ 1568890625355-cbbe16e1-12ac-b53c-158e-e0919338953c/download > /tmp/audit_report.csv

```

## 20.11 License module API

You can check the status of the Energy Logserver license via the API

Method: GET

Curl:

```
curl -u $USER:$PASSWORD -X GET http://localhost:9200/_license
```

Result:

```
{ "status": 200, "nodes": "10", "indices": "[*]", "customerName": "example", "issuedOn": "2019-05-27T12:16:16.174326700", "validity": "100", "documents": "", "version": "7.0.4" }
```

### 20.11.1 Reload License API

After changing license files in the Elasticsearch install directory `/usr/share/elasticsearch` (for example if the current license was end) , you must load new license using the following command.

Method: POST

Curl:

```
curl -u $USER:$PASSWORD -X POST http://localhost:9200/_license/reload
```

Result:

```
{ "status": 200, "message": "License has been reloaded!", "license valid": "YES",
 "customerName": "example - production license", "issuedOn": "2020-12-01T13:33:21.816",
 "validity": "2", "logserver version": "7.0.4" }
```

## 20.12 User Module API

To modify user accounts, you can use the User Module API.

You can modify the following account parameters:

- username;
- password;
- assigned roles;
- default role;
- authenticator;
- email address.

An example of the modification of a user account is as follows:

```
curl -u $user:$password localhost:9200/_auth/account -XPUT -H 'Content-type: application/json' -d '{
 "username": "logserver",
 "password": "new_password",
 "roles": [
 "admin"
],
 "defaultrole": "admin",
 "authenticator": "index",
 "email": ""
}'
```

The Energy Logserver use Logstash service to dynamically unify data from disparate sources and normalize the data into destination of your choose. A Logstash pipeline has two required elements, *input* and *output*, and one optional element *filter*. The input plugins consume data from a source, the filter plugins modify the data as you specify, and the output plugins write the data to a destination. The default location of the Logstash plugin files is: `/etc/logstash/conf.d/`. This location contain following Energy Logserver

Energy Logserver default plugins:

- `01-input-beats.conf`
- `01-input-syslog.conf`
- `01-input-snmp.conf`
- `01-input-http.conf`
- `01-input-file.conf`
- `01-input-database.conf`
- `020-filter-beats-syslog.conf`
- `020-filter-network.conf`
- `099-filter-geoip.conf`
- `100-output-elasticsearch.conf`
- `naemon_beat.example`
- `perflogs.example`

## 21.1 Logstash - Input “beats”

This plugin wait for receiving data from remote beats services. It use tcp /5044 port for communication:

```
input {
 beats {
 port => 5044
 }
}
```

### 21.1.1 Getting data from share folder

Using beats, you can reading data from FTP, SFTP, SMB share. Connection to remote resources should be done as follows:

#### Input - FTP server

- Installation

```
yum install curlftpfs
```

- Create mount ftp directory

```
mkdir /mnt/my_ftp
```

- Use curlftpfs to mount your remote ftp site. Suppose my access credentials are as follows:

```
urlftpfs ftp-user:ftp-pass@my-ftp-location.local /mnt/my_ftp/
```

#### Input - SFTP server

- Install the required packages

```
yum install sshfs
```

- Add user

```
sudo adduser yourusername fuse
```

- Create local folder

```
mkdir ~/Desktop/sftp
```

- Mount remote folder to local:

```
sshfs HOSTuser@remote.host.or.ip:/host/dir/to/mount ~/Desktop/sftp
```

#### Input - SMB/CIFS server

- Create local folder

```
mkdir ~/Desktop/smb
```

- Mount remote folder to local:

```
mount -t smbfs //remoate.host.or.ip/freigabe /mnt -o username=testuser
```

or `mount -t cifs //remoate.host.or.ip/freigabe /mnt -o username=testuser`

## 21.2 Logstash - Input “network”

This plugin read events over a TCP or UDP socket assigns the appropriate tags:

```
input {
 tcp {
 port => 5514
 type => "network"

 tags => ["LAN", "TCP"]
 }

 udp {
 port => 5514
 type => "network"

 tags => ["LAN", "UDP"]
 }
}
```

To redirect the default syslog port (514/TCP/UDP) to the dedicated collector port, follow these steps:

```
firewall-cmd --add-forward-port=port=514:proto=udp:toport=5514:toaddr=127.0.0.1 --
↳permanent
firewall-cmd --add-forward-port=port=514:proto=tcp:toport=5514:toaddr=127.0.0.1 --
↳permanent
firewall-cmd --reload
systemctl restart firewalld
```

## 21.3 Logstash - Input SNMP

The SNMP input polls network devices using Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) to gather information related to the current state of the devices operation:

```
input {
 snmp {
 get => ["1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0"]
 hosts => [{host => "udp:127.0.0.1/161" community => "public" version =>
↳"2c" retries => 2 timeout => 1000}]
 }
}
```

## 21.4 Logstash - Input HTTP / HTTPS

Using this input you can receive single or multiline events over http(s). Applications can send an HTTP request to the endpoint started by this input and Logstash will convert it into an event for subsequent processing. Sample definition:

```
input {
 http {
 host => "0.0.0.0"
 port => "8080"
 }
}
```

Events are by default sent in plain text. You can enable encryption by setting `ssl` to `true` and configuring the `ssl_certificate` and `ssl_key` options:

```
input {
 http {
 host => "0.0.0.0"
 port => "8080"
 ssl => "true"
 ssl_certificate => "path_to_certificate_file"
 ssl_key => "path_to_key_file"
 }
}
```

## 21.5 Logstash - Input File

This plugin stream events from files, normally by tailing them in a manner similar to `tail -0F` but optionally reading them from the beginning. Sample definition:

```
file {
 path => "/tmp/access_log"
 start_position => "beginning"
}
```

## 21.6 Logstash - Input database

This plugin can read data in any database with a JDBC interface into Logstash. You can periodically schedule ingestion using a cron syntax (see schedule setting) or run the query one time to load data into Logstash. Each row in the resultset becomes a single event. Columns in the resultset are converted into fields in the event.

### 21.6.1 Logasth input - MySQL

Download jdbc driver: <https://dev.mysql.com/downloads/connector/j/>

Sample definition:

```
input {
 jdbc {
 jdbc_driver_library => "mysql-connector-java-5.1.36-bin.jar"
 jdbc_driver_class => "com.mysql.jdbc.Driver"
 jdbc_connection_string => "jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydb"
 jdbc_user => "mysql"
 jdbc_password => "mysql"
 parameters => { "favorite_artist" => "Beethoven" }
 schedule => "* * * * *"
 }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

 statement => "SELECT * from songs where artist = :favorite_artist"
 }
}

```

### 21.6.2 Logstash input - MSSQL

Download jdbc driver: <https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/sql/connect/jdbc/download-microsoft-jdbc-driver-for-sql-server?view=sql-server-ver15>

Sample definition:

```

input {
 jdbc {
 jdbc_driver_library => "./mssql-jdbc-6.2.2.jre8.jar"
 jdbc_driver_class => "com.microsoft.sqlserver.jdbc.SQLServerDriver"
 jdbc_connection_string => "jdbc:sqlserver://VB201001000;databaseName=Database;"
 jdbc_user => "mssql"
 jdbc_password => "mssql"
 jdbc_default_timezone => "UTC"
 statement_filepath => "/usr/share/logstash/plugin/query"
 schedule => "*/5 * * * *"
 sql_log_level => "warn"
 record_last_run => "false"
 clean_run => "true"
 }
}

```

### 21.6.3 Logstash input - Oracle

Download jdbc driver: <https://www.oracle.com/database/technologies/appdev/jdbc-downloads.html>

Sample definition:

```

input {
 jdbc {
 jdbc_driver_library => "./ojdbc8.jar"
 jdbc_driver_class => "oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
 jdbc_connection_string => "jdbc:oracle:thin:@hostname:PORT/SERVICE"
 jdbc_user => "oracle"
 jdbc_password => "oracle"
 parameters => { "favorite_artist" => "Beethoven" }
 schedule => "* * * * *"
 statement => "SELECT * from songs where artist = :favorite_artist"
 }
}

```

### 21.6.4 Logstash input - PostgreSQL

Download jdbc driver: <https://jdbc.postgresql.org/download.html>

Sample definition:

```
input {
 jdbc {
 jdbc_driver_library => "D:/postgresql-42.2.5.jar"
 jdbc_driver_class => "org.postgresql.Driver"
 jdbc_connection_string => "jdbc:postgresql://127.0.0.1:57610/mydb"
 jdbc_user => "myuser"
 jdbc_password => "mypw"
 statement => "select * from mytable"
 }
}
```

## 21.7 Logstash - Input CEF

The common event format (CEF) is a standard for the interoperability of event or log generating devices and applications. The standard defines a syntax for log records. It comprises of a standard prefix and a variable extension that is formatted as key-value pairs.

```
input {
 tcp {
 codec => cef { delimiter => "\r\n" }
 port => 12345
 }
}
```

This setting allows the following character sequences to have special meaning:

- `\r` (backslash “r”) - means carriage return (ASCII 0x0D)
- `\n` (backslash “n”) - means newline (ASCII 0x0A)

## 21.8 Logstash - Input OPSEC

FW1-LogGrabber is a Linux command-line tool to grab logfiles from remote Checkpoint devices. It makes extensive use of OPSEC Log Export APIs (LEA) from Checkpoint’s [OPSEC SDK 6.0 for Linux 50](#).

### 21.8.1 Build FW1-LogGrabber

FW1-LogGrabber v2.0 and above can be built on Linux x86/amd64 platforms only.

If you are interested in other platforms please check [FW1-LogGrabber v1.11.1 website](#)

#### Download dependencies

FW1-LogGrabber uses API-functions from Checkpoint’s [OPSEC SDK 6.0 for Linux 50](#).

You must take care of downloading the Checkpoint OPSEC SDK and extracting it inside the `OPSEC_SDK` folder.

You also need to install some required 32-bit libraries.

If you are using **Debian or Ubuntu**, please run:

```
sudo apt-get install gcc-multilib g++-multilib libelf-dev:i386 libpam0g:i386 zlib1g-
↳ dev:i386
```



If you are using **CentOS or RHEL**, please run:

```
sudo yum install gcc gcc-c++ make glibc-devel.i686 elfutils-libelf-devel.i686 zlib-
↳devel.i686 libstdc++-devel.i686 pam-devel.i686
```

## Compile source code

Building should be as simple as running GNU Make in the project root folder:

```
make
```

If the build process complains, you might need to tweak some variables inside the Makefile (e.g. CC, LD and OPSEC\_PKG\_DIR) according to your environment.

## 21.8.2 Install FW1-LogGrabber

To install FW1-LogGrabber into its default location `/usr/local/fw1-loggrabber` (defined by `INSTALL_DIR` variable), please run

```
sudo make install
```

## Set environment variables

FW1-LogGrabber makes use of two environment variables, which should be defined in the shell configuration files.

- `LOGGRABBER_CONFIG_PATH` defines a directory containing configuration files (`fw1-loggrabber.conf`, `lea.conf`). If the variable is not defined, the program expects to find these files in the current directory.
- `LOGGRABBER_TEMP_PATH` defines a directory where FW1-LogGrabber will store temporary files. If the variable is not defined, the program stores these files in the current directory.

Since the binary is dynamically linked to Checkpoint OPSEC libraries, please also add `/usr/local/fw1-loggrabber/lib` to `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` or to your dynamic linker configuration with

```
sudo echo /usr/local/fw1-loggrabber/lib > /etc/ld.so.conf.d/fw1-loggrabber.conf
sudo ldconfig
```

## Configuration files

### lea.conf file

Starting with version 1.11, FW1-LogGrabber uses the default connection configuration procedure for OPSEC applications. This includes server, port and authentication settings. From now on, all this parameters can only be configured using the configuration file `lea.conf` (see `--leaconfigfile` option to use a different LEA configuration file) and not using the command-line as before.

- `lea_server ip <IP address>` specifies the IP address of the FW1 management station, to which FW1-LogGrabber should connect to.
- `lea_server port <port number>` is the port on the FW1 management station to which FW1-LogGrabber should connect to (for unauthenticated connections only).
- `lea_server auth_port <port number>` is the port to be used for authenticated connection to your FW1 management station.

- `lea_server auth_type <authentication mechanism>` you can use this parameter to specify the authentication mechanism to be used (default is `sslca`); valid values are `sslca`, `sslca_clear`, `sslca_comp`, `sslca_rc4`, `sslca_rc4_comp`, `asym_sslca`, `asym_sslca_comp`, `asym_sslca_rc4`, `asym_sslca_rc4_comp`, `ssl`, `ssl_opsec`, `ssl_clear`, `ssl_clear_opsec`, `fwnl` and `auth_opsec`.
- `opsec_sslca_file <p12-file>` specify the location of the PKCS#12 certificate, when using authenticated connections.
- `opsec_sic_name <LEA client SIC name>` is the SIC name of the LEA client for authenticated connections.
- `lea_server opsec_entity_sic_name <LEA server SIC name>` is the SIC name of your FW1 management station when using authenticated connections.

### **fw1-loggrabber.conf file**

This paragraph deals with the options that can be set within the configuration file. The default configuration file is `fw1-loggrabber.conf` (see `--configfile` option to use a different configuration file). The precedence of given options is as follows: command line, configuration file, default value. E.g. if you set the `resolve-mode` to be used in the configuration file, this can be overwritten by command line option `--noresolve`; only if an option isn't set neither on command line nor in the configuration file, the default value will be used.

- `DEBUG_LEVEL=<0-3>` sets the debug level to the specified value; zero means no output of debug information, and further levels will cause output of program specific as well as OPSEC specific debug information.
- `FW1_LOGFILE=<name of log file>` specifies the name of the FW1 logfile to be read; this can be either done exactly or using only a part of the filename; if no exact match can be found in the list of logfiles returned by the FW-1 management station, all logfiles which contain the specified string are processed; if this parameter is omitted, the default logfile `fw.log` will be processed.
- `FW1_OUTPUT=<files|logs>` specifies whether FW1-LogGrabber should only display the available logfiles (`files`) on the FW1 server or display the content of these logfiles (`logs`).
- `FW1_TYPE=<ng|2000>` choose which version of FW1 to connect to; for Checkpoint FW-1 5.0 you have to specify `NG` and for Checkpoint FW-1 4.1 you have to specify `2000`.
- `FW1_MODE=<audit|normal>` specifies whether to display audit logs, which contain administrative actions, or normal security logs, which contain data about dropped and accepted connections.
- `MODE=<online|online-resume|offline>` when using online mode, FW1-LogGrabber starts retrieving logging data from the end of the specified logfile and displays all future log entries (mainly used for continuously processing); the online-resume mode is similar to the online mode, but if FW1-LogGrabber is stopped and started again, it resumes processing from where it was stopped; if you instead choose the offline mode, FW1-LogGrabber quits after having displayed the last log entry.
- `RESOLVE_MODE=<yes|no>` with this option (enabled by default), IP addresses will be resolved to names using FW1 name resolving behaviour; this resolving mechanism will not cause the machine running FW1-LogGrabber to initiate DNS requests, but the name resolution will be done directly on the FW1 machine; if you disable resolving mode, IP addresses will be displayed in log output instead of names.
- `RECORD_SEPARATOR=<char>` can be used to change the default record separator `|` (pipe) into another character; if you choose a character which is contained in some log data, the occurrence within the logdata will be escaped by a backslash.
- `LOGGING_CONFIGURATION=<screen|file|syslog>` can be used for redirecting logging output to other destinations than the default destination `STDOUT`; currently it is possible to redirect output to a file or to the syslog daemon.

- `OUTPUT_FILE_PREFIX=<prefix of output file>` when using file output, this parameter defines a prefix for the output filename; default value is simply `fwl-loggrabber`.
- `OUTPUT_FILE_ROTATESIZE=<rotatesize in bytes>` when using file output, this parameter specifies the maximum size of the output files, before they will be rotated with suffix `-YYYY-MM-DD-hhmmss[-x].log`; default value is 1048576 bytes, which equals 1 MB; setting a zero value disables file rotation.
- `SYSLOG_FACILITY=<USER|LOCAL0|...|LOCAL7>` when using syslog output, this parameter sets the syslog facility to be used.
- `FW1_FILTER_RULE="<filterexpression1>[;<filterexpression2>]"` defines filters for normal log mode; you can find a more detailed description of filter rules, along with some examples, *in a separate chapter below*.
- `AUDIT_FILTER_RULE="<filterexpression1>[;<filterexpression2>]"` defines filters for audit log mode; you can find a more detailed description of filter rules, along with some examples, *in a separate chapter below*.

### 21.8.3 Command line options

In the following section, all available command line options are described in detail. Most of the options can also be configured using the file `fwl-loggrabber.conf` (see `--configfile` option to use a different configuration file). The precedence of given options is as follows: command line, configuration file, default value. E.g. if you set the `resolve-mode` to be used in the configuration file, this can be overwritten by command line option `--noresolve`; only if an option isn't set neither on command line nor in the configuration file, the default value will be used.

#### Help

Use `--help` to display basic help and usage information.

#### Debug level

The `--debuglevel` option sets the debug level to the specified value. A zero debug level means no output of debug information, while further levels will cause output of program specific as well as OPSEC specific debug information.

#### Location of configuration files

The `-c <configfilename>` or `--configfile <configfilename>` options allow to specify a non-default configuration file, in which most of the command line options can be configured, as well as other options which are not available as command line parameters.

If this parameter is omitted, the file `fwl-loggrabber.conf` inside `$LOGGRABBER_CONFIG_PATH` will be used. *See above* for a description of all available configuration file options.

Using `-l <leaconfigfilename>` or `--leaconfigfile <leaconfigfilename>` instead, it's possible to use a non-default LEA configuration file. In this file, all connection parameters such as FW1 server, port, authentication method as well as SIC names have to be configured, as usual procedure for OPSEC applications.

If this parameter is omitted, the file `lea.conf` inside `$LOGGRABBER_CONFIG_PATH` will be used. *See above* for a description of all available LEA configuration file options.

## Remote log files

With `-f <logfilename|pattern|ALL>` or `--logfile <logfilename|pattern|ALL>` you can specify the name of the remote FW1 logfile to be read.

This can be either done exactly or using only a part of the filename. If no exact match can be found in the list of logfiles returned by the FW1 management station, all logfiles which contain the specified string are processed.

A special case is the usage of `ALL` instead of a logfile name or pattern. In that case all logfiles that are available on the management station, will be processed. If this parameter is omitted, only the default logfile `fw.log` will be processed.

The first example displays the logfile `2003-03-27_213652.log`, while the second one processes all logfiles which contain `2003-03` in their filename.

```
--logfile 2003-03-27_213652.log
--logfile 2003-03
```

The default behaviour of FW1-LogGrabber is to display the content of the logfiles and not just their names. This can be explicitly specified using the `--showlogs` option.

The option `--showfiles` can be used instead to simply show the available logfiles on the FW1 management station. After the names of the logfiles have been displayed, FW1-LogGrabber quits.

## Name resolving behaviour

Using the `--resolve` option, IP addresses will be resolved to names using FW1 name resolving behaviour. This resolving mechanism will not cause the machine running FW1-LogGrabber to initiate DNS requests, but the name resolution will be done directly on the FW1 machine.

This is the default behavior of FW1-LogGrabber which can be disabled by using `--no-resolve`. That option will cause IP addresses to be displayed in log output instead of names.

## Checkpoint firewall version

The default FW1 version, for which this tool is being developed, is Checkpoint FW1 5.0 (NG) and above. If no other version is explicitly specified, the default version is `--ng`.

The option `--2000` has to be used if you want to connect to older Checkpoint FW1 4.1 (2000) firewalls. You should keep in mind that some options are not available for non-NG firewalls; these include `--auth`, `--showfiles`, `--auditlog` and some more.

## Online and Online-Resume modes

Using `--online` mode, FW1-LogGrabber starts output of logging data at the end of the specified logfile (or `fw.log` if no logfile name has been specified). This mode is mainly used for continuously processing FW1 log data and continues to display log entries also after scheduled and manual log switches. If you use `--logfile` to specify another logfile to be processed, you have to consider that no data will be shown, if the file isn't active anymore.

The `--online-resume` mode is similar to the above online mode, but starts output of logging data at the last known processed position (which is stored inside a cursor).

In contrast to online mode, when using `--offline` mode FW1-LogGrabber quits after having displayed the last log entry. This is the default behavior and is mainly used for analysis of historic log data.

## Audit and normal logs

Using the `--auditlog` mode, content of the audit logfile (`fw.adtlog`) can be displayed. This includes administrator actions and uses different fields than normal log data.

The default `--normallog` mode of FW1-LogGrabber processes normal FW1 logfiles. In contrast to the `--auditlog` option, no administrative actions are displayed in this mode, but all regular log data is.

## Filtering

Filter rules provide the possibility to display only log entries that match a given set of rules. There can be specified one or more filter rules using one or multiple `--filter` arguments on the command line.

All individual filter rules are related by OR. That means a log entry will be displayed if at least one of the filter rules matches. You can specify multiple argument values by separating the values by `,` (comma).

Within one filter rule, there can be specified multiple arguments which have to be separated by `;` (semi-colon). All these arguments are related by AND. That means a filter rule matches a given log entry only, if all of the filter arguments match.

If you specify `!=` instead of `=` between name and value of the filter argument, you can negate the name/value pair.

For arguments that expect IP addresses, you can specify either a single IP address, multiple IP addresses separated by `,` (comma) or a network address with netmask (e.g. `10.0.0.0/255.0.0.0`). Currently it is not possible to specify a network address and a single IP address within the same filter argument.

## Supported filter arguments

Normal mode:

```
action=<ctl|accept|drop|reject|encrypt|decrypt|keyinst>
dst=<IP address>
endtime=<YYYYMMDDhhmmss>
orig=<IP address>
product=<VPN-1 & FireWall-1|SmartDefense>
proto=<icmp|tcp|udp>
rule=<rulenum|startrule-endrule>
service=<portnumber|startport-endport>
src=<IP address>
starttime=<YYYYMMDDhhmmss>
```

Audit mode:

```
action=<ctl|accept|drop|reject|encrypt|decrypt|keyinst>
administrator=<string>
endtime=<YYYYMMDDhhmmss>
orig=<IP address>
product=<SmartDashboard|Policy Editor|SmartView Tracker|SmartView Status|SmartView_
↳Monitor|System Monitor|cpstat_monitor|SmartUpdate|CPMI Client>
starttime=<YYYYMMDDhhmmss>
```

## Example filters

Display all dropped connections:

```
--filter "action=drop"
```

Display all dropped and rejected connections:

```
--filter "action=drop,reject"
--filter "action!=accept"
```

Display all log entries generated by rules 20 to 23:

```
--filter "rule=20,21,22,23"
--filter "rule=20-23"
```

Display all log entries generated by rules 20 to 23, 30 or 40 to 42:

```
--filter "rule=20-23,30,40-42"
```

Display all log entries to 10.1.1.1 and 10.1.1.2:

```
--filter "dst=10.1.1.1,10.1.1.2"
```

Display all log entries from 192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0:

```
--filter "src=192.168.1.0/255.255.255.0"
```

Display all log entries starting from 2004/03/02 14:00:00:

```
--filter "starttime=20040302140000"
```

### 21.8.4 Checkpoint device configuration

Modify `$FWDIR/conf/fwopsec.conf` and define the port to be used for authenticated LEA connections (e.g. 18184):

```
lea_server port 0
lea_server auth_port 18184
lea_server auth_type sslca
```

Restart in order to activate changes:

```
cpstop; cpstart
```

Create a new OPSEC Application Object with the following details:

```
Name: e.g. myleaclient
Vendor: User Defined
Server Entities: None
Client Entities: LEA
```

Initialize Secure Internal Communication (SIC) for recently created OPSEC Application Object and enter (and remember) the activation key (e.g. def456).

Write down the DN of the recently created OPSEC Application Object; this is your Client Distinguished Name, which you need later on.

Open the object of your FW1 management server and write down the DN of that object; this is the Server Distinguished Name, which you will need later on.

Add a rule to the policy to allow the port defined above as well as port 18210/tcp (FW1\_ica\_pull) in order to allow pulling of PKCS#12 certificate by the FW1-LogGrabber machine from the FW1 management server. Port 18210/tcp can be shut down after the communication between FW1-LogGrabber and the FW1 management server has been established successfully.

Finally, install the policy.

## 21.8.5 FW1-LogGrabber configuration

Modify `$LOGGRABBER_CONFIG_PATH/lea.conf` and define the IP address of your FW1 management station (e.g. 10.1.1.1) as well as port (e.g. 18184), authentication type and SIC names for authenticated LEA connections. You can get the SIC names from the object properties of your LEA client object, respectively the Management Station object (see above for details about Client DN and Server DN).

```
lea_server ip 10.1.1.1
lea_server auth_port 18184
lea_server auth_type sslca
opsec_sslca_file opsec.p12
opsec_sic_name "CN=myleaclient,O=cpmodule..gysidy"
lea_server opsec_entity_sic_name "cn=cp_mgmt,o=cpmodule..gysidy"
```

Get the tool `opsec_pull_cert` either from `opsec-tools.tar.gz` from the project home page or directly from the OPSEC SDK. This tool is needed to establish the Secure Internal Communication (SIC) between FW1-LogGrabber and the FW1 management server.

Get the clients certificate from the management station (e.g. 10.1.1.1). The activation key has to be the same as specified before in the firewall policy. After that, copy the resulting PKCS#12 file (default name `opsec.p12`) to your FW1-LogGrabber directory.

```
opsec_pull_cert -h 10.1.1.1 -n myleaclient -p def456
```

## Authenticated SSL OPSEC connections

### Checkpoint device configuration

Modify `$FWDIR/conf/fwopsec.conf` and define the port to be used for authenticated LEA connections (e.g. 18184):

```
lea_server port 0
lea_server auth_port 18184
lea_server auth_type ssl_opsec
```

Restart in order to activate changes:

```
cpstop; cpstart
```

Set a password (e.g. abc123) for the LEA client (e.g. 10.1.1.2):

```
fw putkey -ssl -p abc123 10.1.1.2
```

Create a new OPSEC Application Object with the following details:

```
Name: e.g. myleaclient
Vendor: User Defined
Server Entities: None
Client Entities: LEA
```

Initialize Secure Internal Communication (SIC) for recently created OPSEC Application Object and enter (and remember) the activation key (e.g. def456).

Write down the DN of the recently created OPSEC Application Object; this is your Client Distinguished Name, which you need later on.

Open the object of your FW1 management server and write down the DN of that object; this is the Server Distinguished Name, which you will need later on.

Add a rule to the policy to allow the port defined above as well as port 18210/tcp (FW1\_ica\_pull) in order to allow pulling of PKCS#12 certificate from the FW1-LogGrabber machine to the FW1 management server. The port 18210/tcp can be shut down after the communication between FW1-LogGrabber and the FW1 management server has been established successfully.

Finally, install the policy.

### FW1-LogGrabber configuration

Modify `$LOGGRABBER_CONFIG_PATH/lea.conf` and define the IP address of your FW1 management station (e.g. 10.1.1.1) as well as port (e.g. 18184), authentication type and SIC names for authenticated LEA connections. The SIC names you can get from the object properties of your LEA client object respectively the Management Station object (see above for details about Client DN and Server DN).

```
lea_server ip 10.1.1.1
lea_server auth_port 18184
lea_server auth_type ssl_opsec
opsec_sslca_file opsec.p12
opsec_sic_name "CN=myleaclient,O=cpmodule..gysidy"
lea_server opsec_entity_sic_name "cn=cp_mgmt,o=cpmodule..gysidy"
```

Set password for the connection to the LEA server. The password has to be the same as specified on the LEA server.

```
opsec_putkey -ssl -p abc123 10.1.1.1
```

Get the tool `opsec_pull_cert` either from `opsec-tools.tar.gz` from the project home page or directly from the OPSEC SDK. This tool is needed to establish the Secure Internal Communication (SIC) between FW1-LogGrabber and the FW1 management server.

Get the clients certificate from the management station (e.g. 10.1.1.1). The activation key has to be the same as specified before in the firewall policy.

```
opsec_pull_cert -h 10.1.1.1 -n myleaclient -p def456
```

### Authenticated OPSEC connections

#### Checkpoint device configuration

Modify `$FWDIR/conf/fwopsec.conf` and define the port to be used for authenticated LEA connections (e.g. 18184):



```
lea_server port 0
lea_server auth_port 18184
lea_server auth_type auth_opsec
```

Restart in order to activate changes

```
fwstop; fwstart
```

Set a password (e.g. abc123) for the LEA client (e.g. 10.1.1.2).

```
fw putkey -opsec -p abc123 10.1.1.2
```

Add a rule to the policy to allow the port defined above from the FW1-LogGrabber machine to the FW1 management server.

Finally, install the policy.

## FW1-LogGrabber configuration

Modify `$LOGGRABBER_CONFIG_PATH/lea.conf` and define the IP address of your FW1 management station (e.g. 10.1.1.1) as well as port (e.g. 18184) and authentication type for authenticated LEA connections:

```
lea_server ip 10.1.1.1
lea_server auth_port 18184
lea_server auth_type auth_opsec
```

Set password for the connection to the LEA server. The password has to be the same as specified on the LEA server.

```
opsec_putkey -p abc123 10.1.1.1
```

## Unauthenticated connections

### Checkpoint device configuration

Modify `$FWDIR/conf/fwopsec.conf` and define the port to be used for unauthenticated LEA connections (e.g. 50001):

```
lea_server port 50001
lea_server auth_port 0
```

Restart in order to activate changes:

```
fwstop; fwstart # for 4.1
cpstop; cpstart # for NG
```

Add a rule to the policy to allow the port defined above from the FW1-LogGrabber machine to the FW1 management server.

Finally, install the policy.

## FW1-LogGrabber configuration

Modify `$LOGGRABBER_CONFIG_PATH/lea.conf` and define the IP address of your FW1 management station (e.g. 10.1.1.1) and port (e.g. 50001) for unauthenticated LEA connections:

```
lea_server ip 10.1.1.1
lea_server port 50001
```

## 21.9 Logstash - Input SDEE

This `Logstash` input plugin allows you to call a Cisco SDEE/CIDEE HTTP API, decode the output of it into event(s), and send them on their merry way. The idea behind this plugins came from a need to gather events from Cisco security devices and feed them to ELK stack

### 21.9.1 Download

Only support for Logstash core 5.6.4.

Download link: <https://rubygems.org/gems/logstash-input-sdee>

### 21.9.2 Installation

```
gem install logstash-input-sdee-0.7.8.gem
```

### 21.9.3 Configuration

You need to import host SSL certificate in Java trust store to be able to connect to Cisco IPS device.

- Get server certificate from IPS device:

```
echo | openssl s_client -connect ciscoips:443 2>&1 | sed -ne '/-BEGIN CERTIFICATE-
↪/,/-END CERTIFICATE-/p' > cert.pem
```

- Import it into Java ca certs:

```
$JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -keystore $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts -importcert -
↪alias ciscoips -file cert.pem
```

- Verify if import was successful:

```
$JAVA_HOME/bin/keytool -keystore $JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts -list
```

- Setup the Logstash input config with SSL connection:

```
input {
 sdee {
 interval => 60
 http => {
 truststore_password => "changeit"
 url => "https://10.0.2.1"
 auth => {
 user => "cisco"
 password => "p@ssw0rd"
 }
 }
 }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}
}
```

## 21.10 Logstash - Input XML

To download xml files via Logstash use input “file”, and set the location of the files in the configuration file:

```
file {
 path => ["/etc/logstash/files/*.xml"]
 mode => "read"
}
```

The XML filter takes a field that contains XML and expands it into an actual datastructure.

```
filter {
 xml {
 source => "message"
 }
}
```

More configuration options you can find: <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/logstash/6.8/plugins-filters-xml.html#plugins-filters-xml-options>

## 21.11 Logstash - Input WMI

The Logstash input **wmi** allow to collect data from WMI query. This is useful for collecting performance metrics and other data which is accessible via WMI on a Windows host.

### 21.11.1 Installation

For plugins not bundled by default, it is easy to install by running:

```
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-plugin install logstash-input-wmi
```

### 21.11.2 Configuration

Configuration example:

```
input {
 wmi {
 query => "select * from Win32_Process"
 interval => 10
 }
 wmi {
 query => "select PercentProcessorTime from Win32_PerfFormattedData_PerfOS_
↳Processor where name = '_Total'"
 }
 wmi { # Connect to a remote host
 query => "select * from Win32_Process"
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

 host => "MyRemoteHost"
 user => "mydomain\myuser"
 password => "Password"
 }
}

```

More about parameters:  
plugins-inputs-wmi-options

[https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/logstash/6.8/plugins-inputs-wmi.html#](https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/logstash/6.8/plugins-inputs-wmi.html#plugins-inputs-wmi-options)

## 21.12 Logstash - Filter “beats syslog”

This filter processing an event data with syslog type:

```

filter {

 if [type] == "syslog" {
 grok {
 match => {
 "message" => [
 # auth: ssh/sudo/su

 "%
 ↳{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}
 ↳sshd(?:\[?[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: %{DATA:[system][auth][ssh][event]} %
 ↳{DATA:[system][auth][ssh][method]} for (invalid user)?%{DATA:[system][auth][user]}
 ↳from %{IPORHOST:[system][auth][ssh][ip]} port %{NUMBER:[system][auth][ssh][port]}
 ↳ssh2(: %{GREEDYDATA:[system][auth][ssh][signature]})?" ,

 "%
 ↳{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}
 ↳sshd(?:\[?[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: %{DATA:[system][auth][ssh][event]} user
 ↳%{DATA:[system][auth][user]} from %{IPORHOST:[system][auth][ssh][ip]}",

 "%
 ↳{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}
 ↳sshd(?:\[?[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: Did not receive identification string
 ↳from %{IPORHOST:[system][auth][ssh][dropped_ip]}",

 "%
 ↳{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}
 ↳sudo(?:\[?[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: \s*%{DATA:[system][auth][user]} : (%
 ↳{DATA:[system][auth][sudo][error]} ;)? TTY=%{DATA:[system][auth][sudo][tty]} ; PWD=%
 ↳{DATA:[system][auth][sudo][pwd]} ; USER=%{DATA:[system][auth][sudo][user]} ;
 ↳COMMAND=%{GREEDYDATA:[system][auth][sudo][command]}",

 "%
 ↳{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}
 ↳{DATA:[system][auth][program]}(?:\[?[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: %
 ↳{GREEDYMULTILINE:[system][auth][message]}",

 # add/remove user or group

 "%
 ↳{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}
 ↳groupadd(?:\[?[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: new group: name=%{DATA:system.auth.
 ↳groupadd.name}, GID=%{NUMBER:system.auth.groupadd.gid}" ,

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

 "%
→{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}_
→userdel(?:\[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: removed group '%'
→{DATA:[system][auth][groupdel][name]} ' owned by '%'
→{DATA:[system][auth][group][owner]} '"',

 "%
→{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}_
→useradd(?:\[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: new user: name=%
→{DATA:[system][auth][user][add][name]}, UID=%{NUMBER:[system][auth][user][add][uid]}
→, GID=%{NUMBER:[system][auth][user][add][gid]}, home=%
→{DATA:[system][auth][user][add][home]}, shell=%
→{DATA:[system][auth][user][add][shell]}$"',

 "%
→{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}_
→userdel(?:\[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: delete user '%'
→{WORD:[system][auth][user][del][name]} '$"',

 "%
→{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{SYSLOGHOST:[system][auth][hostname]}_
→usermod(?:\[%{POSINT:[system][auth][pid]}\])?: add '%'
→{WORD:[system][auth][user][name]} ' to group '%{WORD:[system][auth][user][memberof]} '
→"',

 # yum install/erase/update package
 "%
→{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:[system][auth][timestamp]} %{DATA:[system][package][action]}: %
→{NOTSPACE:[system][package][name]}"
]
 }

 pattern_definitions => {
 "GREEDYMULTILINE"=> "(.|\n)*"
 }
 }

 date {
 match => ["[system][auth][timestamp]
→",
 "MMM d HH:mm:ss",
 "MMM dd HH:mm:ss"
]
 target => "[system][auth][timestamp]"
 }

 mutate {
 convert => { "[system][auth][pid]" => "integer" }
 convert => { "[system][auth][groupadd][gid]" =>
→"integer" }
 convert => { "[system][auth][user][add][uid]" =>
→"integer" }
 convert => { "[system][auth][user][add][gid]" =>
→"integer" }
 }

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

 }
}

```

## 21.13 Logstash - Filter “network”

This filter processing an event data with network type:

```

filter {
 if [type] == "network" {
 grok {
 named_captures_only => true
 match => {
 "message" => [

 # Cisco Firewall
 "%{SYSLOG5424PRI}%{NUMBER:log_sequence#}:%{SPACE}%
↪{IPORHOST:device_ip}: (?..)?%{CISCOTIMESTAMP:log_data} CET: %%{CISCO_
↪REASON:facility}-%{INT:severity_level}-%{CISCO_REASON:facility_mnemonic}:%{SPACE}%
↪{GREEDYDATA:event_message}",

 # Cisco Routers
 "%{SYSLOG5424PRI}%{NUMBER:log_sequence#}:%{SPACE}%
↪{IPORHOST:device_ip}: (?..)?%{CISCOTIMESTAMP:log_data} CET: %%{CISCO_
↪REASON:facility}-%{INT:severity_level}-%{CISCO_REASON:facility_mnemonic}:%{SPACE}%
↪{GREEDYDATA:event_message}",

 # Cisco Switches
 "%{SYSLOG5424PRI}%{NUMBER:log_sequence#}:%{SPACE}%
↪{IPORHOST:device_ip}: (?..)?%{CISCOTIMESTAMP:log_data} CET: %%{CISCO_
↪REASON:facility}-%{INT:severity_level}-%{CISCO_REASON:facility_mnemonic}:%{SPACE}%
↪{GREEDYDATA:event_message}",
 "%{SYSLOG5424PRI}%{NUMBER:log_sequence#}:%{SPACE}(?..)?%
↪{CISCOTIMESTAMP:log_data} CET: %%{CISCO_REASON:facility}-%{INT:severity_level}-%
↪{CISCO_REASON:facility_mnemonic}:%{SPACE}%{GREEDYDATA:event_message}",

 # HP switches
 "%{SYSLOG5424PRI}%{SPACE}%{CISCOTIMESTAMP:log_data} %
↪{IPORHOST:device_ip} %{CISCO_REASON:facility}:%{SPACE}%{GREEDYDATA:event_message}"
]
 }
 }

 syslog_pri { }

 if [severity_level] {
 translate {
 dictionary_path => "/etc/logstash/dictionaries/cisco_syslog_severity.yml"
 field => "severity_level"
 destination => "severity_level_descr"
 }
 }
 }
}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

if [facility] {

 translate {
 dictionary_path => "/etc/logstash/dictionaries/cisco_syslog_facility.yml"
 field => "facility"
 destination => "facility_full_descr"
 }

}

#ACL
if [event_message] =~ /\d+\.\d+\.\d+\.\d+/ {
 grok {
 match => {
 "event_message" => [
 "list %{NOTSPACE:[acl][name]} %{WORD:[acl][action]} %
↪{WORD:[acl][proto]} %{IP:[src][ip]}.*%{IP:[dst][ip]}",
 "list %{NOTSPACE:[acl][name]} %{WORD:[acl][action]} %
↪{IP:[src][ip]}",
 "^list %{NOTSPACE:[acl][name]} %{WORD:[acl][action]} %
↪{WORD:[acl][proto]} %{IP:[src][ip]}.*%{IP:[dst][ip]}"
]
 }
 }
}

if [src][ip] {

 cidr {
 address => ["%{[src][ip]}"]
 network => ["0.0.0.0/32", "10.0.0.0/8", "172.16.0.0/12", "192.168.
↪0.0/16", "fc00::/7", "127.0.0.0/8", "::1/128", "169.254.0.0/16", "fe80::/10", "224.0.
↪0.0/4", "ff00::/8", "255.255.255.255/32"]
 add_field => { "[src][locality]" => "private" }
 }

 if ![src][locality] {
 mutate {
 add_field => { "[src][locality]" => "public" }
 }
 }

}

if [dst][ip] {
 cidr {
 address => ["%{[dst][ip]}"]
 network => ["0.0.0.0/32", "10.0.0.0/8", "172.16.0.0/12", "192.168.
↪0.0/16", "fc00::/7", "127.0.0.0/8", "::1/128",
 "169.254.0.0/16", "fe80::/10", "224.0.0.0/4", "ff00::/8
↪", "255.255.255.255/32"]
 add_field => { "[dst][locality]" => "private" }
 }

 if ![dst][locality] {
 mutate {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

 add_field => { "[dst][locality]" => "public" }
 }
}

date format
date {
 match => ["log_data",
 "MMM dd HH:mm:ss",
 "MMM dd HH:mm:ss",
 "MMM dd HH:mm:ss.SSS",
 "MMM dd HH:mm:ss.SSS",
 "ISO8601"
]
 target => "log_data"
}

}
}

```

## 21.14 Logstash - Filter “geoip”

This filter processing an events data with IP address and check localization:

```

filter {
 if [src][locality] == "public" {

 geoip {
 source => "[src][ip]"
 target => "[src][geoip]"
 database => "/etc/logstash/geoipdb/GeoLite2-City.mmdb"
 fields => ["city_name", "country_name", "continent_code",
↪ "country_code2", "location"]
 remove_field => ["[src][geoip][ip]"]
 }

 geoip {
 source => "[src][ip]"
 target => "[src][geoip]"
 database => "/etc/logstash/geoipdb/GeoLite2-ASN.mmdb"
 remove_field => ["[src][geoip][ip]"]
 }

 }

 if [dst][locality] == "public" {

 geoip {
 source => "[dst][ip]"
 target => "[dst][geoip]"
 database => "/etc/logstash/geoipdb/GeoLite2-City.mmdb"
 fields => ["city_name", "country_name", "continent_code",
↪ "country_code2", "location"]
 remove_field => ["[dst][geoip][ip]"]
 }

 }
}

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

 }

 geoip {
 source => "[dst][ip]"
 target => "[dst][geoip]"
 database => "/etc/logstash/geoipdb/GeoLite2-ASN.mmdb"
 remove_field => ["[dst][geoip][ip]"]
 }
 }
}

```

## 21.15 Logstash avoiding duplicate documents

To avoid duplicating the same documents, e.g. if the collector receives the entire event log file on restart, prepare the Logstash filter as follows:

1. Use the **fingerprint** Logstash filter to create consistent hashes of one or more fields whose values are unique for the document and store the result in a new field, for example:

```

fingerprint {
 source => ["log_name", "record_number"]
 target => "generated_id"
 method => "SHA1"
}

```

- source - The name(s) of the source field(s) whose contents will be used to create the fingerprint
- target - The name of the field where the generated fingerprint will be stored. Any current contents of that field will be overwritten.
- method - If set to SHA1, SHA256, SHA384, SHA512, or MD5 and a key is set, the cryptographic hash function with the same name will be used to generate the fingerprint. When a key is set, the keyed-hash (HMAC) digest function will be used.

2. In the **elasticsearch** output set the **document\_id** as the value of the **generated\_id** field:

```

elasticsearch {
 hosts => ["http://localhost:9200"]
 user => "logserver"
 password => "logserver"
 index => "syslog_wec-%{+YYYY.MM.dd}"
 document_id => "%{generated_id}"
}

```

- document\_id - The document ID for the index. Useful for overwriting existing entries in Elasticsearch with the same ID.

Documents having the same document\_id will be indexed only once.

## 21.16 Logstash data enrichment

It is possible to enrich the events that go to the logstash filters with additional fields, the values of which come from the following sources:

- databases, using the `jdbc` plugin;
- Active Directory or OpenLdap, using the `logstash-filter-ldap` plugin;
- dictionary files, using the `translate` plugin;
- external systems using their API, e.g. OP5 Monitor/Nagios

### 21.16.1 Filter `jdbc`

This filter executes a SQL query and store the result set in the field specified as `target`. It will cache the results locally in an LRU cache with expiry.

For example, you can load a row based on an id in the event:

```
filter {
 jdbc_streaming {
 jdbc_driver_library => "/path/to/mysql-connector-java-5.1.34-bin.jar"
 jdbc_driver_class => "com.mysql.jdbc.Driver"
 jdbc_connection_string => "jdbc:mysql://localhost:3306/mydatabase"
 jdbc_user => "me"
 jdbc_password => "secret"
 statement => "select * from WORLD.COUNTRY WHERE Code = :code"
 parameters => { "code" => "country_code" }
 target => "country_details"
 }
}
```

More about `jdbc` plugin parameters: [https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/logstash/6.8/plugins-filters-jdbc\\_streaming.html](https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/logstash/6.8/plugins-filters-jdbc_streaming.html)

### 21.16.2 Filter `logstash-filter-ldap`

#### Download and installation

<https://github.com/Transrian/logstash-filter-ldap>

#### Configuration

The **logstash-filter-ldap** filter will add fields queried from a ldap server to the event. The fields will be stored in a variable called **target**, that you can modify in the configuration file.

If an error occurs during the process the **tags** array of the event is updated with either:

- **LDAP\_ERROR** tag: Problem while connecting to the server: *bad host, port, username, password, or search\_dn* -> Check the error message and your configuration.
- **LDAP\_NOT\_FOUND** tag: Object wasn't found.

If error logging is enabled a field called **error** will also be added to the event. It will contain more details about the problem.

Input event

```
{
 "@timestamp" => 2018-02-25T10:04:22.338Z,
 "@version" => "1",
 "myUid" => "u501565"
}
```

Logstash filter

```
filter {
 ldap {
 identifier_value => "%{myUid}"
 host => "my_ldap_server.com"
 ldap_port => "389"
 username => "<connect_username>"
 password => "<connect_password>"
 search_dn => "<user_search_pattern>"
 }
}
```

Output event

```
{
 "@timestamp" => 2018-02-25T10:04:22.338Z,
 "@version" => "1",
 "myUid" => "u501565",
 "ldap" => {
 "givenName" => "VALENTIN",
 "sn" => "BOURDIER"
 }
}
```

Parameters availables

Here is a list of all parameters, with their default value, if any, and their description.

Option name	Type	Required	Default value	Description
Example				
identifier_value	string	yes	n/a	Identifier of the value to search. If identifier type is uid, then the value should be the uid to search for.
identifier_key	string	no	"uid"	Type of the identifier to search
identifier_type	string	no	"posixAccount"	Object class of the object to search
search_dn	string	yes	n/a	Domain name in which search inside the ldap database (usually your userdn or groupdn)

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

| attributes | array | no | [] | List of attributes to
↪get. If not set, all attributes available will be get | ['givenName', 'sn']
↪
| target | string | no | "ldap" | Name of the variable
↪you want the result being stocked in | "myCustomVariableName"
↪
| host | string | yes | n/a | LDAP server host
↪address | | | "ldapservur.com"
↪
| ldap_port | number | no | 389 | LDAP server port for
↪non-ssl connection | | | 400
↪
| ldaps_port | number | no | 636 | LDAP server port for
↪ssl connection | | | 401
↪
| use_ssl | boolean | no | false | Enable or not ssl
↪connection for LDAP server. Set-up the good ldap(s)_port depending on that | true
↪
| enable_error_logging | boolean | no | false | When there is a
↪problem with the connection with the LDAP database, write reason in the event |
↪true
| no_tag_on_failure | boolean | no | false | No tags are added
↪when an error (wrong credentials, bad server, ..) occur | true
↪
| username | string | no | n/a | Username to use for
↪search in the database | | | "cn=SearchUser,ou=person,o=domain"
↪
| password | string | no | n/a | Password of the
↪account linked to previous username | "123456"
↪
| use_cache | boolean | no | true | Choose to enable or
↪not use of buffer | | | false
↪
| cache_type | string | no | "memory" | Type of buffer to use.
↪ Currently, only one is available, "memory" buffer | "memory"
↪
| cache_memory_duration | number | no | 300 | Cache duration (in s)
↪before refreshing values of it | | | 3600
| cache_memory_size | number | no | 20000 | Number of object max
↪that the buffer can contains | | | 100
↪
| disk_cache_filepath | string | no | nil | Where the cache will
↪periodically be dumped | | | "/tmp/my-memory-backup"
↪
| disk_cache_schedule | string | no | 10m | Cron period of when
↪the dump of the cache should occurred. See [here](https://github.com/floraison/
↪fugit) for the syntax. | "10m", "1h", "every day at five", "3h10m" |

```

## Buffer

Like all filters, this filter treat only 1 event at a time. This can lead to some slowing down of the pipeline speed due to the network round-trip time, and high network I/O.

A buffer can be set to mitigate this.

Currently, there is only one basic “**memory**” buffer.

You can enable / disable use of buffer with the option `use_cache`.

## Memory Buffer

This buffer **store** data fetched from the LDAP server **in RAM**, and can be configured with two parameters:

- `cache_memory_duration`: duration (in s) before a cache entry is refreshed if hit.
- `cache_memory_size`: number of tuple (identifier, attributes) that the buffer can contains.

Older cache values than your TTL will be removed from cache.

## Persistent cache buffer

For the only buffer for now, you will be able to save it to disk periodically.

Some specificities :

- for *the memory cache*, TTL will be reset

Two parameters are required:

- `disk_cache_filepath`: path on disk of this backup
- `disk_cache_schedule`: schedule (every X time unit) of this backup. Please check [here](#) for the syntax of this parameter.

## 21.16.3 Filter `translate`

A general search and replace tool that uses a configured hash and/or a file to determine replacement values. Currently supported are YAML, JSON, and CSV files. Each dictionary item is a key value pair.

You can specify dictionary entries in one of two ways:

- The dictionary configuration item can contain a hash representing the mapping.

```
filter {
 translate {
 field => "[http_status]"
 destination => "[http_status_description]"
 dictionary => {
 "100" => "Continue"
 "101" => "Switching Protocols"
 "200" => "OK"
 "500" => "Server Error"
 }
 fallback => "I'm a teapot"
 }
}
```

- An external file (readable by logstash) may be specified in the `dictionary_path` configuration item:

```
filter {
 translate {
 dictionary_path => "/etc/logstash/lists/instance_cpu.yml"
 field => "InstanceType"
 destination => "InstanceCPUCount"
 refresh_behaviour => "replace"
 }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}
}
```

Sample dictionary file:

```
"c4.4xlarge": "16"
"c5.xlarge": "4"
"m1.medium": "1"
"m3.large": "2"
"m3.medium": "1"
"m4.2xlarge": "8"
"m4.large": "2"
"m4.xlarge": "4"
"m5a.xlarge": "4"
"m5d.xlarge": "4"
"m5.large": "2"
"m5.xlarge": "4"
"r3.2xlarge": "8"
"r3.xlarge": "4"
"r4.xlarge": "4"
"r5.2xlarge": "8"
"r5.xlarge": "4"
"t2.large": "2"
"t2.medium": "2"
"t2.micro": "1"
"t2.nano": "1"
"t2.small": "1"
"t2.xlarge": "4"
"t3.medium": "2"
```

## 21.16.4 External API

A simple filter that checks if an IP (from **PublicIpAddress** field) address exists in an external system. The result is written to the **op5exists** field. Then, using a grok filter, the number of occurrences is decoded and put into the **op5count** field.

```
ruby {
 code => '
 checkip = event.get("PublicIpAddress")
 output=`curl -s -k -u monitor:monitor "https://192.168.1.1/api/filter/
count?query=%5Bhosts%5D%28address%20~~%20%22# {checkip}%22%20%29" 2>&1`
 event.set("op5exists", "#{output}")
 '
}
grok {
 match => { "op5exists" => ["%.*\:{NUMBER:op5count}"] }
}
```

## 21.17 Logstash - Output to Elasticsearch

This output plugin sends all data to the local Elasticsearch instance and create indexes:

```

output {
 elasticsearch {
 hosts => ["127.0.0.1:9200"]

 index => "%{type}-%{+YYYY.MM.dd}"

 user => "logstash"
 password => "logstash"
 }
}

```

## 21.18 Logstash plugin for “naemon beat”

This Logstash plugin has example of complete configuration for integration with *naemon* application:

```

input {
 beats {
 port => FILEBEAT_PORT
 type => "naemon"
 }
}

filter {
 if [type] == "naemon" {
 grok {
 patterns_dir => ["/etc/logstash/patterns"]
 match => { "message" => "%{NAEMONLOGLINE}" }
 remove_field => ["message"]
 }
 date {
 match => ["naemon_epoch", "UNIX"]
 target => "@timestamp"
 remove_field => ["naemon_epoch"]
 }
 }
}

output {
 # Single index
 if [type] == "naemon" {
 elasticsearch {
 hosts => ["ELASTICSEARCH_HOST:ES_PORT"]
 index => "naemon-%{+YYYY.MM.dd}"
 }
 }

 # Separate indexes
 if [type] == "naemon" {
 if "_grokparsefailure" in [tags] {
 elasticsearch {
 hosts => ["ELASTICSEARCH_HOST:ES_PORT"]
 index => "naemongrokfailure"
 }
 }
 }
 else {

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

 elasticsearch {
 hosts => ["ELASTICSEARCH_HOST:ES_PORT"]
 index => "naemon-%{+YYYY.MM.dd}"
 }
 }
}

```

## 21.19 Logstash plugin for “perflog”

This Logstash plugin has example of complete configuration for integration with perflog:

```

input {
 tcp {
 port => 6868
 host => "0.0.0.0"
 type => "perflogs"
 }
}

filter {
 if [type] == "perflogs" {
 grok {
 break_on_match => "true"
 match => {
 "message" => [
 "DATATYPE::%{WORD:datatype}\tTIMET::%{NUMBER:timestamp}\tHOSTNAME::%
→{DATA:hostname}\tSERVICEDESC::%{DATA:servicedescription}\tSERVICEPERFDATA::%
→{DATA:performance}\tSERVICECHECKCOMMAND::.*?HOSTSTATE::%{WORD:hoststate}
→\tHOSTSTATETYPE::.*?SERVICESTATE::%{WORD:servicestate}\tSERVICESTATETYPE::%
→{WORD:servicestatetype}",
 "DATATYPE::%{WORD:datatype}\tTIMET::%{NUMBER:timestamp}\tHOSTNAME::%
→{DATA:hostname}\tHOSTPERFDATA::%{DATA:performance}\tHOSTCHECKCOMMAND::.*?HOSTSTATE::
→%{WORD:hoststate}\tHOSTSTATETYPE::%{WORD:hoststatetype}"
]
 }
 remove_field => ["message"]
 }
 kv {
 source => "performance"
 field_split => "\t"
 remove_char_key => "\.\'"
 trim_key => " "
 target => "perf_data"
 remove_field => ["performance"]
 allow_duplicate_values => "false"
 transform_key => "lowercase"
 }
 date {
 match => ["timestamp", "UNIX"]
 target => "@timestamp"
 remove_field => ["timestamp"]
 }
 }
}

```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

}

output {
 if [type] == "perfflogs" {
 elasticsearch {
 hosts => ["127.0.0.1:9200"]
 index => "perfflogs-%{+YYYY.MM.dd}"
 }
 }
}

```

## 21.20 Single password in all Logstash outputs

You can set passwords and other Logstash pipeline settings as environment variables. This can be useful if the password was changed for the `logstash` user and it must be to update in the configuration files.

Configuration steps:

1. Create the service file:

```
mkdir -p /etc/systemd/system/logstash.service.d vi /etc/systemd/system/logstash.service.d/logstash.conf
```

```

[Service]
Environment="ELASTICSEARCH_ES_USER=logserver"
Environment="ELASTICSEARCH_ES_PASSWD=logserver"

```

2. Reload systemctl daemon:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
```

3. Sample definition of Logstash output pipeline section:

```

output {
 elasticsearch {
 index => "test-%{+YYYY.MM.dd}"
 user => "${ELASTICSEARCH_ES_USER:elastic}"
 password => "${ELASTICSEARCH_ES_PASSWD:changeme}"
 }
}

```

## 21.21 Secrets keystore for secure settings

When you configure Logstash, you can use the Logstash keystore to securely store secret values for use in configuration settings (passwords, usernames, other settings).

Configuration steps:

1. Set the keystore password

```

vi /etc/sysconfi/logstash
LOGSTASH_KEYSTORE_PASS=keystorepass

```

2. Create the new keystore:

```
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-keystore create --path.settings /etc/logstash
```

During creation keystore you can provide the keystore password

3. Add new entry to keystore:

```
usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-keystore add ES_PWD --path.settings /etc/logstash
```

When adding an entry to the keystore, set the value of the entry.

4. Listing added entries:

```
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-keystore list --path.settings /etc/logstash
```

5. Removing entries:

```
/usr/share/logstash/bin/logstash-keystore remove ES_PWD --path.settings /etc/
↪logstash
```

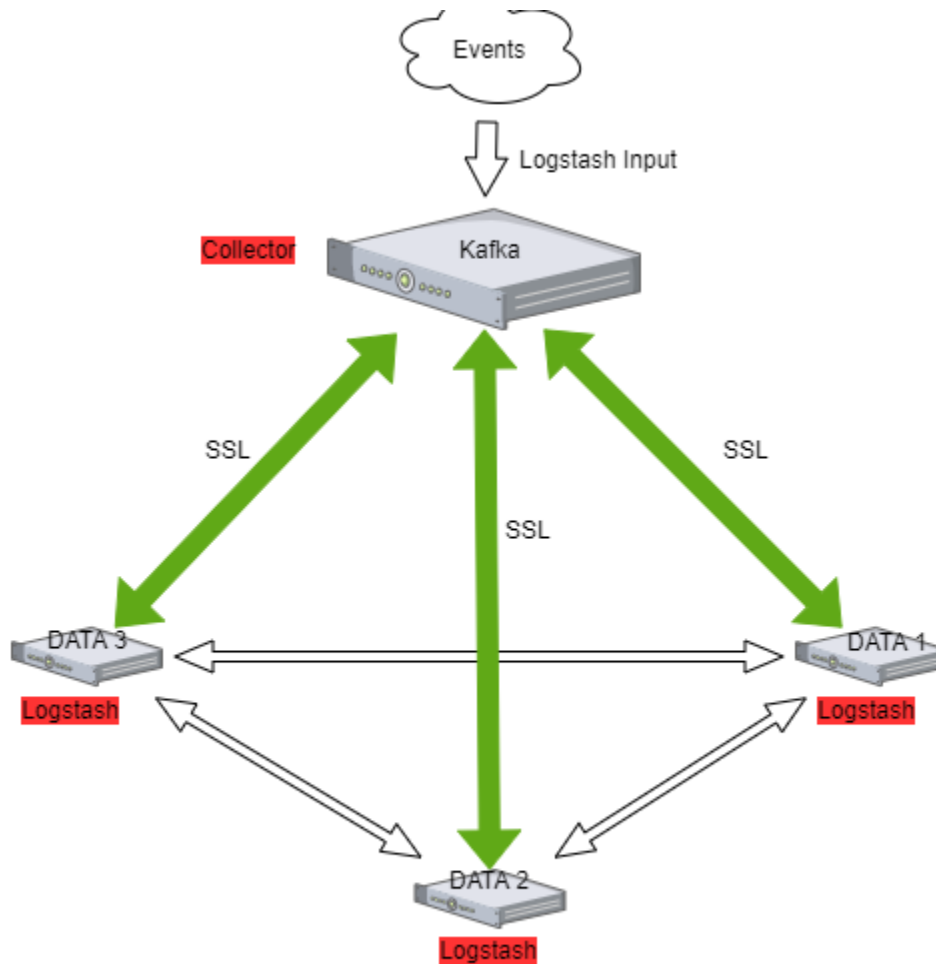
Sample definition of Logstash output pipeline section:

```
output {
 elasticsearch {
 index => "test-%{+YYYY.MM.dd}"
 user => "${ES_PWD}"
 password => "${ES_PWD}"
 }
}
```

## 21.22 Enabling encryption for Apache Kafka clients

Kafka allows you to distribute the load between nodes receiving data and encrypts communication.

Architecture example:



### 21.22.1 The Kafka installation

Documentation during creation.

### 21.22.2 Enabling encryption in Kafka

Generate SSL key and certificate for each Kafka broker

```
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias localhost -validity {validity} -genkey -
↪keyalg RSA
```

Configuring Host Name In Certificates

```
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias localhost -validity {validity} -genkey -
↪keyalg RSA -ext SAN=DNS:{FQDN}
```

Verify content of the generated certificate:

```
keytool -list -v -keystore server.keystore.jks
```

### Creating your own CA

```
openssl req -new -x509 -keyout ca-key -out ca-cert -days 365
keytool -keystore client.truststore.jks -alias CARoot -import -file ca-cert
keytool -keystore server.truststore.jks -alias CARoot -import -file ca-cert
```

### Signing the certificate

```
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias localhost -certreq -file cert-file
openssl x509 -req -CA ca-cert -CAkey ca-key -in cert-file -out cert-signed -days
↳{validity} -CAcreateserial -passin pass:{ca-password}
```

Import both the certificate of the CA and the signed certificate into the keystore

```
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias CARoot -import -file ca-cert
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias localhost -import -file cert-signed
```

## 21.22.3 Configuring Kafka Brokers

In `/etc/kafka/server.properties` file set the following options:

```
listeners=PLAINTEXT://host.name:port,SSL://host.name:port

ssl.keystore.location=/var/private/ssl/server.keystore.jks
ssl.keystore.password=test1234
ssl.key.password=test1234
ssl.truststore.location=/var/private/ssl/server.truststore.jks
ssl.truststore.password=test1234
```

and restart the Kafka service

```
systemctl restart kafka
```

## 21.22.4 Configuring Kafka Clients

### Logstash

Configure the output section in Logstash based on the following example:

```
output {
 kafka {
 bootstrap_servers => "host.name:port"
 security_protocol => "SSL"
 ssl_truststore_type => "JKS"
 ssl_truststore_location => "/var/private/ssl/client.truststore.jks"
 ssl_truststore_password => "test1234"
 client_id => "host.name"
 topic_id => "Topic-1"
 codec => json
 }
}
```

Configure the input section in Logstash based on the following example:

```
input {
 kafka {
 bootstrap_servers => "host.name:port"
 security_protocol => "SSL"
 ssl_truststore_type => "JKS"
 ssl_truststore_location => "/var/private/ssl/client.truststore.jks"
 ssl_truststore_password => "test1234"
 consumer_threads => 4
 topics => ["Topic-1"]
 codec => json
 tags => ["kafka"]
 }
}
```



## 22.1 OP5 - Naemon logs

### 22.1.1 Logstash

1. In Energy Logserver `naemon_beat.conf` set up `ELASTICSEARCH_HOST`, `ES_PORT`, `FILEBEAT_PORT`
2. Copy Energy Logserver `naemon_beat.conf` to `/etc/logstash/conf.d`
3. Based on “`FILEBEAT_PORT`” if firewall is running:

```
sudo firewall-cmd --zone=public --permanent --add-port=FILEBEAT_PORT/tcp
sudo firewall-cmd --reload
```

1. Based on amount of data that elasticsearch will receive you can also choose whether you want index creation to be based on months or days:

```
index => "Energy Logserver-naemon-%{+YYYY.MM} "
or
index => "Energy Logserver-naemon-%{+YYYY.MM.dd} "
```

1. Copy `naemon` file to `/etc/logstash/patterns` and make sure it is readable by `logstash` process
2. Restart *logstash* configuration e.g.:

```
sudo systemctl restart logstash
```

### 22.1.2 Elasticsearch

1. Connect to Elasticsearch node via SSH and Install index pattern for `naemon` logs. Note that if you have a default pattern covering *settings* section you should delete/modify that in `naemon_template.sh`:

```
"settings": {
 "number_of_shards": 5,
 "auto_expand_replicas": "0-1"
},
```

1. Install template by running: `./naemon_template.sh`

### 22.1.3 Energy Logserver Monitor

1. On Energy Logserver Monitor host install filebeat (for instance via rpm <https://www.elastic.co/downloads/beats/filebeat>)
2. In `/etc/filebeat/filebeat.yml` add:

```
Filebeat inputs #####
filebeat.config.inputs:
 enabled: true
 path: configs/*.yml
```

3. You also will have to configure the output section in `filebeat.yml`. You should have one logstash output:

```
#----- Logstash output -----
output.logstash:
 # The Logstash hosts
 hosts: ["LOGSTASH_IP:FILEBEAT_PORT"]
```

If you have few logstash instances - Logstash section has to be repeated on every node and `hosts:` should point to all of them:

```
hosts: ["LOGSTASH_IP:FILEBEAT_PORT", "LOGSTASH_IP:FILEBEAT_PORT", "LOGSTASH_
↪IP:FILEBEAT_PORT"]
```

4. Create `/etc/filebeat/configs` catalog.
5. Copy `naemon_logs.yml` to a newly created catalog.
6. Check the newly added configuration and connection to logstash. Location of executable might vary based on os:

```
/usr/share/filebeat/bin/filebeat --path.config /etc/filebeat/ test config
/usr/share/filebeat/bin/filebeat --path.config /etc/filebeat/ test output
```

7. Restart filebeat:

```
sudo systemctl restart filebeat # RHEL/CentOS 7
sudo service filebeat restart # RHEL/CentOS 6
```

### 22.1.4 Elasticsearch

At this moment there should be a new index on the Elasticsearch node:

```
curl -XGET '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/indices?v'
```

Example output:



health	status	index	uuid	pri	rep	docs.count
→docs.deleted		store.size	pri.store.size			
→0	green	open	Energy Logserver-naemon-2018.11	gO8XRshITNm63nI_RVCy8w	1	
	23176	0	8.3mb	8.3mb		

If the index has been created, in order to browse and visualise the data, “index pattern” needs to be added in Kibana.

## 22.2 OP5 - Performance data

Below instruction requires that between Energy Logserver node and Elasticsearch node is working Logstash instance.

### 22.2.1 Elasticsearch

1. First, settings section in *Energy Logservertemplate.sh* should be adjusted, either:

- there is a default template present on Elasticsearch that already covers shards and replicas then settings sections should be removed from the *Energy Logservertemplate.sh* before executing
- there is no default template - shards and replicas should be adjusted for you environment (keep in mind replicas can be added later, while changing shards count on existing index requires reindexing it)

```
"settings": {
 "number_of_shards": 5,
 "number_of_replicas": 0
}
```

2. In URL *Energy Logserverperfdata* is a name for the template - later it can be search for or modify with it.
3. The “*template*” is an index pattern. New indices matching it will have the settings and mapping applied automatically (change it if you index name for *Energy Logserver perfdata* is different).
4. Mapping name should match documents type:

```
"mappings": {
 "Energy Logserverperflogs"
```

Running *Energy Logservertemplate.sh* will create a template (not index) for Energy Logserver perf data documents.

### 22.2.2 Logstash

1. The *Energy Logserverperflogs.conf* contains example of *input/filter/output* configuration. It has to be copied to */etc/logstash/conf.d/*. Make sure that the *logstash* has permissions to read the configuration files:

`chmod 664 /etc/logstash/conf.d/Energy Logserverperflogs.conf`

1. In the input section comment/uncomment “*beats*” or “*tcp*” depending on preference (beats if *Filebeat* will be used and *tcp* if *NetCat*). The port and the type has to be adjusted as well:

```
port => PORT_NUMBER
type => "Energy Logserverperflogs"
```

2. In a filter section type has to be changed if needed to match the input section and Elasticsearch mapping.

3. In an output section type should match with the rest of a *config*. host should point to your elasticsearch node. index name should correspond with what has been set in elasticsearch template to allow mapping application. The date for index rotation in its name is recommended and depending on the amount of data expecting to be transferred should be set to daily (+YYYY.MM.dd) or monthly (+YYYY.MM) rotation:

```
hosts => ["127.0.0.1:9200"]
index => "Energy Logserver-perflogs-%{+YYYY.MM.dd}"
```

4. Port has to be opened on a firewall:

```
sudo firewall-cmd --zone=public --permanent --add-port=PORT_NUMBER/tcp
sudo firewall-cmd --reload
```

5. Logstash has to be reloaded:

```
sudo systemctl restart logstash
```

or

```
sudo kill -1 LOGSTASH_PID
```

### 22.2.3 Energy Logserver Monitor

1. You have to decide whether FileBeat or NetCat will be used. In case of Filebeat - skip to the second step. Otherwise:

- Comment line:

```
54 open(my $logFileHandler, '>>', $hostPerfLogs) or die "Could not open
 ↳$hostPerfLogs"; #FileBeat
• Uncomment lines:
55 # open(my $logFileHandler, '>', $hostPerfLogs) or die "Could not open
 ↳$hostPerfLogs"; #NetCat
...
88 # my $logstashIP = "LOGSTASH_IP";
89 # my $logstashPORT = "LOGSTASH_PORT";
90 # if (-e $hostPerfLogs) {
91 # my $pid1 = fork();
92 # if ($pid1 == 0) {
93 # exec("/bin/cat $hostPerfLogs | /usr/bin/nc -w 30 $logstashIP
 ↳$logstashPORT");
94 # }
95 # }
```

- In process-service-perfdata-log.pl and process-host-perfdata-log.pl: change logstash IP and port:

```
92 my $logstashIP = "LOGSTASH_IP";
93 my $logstashPORT = "LOGSTASH_PORT";
```

1. In case of running single Energy Logserver node, there is no problem with the setup. In case of a peered environment *\$do\_on\_host* variable has to be set up and the script *process-service-perfdata-log.pl/process-host-perfdata-log.pl* has to be propagated on all of Energy Logserver nodes:

```
16 $do_on_host = "EXAMPLE_HOSTNAME"; # Energy Logserver node name to run the script on
17 $hostName = hostname; # will read hostname of a node running the script
```

1. Example of command definition (*/opt/monitor/etc/checkcommands.cfg*) if scripts have been copied to */opt/plugins/custom/*:

```
command 'process-service-perfdata-log'
define command{
 command_name process-service-perfdata-log
 command_line /opt/plugins/custom/process-service-perfdata-log.
 ↪pl $TIMET$
}
command 'process-host-perfdata-log'
define command{
 command_name process-host-perfdata-log
 command_line /opt/plugins/custom/process-host-perfdata-log.pl
 ↪$TIMET$
}
```

1. In */opt/monitor/etc/naemon.cfg* *service\_perfdata\_file\_processing\_command* and *host\_perfdata\_file\_processing\_command* has to be changed to run those custom scripts:

```
service_perfdata_file_processing_command=process-service-perfdata-log
host_perfdata_file_processing_command=process-host-perfdata-log
```

In addition *service\_perfdata\_file\_template* and *host\_perfdata\_file\_template* can be changed to support sending more data to Elasticsearch. For instance, by adding *\$HOSTGROUPNAMES\$* and *\$SERVICEGROUPNAMES\$* macros logs can be separated better (it requires changes to Logstash filter config as well)

1. Restart naemon service:

```
sudo systemctl restart naemon # CentOS/RHEL 7.x
sudo service naemon restart # CentOS/RHEL 7.x
```

1. If *FileBeat* has been chosen, append below to *filebeat.conf* (adjust IP and PORT):

```
filebeat.inputs:
type: log
enabled: true
paths:
- /opt/monitor/var/service_performance.log
- /opt/monitor/var/host_performance.log
tags: ["Energy Logserverperflogs"]
output.logstash:
The Logstash hosts
hosts: ["LOGSTASH_IP:LOGSTASH_PORT"]
```

1. Restart FileBeat service:

```
sudo systemctl restart filebeat # CentOS/RHEL 7.x
sudo service filebeat restart # CentOS/RHEL 7.x
```

## 22.2.4 Kibana

At this moment there should be new index on the Elasticsearch node with performance data documents from Energy Logserver Monitor. Login to an Elasticsearch node and run: `curl -XGET '127.0.0.1:9200/_cat/indices?v'` Example output:

health	status	index		pri	rep	docs.count	docs.deleted	store.size	
↪	pri	store.size							
green	open	auth		5	0	7	6230	1.8mb	↪
↪		1.8mb							
green	open	Energy Logserver-perflogs-2018.09.14		5	0	72109		0	↪
↪		24.7mb	24.7mb						

After a while, if there is no new index make sure that:

- Naemon is running on Energy Logserver node
- Logstash service is running and there are no errors in: `/var/log/logstash/logstash-plain.log`
- Elasticsearch service is running and there are no errors in: `/var/log/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.log`

If the index has been created, in order to browse and visualize the data “*index pattern*” needs to be added to Kibana.

1. After logging in to Kibana GUI go to *Settings* tab and add *Energy Logserver-perflogs-\** pattern. Chose *@timestamp* time field and click *Create*.
2. Performance data logs should be now accessible from Kibana GUI Discovery tab ready to be visualize.

## 22.3 OP5 Beat

The op5beat is small agent for collecting metrics from op5 Monitor.

The op5beat is located in the installation directory: `utils/op5integration/op5beat`

### 22.3.1 Installation for Centos7 and newer

1. Copy the necessary files to the appropriate directories:

```
cp -rf etc/* /etc/
cp -rf usr/* /usr/
cp -rf var/* /var/
```

1. Configure and start op5beat service (systemd):

```
cp -rf op5beat.service /usr/lib/systemd/system/
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl enable op5beat
systemctl start op5beat
```

### 22.3.2 Installation for Centos6 and older

1. Copy the necessary files to the appropriate directories:

```
cp -rf etc/* /etc/
cp -rf usr/* /usr/
cp -rf var/* /var/
```

1. Configure and start op5beat service:

- sysV init:

```
cp -rf op5beat.service /etc/rc.d/init.d/op5beat
chkconfig op5beat on
service op5beat start
```

- supervisor (optional):

```
yum install supervisor
cp -rf supervisord.conf /etc/supervisord.conf
```

## 22.4 The Grafana instalation

1. To install the Grafana application you should:

- add necessary repository to operating system:

```
[root@localhost ~]# cat /etc/yum.repos.d/grafan.repo
[grafana]
name=grafana
baseurl=https://packagecloud.io/grafana/stable/el/7/$basearch
repo_gpgcheck=1
enabled=1
gpgcheck=1
gpgkey=https://packagecloud.io/gpg.key https://grafanarel.s3.amazonaws.com/
↪RPM-GPG-KEY-grafana
sslverify=1
sslcert=/etc/pki/tls/certs/ca-bundle.crt
[root@localhost ~]#
```

- install the Grafana with following commands:

```
[root@localhost ~]# yum search grafana
Loaded plugins: fastestmirror
Loading mirror speeds from cached hostfile
 * base: ftp.man.szczecin.pl
 * extras: centos.slaskdatacenter.com
 * updates: centos.slaskdatacenter.com

↪
↪=====
↪N/S matched: grafana_
↪=====
↪
grafana.x86_64 : Grafana
pcp-webapp-grafana.noarch : Grafana web application for Performance Co-
↪Pilot (PCP)

Name and summary matches only, use "search all" for everything.

[root@localhost ~]# yum install grafana
```

- to run application use following commands:

```
[root@localhost ~]# systemctl enable grafana-server
Created symlink from /etc/systemd/system/multi-user.target.wants/grafana-
↪server.service to /usr/lib/systemd/system/grafana-server.service.
[root@localhost ~]#
[root@localhost ~]# systemctl start grafana-server
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
[root@localhost ~]# systemctl status grafana-server
grafana-server.service - Grafana instance
 Loaded: loaded (/usr/lib/systemd/system/grafana-server.service; enabled; ↳
 vendor preset: disabled)
 Active: active (running) since Thu 2018-10-18 10:41:48 CEST; 5s ago
 Docs: http://docs.grafana.org
 Main PID: 1757 (grafana-server)
 CGroup: /system.slice/grafana-server.service
 └─1757 /usr/sbin/grafana-server --config=/etc/grafana/grafana.
 ↳ini --pidfile=/var/run/grafana/grafana-server.pid cfg:default.paths.logs=/
 ↳var/log/grafana cfg:default.paths.data=/var/lib/grafana cfg:default.paths.
 ↳plugins=/var...

[root@localhost ~]#
```

## 2. To connect the Grafana application you should:

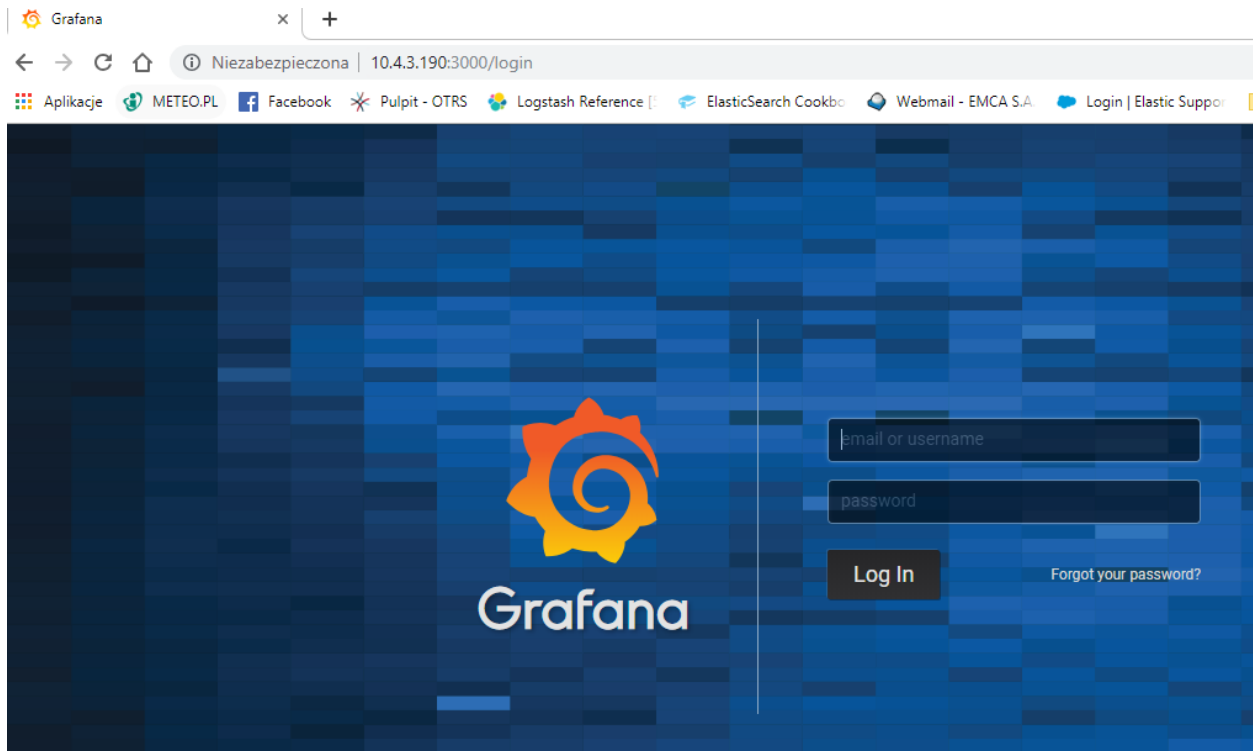
- define the default login/password (line 151;154 in config file)

```
[root@localhost ~]# cat /etc/grafana/grafana.ini
148 ##### Security #####
 ↳###
149 [security]
150 # default admin user, created on startup
151 admin_user = admin
152
153 # default admin password, can be changed before first start of grafana, or ↳
 ↳in profile settings
154 admin_password = admin
155
```

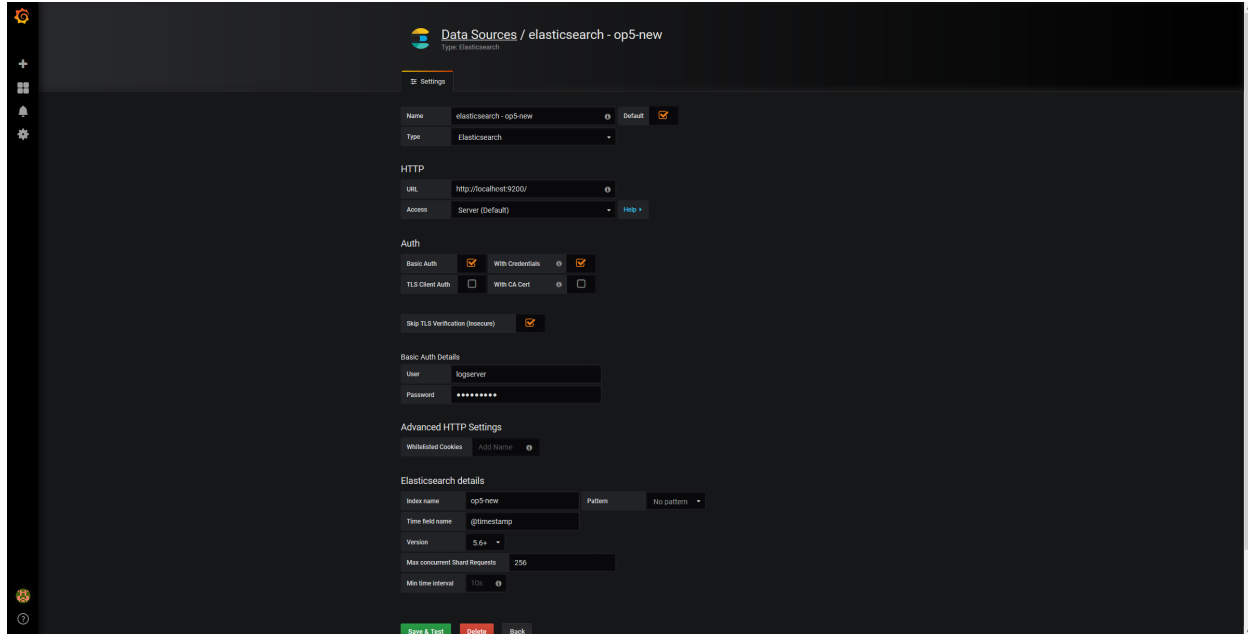
- restart *grafana-server* service:

```
[root@localhost ~]# systemctl restart grafana-server
```

- Login to Grafana user interface using web browser: *http://ip:3000*



- use login and password that you set in the config file.
- Use below example to set connection to Elasticsearch server:



## 22.5 The Beats configuration

### 22.5.1 Kibana API

Reference link: <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/kibana/master/api.html>

After installing any of beats package you can use ready to use dashboard related to this beat package. For instance dashboard and index pattern are available in `/usr/share/filebeat/kibana/6/` directory on Linux.

Before uploading index-pattern or dashboard you have to authorize yourself:

1. Set up `login/password/kibana_ip` variables, e.g.:

```
login=my_user
password=my_password
kibana_ip=10.4.11.243
```

2. Execute command which will save authorization cookie:

```
curl -c authorization.txt -XPOST -k "https://${kibana_ip}:5601/login" -d
↪ "username=${username}&password=${password}&version=6.2.3&location=https%3A%2F%2F
↪ ${kibana_ip}%3A5601%2Flogin"
```

3. Upload index-pattern and dashboard to *Kibana*, e.g.:

```
curl -b authorization.txt -XPOST -k "https://${kibana_ip}:5601/api/kibana/
↪ dashboards/import" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d@/
↪ usr/share/filebeat/kibana/6/index-pattern/filebeat.json
curl -b authorization.txt -XPOST -k "https://${kibana_ip}:5601/api/kibana/
↪ dashboards/import" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d@/
↪ usr/share/filebeat/kibana/6/dashboard/Filebeat-mysql.json
```

4. When you want to upload beats index template to Elasticsearch you have to recover it first (usually you do not send logs directly to Es rather than to Logstash first):

```
/usr/bin/filebeat export template --es.version 6.2.3 >> /path/to/beats_template.
↪ json
```

5. After that you can upload it as any other template (Access Es node with SSH):

```
curl -XPUT "localhost:9200/_template/Energy Logserverperfdata" -H'Content-Type:
↪ application/json' -d@beats_template.json
```

## 22.6 Wazuh integration

Energy Logserver can integrate with the Wazuh, which is lightweight agent is designed to perform a number of tasks with the objective of detecting threats and, when necessary, trigger automatic responses. The agent core capabilities are:

- Log and events data collection
- File and registry keys integrity monitoring
- Inventory of running processes and installed applications
- Monitoring of open ports and network configuration



- Detection of rootkits or malware artifacts
- Configuration assessment and policy monitoring
- Execution of active responses

The Wazuh agents run on many different platforms, including Windows, Linux, Mac OS X, AIX, Solaris and HP-UX. They can be configured and managed from the Wazuh server.

## 22.6.1 Deploying Wazuh Server

<https://documentation.wazuh.com/3.13/installation-guide/installing-wazuh-manager/linux/centos/index.html>

## 22.6.2 Deploying Wazuh Agent

<https://documentation.wazuh.com/3.13/installation-guide/installing-wazuh-agent/index.html>

## 22.6.3 Filebeat configuration

## 22.7 BRO integration

## 22.8 2FA authorization with Google Auth Provider (example)

### 22.8.1 Software used (tested versions):

- NGiNX (1.16.1 - from CentOS base repository)
- oauth2\_proxy ([https://github.com/pusher/oauth2\\_proxy/releases](https://github.com/pusher/oauth2_proxy/releases) - 4.0.0)

### 22.8.2 The NGiNX configuration:

1. Copy the `ng_oauth2_proxy.conf` to `/etc/nginx/conf.d/`;

```
server {
 listen 443 default ssl;
 server_name logserver.local;
 ssl_certificate /etc/kibana/ssl/logserver.org.crt;
 ssl_certificate_key /etc/kibana/ssl/logserver.org.key;
 ssl_session_cache builtin:1000 shared:SSL:10m;
 add_header Strict-Transport-Security max-age=2592000;

 location /oauth2/ {
 proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1:4180;
 proxy_set_header Host $host;
 proxy_set_header X-Real-IP $remote_addr;
 proxy_set_header X-Scheme $scheme;
 proxy_set_header X-Auth-Request-Redirect $request_uri;
 # or, if you are handling multiple domains:
 # proxy_set_header X-Auth-Request-Redirect $scheme://$host$request_uri;
 }
 location = /oauth2/auth {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

proxy_pass http://127.0.0.1:4180;
proxy_set_header Host $host;
proxy_set_header X-Real-IP $remote_addr;
proxy_set_header X-Scheme $scheme;
nginx auth_request includes headers but not body
proxy_set_header Content-Length "";
proxy_pass_request_body off;
}

location / {
 auth_request /oauth2/auth;
 error_page 401 = /oauth2/sign_in;

 # pass information via X-User and X-Email headers to backend,
 # requires running with --set-xauthrequest flag
 auth_request_set $user $upstream_http_x_auth_request_user;
 auth_request_set $email $upstream_http_x_auth_request_email;
 proxy_set_header X-User $user;
 proxy_set_header X-Email $email;

 # if you enabled --pass-access-token, this will pass the token to the backend
 auth_request_set $token $upstream_http_x_auth_request_access_token;
 proxy_set_header X-Access-Token $token;

 # if you enabled --cookie-refresh, this is needed for it to work with auth_
 request
 auth_request_set $auth_cookie $upstream_http_set_cookie;
 add_header Set-Cookie $auth_cookie;

 # When using the --set-authorization-header flag, some provider's cookies can_
 exceed the 4kb
 # limit and so the OAuth2 Proxy splits these into multiple parts.
 # Nginx normally only copies the first `Set-Cookie` header from the auth_
 request to the response,
 # so if your cookies are larger than 4kb, you will need to extract additional_
 cookies manually.
 auth_request_set $auth_cookie_name_upstream_1 $upstream_cookie_auth_cookie_
 name_1;

 # Extract the Cookie attributes from the first Set-Cookie header and append_
 them
 # to the second part ($upstream_cookie_* variables only contain the raw_
 cookie content)
 if ($auth_cookie ~* "(; .*)") {
 set $auth_cookie_name_0 $auth_cookie;
 set $auth_cookie_name_1 "auth_cookie__oauth2_proxy_1=$auth_cookie_name_
 upstream_1$1";
 }

 # Send both Set-Cookie headers now if there was a second part
 if ($auth_cookie_name_upstream_1) {
 add_header Set-Cookie $auth_cookie_name_0;
 add_header Set-Cookie $auth_cookie_name_1;
 }

 proxy_pass https://127.0.0.1:5601;
 # or "root /path/to/site;" or "fastcgi_pass ..." etc

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
}
}
```

2. Set `ssl_certificate` and `ssl_certificate_key` path in `ng_oauth2_proxy.conf`

When SSL is set using nginx proxy, Kibana can be started with http. However, if it is to be run with encryption, you also need to change `proxy_pass` to the appropriate one.

### 22.8.3 The `oauth2_proxy` configuration:

1. Create a directory in which the program will be located and its configuration:

```
mkdir -p /usr/share/oauth2_proxy/
mkdir -p /etc/oauth2_proxy/
```

2. Copy files to directories:

```
cp oauth2_proxy /usr/share/oauth2_proxy/
cp oauth2_proxy.cfg /etc/oauth2_proxy/
```

3. Set directives according to OAuth configuration in Google Cloud project

```
cfg
client_id =
client_secret =
the following limits domains for authorization (* - all)
email_domains = [
 "*"
]
```

4. Set the following according to the public hostname:

```
cookie_domain = "kibana-host.org"
```

5. In case of in-restrictions for a specific group defined on the Google side:

- Create administrative account: <https://developers.google.com/identity/protocols/OAuth2ServiceAccount> ;
- Get configuration to JSON file and copy Client ID;
- On the dashboard of the Google Cloud select “APIs & Auth” -> “APIs”;
- Click on “Admin SDK” and “Enable API”;
- Follow the instruction at [https://developers.google.com/admin-sdk/directory/v1/guides/delegation#delegate\\_domain-wide\\_authority\\_to\\_your\\_service\\_account](https://developers.google.com/admin-sdk/directory/v1/guides/delegation#delegate_domain-wide_authority_to_your_service_account) and give the service account the following permissions:

```
https://www.googleapis.com/auth/admin.directory.group.readonly
https://www.googleapis.com/auth/admin.directory.user.readonly
```

- Follow the instructions to grant access to the Admin API <https://support.google.com/a/answer/60757>
- Create or select an existing administrative email in the Gmail domain to flag it `google-admin-email`
- Create or select an existing group to flag it `google-group`
- Copy the previously downloaded JSON file to `/etc/oauth2_proxy/`.
- In file `oauth2_proxy` set the appropriate path:

```
google_service_account_json =
```

## 22.8.4 Service start up

- Start the NGiNX service
- Start the oauth2\_proxy service

```
/usr/share/oauth2_proxy/oauth2_proxy -config="/etc/oauth2_proxy/oauth2_proxy.cfg"
```

In the browser enter the address pointing to the server with the Energy Logserver installation

## 22.9 Cerebro - Elasticsearch web admin tool

### 22.9.1 Software Requirements

1. Cerebro v0.8.4

```
wget 'https://github.com/lmenezes/cerebro/releases/download/v0.8.4/cerebro-0.8.4.tgz'
```

1. Java 11+ [for basic-auth setup]

```
yum install java-11-openjdk-headless.x86_64
```

1. Java 1.8.0 [without authorization]

```
yum install java-1.8.0-openjdk-headless
```

### 22.9.2 Firewall Configuration

```
firewall-cmd --permanent --add-port=5602/tcp
firewall-cmd --reload
```

### 22.9.3 Cerebro Configuration

1. Extract archive & move directory

```
tar -xvf cerebro-0.8.4.tgz -C /opt/
mv /opt/cerebro-0.8.4/ /opt/cerebro
```

1. Add Cerebro service user

```
useradd -M -d /opt/cerebro -s /sbin/nologin cerebro
```

1. Change Cerbero permissions

```
chown -R cerebro:cerebro /opt/cerebro && chmod -R 700 /opt/cerebro
```

1. Install Cerbero service (`cerebro.service`):

```
[Unit]
Description=Cerebro

[Service]
Type=simple
User=cerebro
Group=cerebro
ExecStart=/opt/cerebro/bin/cerebro "-Dconfig.file=/opt/cerebro/conf/application.conf"
Restart=always
WorkingDirectory=/opt/cerebro

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

```
cp cerebro.service /usr/lib/systemd/system/
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl enable cerebro
```

### 1. Customize configuration file: /opt/cerebro/conf/application.conf

```
- Authentication
auth = {
 type: basic
 settings: {
 username = "user"
 password = "password"
 }
}
```

```
- A list of known Elasticsearch hosts
```

```
hosts = [
 {
 host = "http://localhost:9200"
 name = "user"
 auth = {
 username = "username"
 password = "password"
 }
 }
]
```

If needed uses secure connection (SSL) with Elasticsearch, set the following section that contains path to certificate. And change the host definition from http to https:

```
play.ws.ssl {
 trustManager = {
 stores = [
 { type = "PEM", path = "/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt" }
]
 }
}
play.ws.ssl.loose.acceptAnyCertificate=true
```

- SSL access to cerebro

```
http = {
 port = "disabled"
}
https = {
 port = "5602"
}
#SSL access to cerebro - no self signed certificates
#play.server.https {
keyStore = {
path = "keystore.jks",
password = "SuperSecretKeystorePassword"
}
#}

#play.ws.ssl {
trustManager = {
stores = [
{ type = "JKS", path = "truststore.jks", password =
→ "SuperSecretTruststorePassword" }
]
}
#}
#}
```

#### 1. Start the service

```
systemctl start cerebro
goto: https://127.0.0.1:5602
```

## 22.9.4 Optional configuration

#### 1. Register backup/snapshot repository for Elasticsearch

```
curl -k -XPUT "https://127.0.0.1:9200/_snapshot/backup?pretty" -H
→ 'Content-Type: application/json' -d'
{
 "type": "fs",
 "settings": {
 "location": "/var/lib/elasticsearch/backup/"
 }
}
' -u user:password
```

#### 1. Login using curl/kibana

```
curl -k -XPOST 'https://127.0.0.1:5602/auth/login' -H 'mimeType: application/x-www-
→ form-urlencoded' -d 'user=user&password=passwd' -c cookie.txt
curl -k -XGET 'https://127.0.0.1:5602' -b cookie.txt
```

## 22.10 Curator - Elasticsearch index management tool

Curator is a tool that allows you to perform index management tasks, such as:

- Close Indices
- Delete Indices

- Delete Snapshots
- Forcemerge segments
- Changing Index Settings
- Open Indices
- Reindex data

And other.

## 22.10.1 Curator installation

Curator is delivered with the client node installer.

## 22.10.2 Curator configuration

Create directory for configuration:

```
mkdir /etc/curator
```

Create directory for Curator logs file:

```
mkdir /var/log/curator
```

## 22.10.3 Running Curator

The curator executable is located in the directory:

```
/usr/share/kibana/curator/bin/curator
```

Curator requires two parameters:

- config - path to configuration file for Curator
- path to action file for Curator

Example running command:

```
/usr/share/kibana/curator/bin/curator --config /etc/curator/curator.conf /etc/curator/
↪close_indices.yml
```

## 22.10.4 Sample configuration file

---

Remember, leave a key empty if there is no value. None will be a string, not a Python “NoneType”

```
client:
 hosts:
 - 127.0.0.1
 port: 9200
url_prefix:
use_ssl: False
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
certificate:
client_cert:
client_key:
ssl_no_validate: False
http_auth: $user:$password
timeout: 30
master_only: True

logging:
 loglevel: INFO
 logfile: /var/log/curator/curator.log
 logformat: default
 blacklist: ['elasticsearch', 'urllib3']
```

## 22.10.5 Sample action file

- close indices

```
actions:
 1:
 action: close
 description: >-
 Close indices older than 30 days (based on index name), for logstash-
 prefixed indices.
 options:
 delete_aliases: False
 timeout_override:
 continue_if_exception: False
 disable_action: True
 filters:
 - filtertype: pattern
 kind: prefix
 value: logstash-
 exclude:
 - filtertype: age
 source: name
 direction: older
 timestring: '%Y.%m.%d'
 unit: days
 unit_count: 30
 exclude:
```

- delete indices

```
actions:
 1:
 action: delete_indices
 description: >-
 Delete indices older than 45 days (based on index name), for logstash-
 prefixed indices. Ignore the error if the filter does not result in an
 actionable list of indices (ignore_empty_list) and exit cleanly.
 options:
 ignore_empty_list: True
 timeout_override:
 continue_if_exception: False
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```

 disable_action: True
 filters:
 - filtertype: pattern
 kind: prefix
 value: logstash-
 exclude:
 - filtertype: age
 source: name
 direction: older
 timestring: '%Y.%m.%d'
 unit: days
 unit_count: 45
 exclude:

```

- forcemerge segments

```

actions:
 1:
 action: forcemerge
 description: >-
 forceMerge logstash- prefixed indices older than 2 days (based on index
 creation_date) to 2 segments per shard. Delay 120 seconds between each
 forceMerge operation to allow the cluster to quiesce.
 This action will ignore indices already forceMerged to the same or fewer
 number of segments per shard, so the 'forcemerged' filter is unneeded.
 options:
 max_num_segments: 2
 delay: 120
 timeout_override:
 continue_if_exception: False
 disable_action: True
 filters:
 - filtertype: pattern
 kind: prefix
 value: logstash-
 exclude:
 - filtertype: age
 source: creation_date
 direction: older
 unit: days
 unit_count: 2
 exclude:

```

- open indices

```

actions:
 1:
 action: open
 description: >-
 Open indices older than 30 days but younger than 60 days (based on index
 name), for logstash- prefixed indices.
 options:
 timeout_override:
 continue_if_exception: False
 disable_action: True
 filters:
 - filtertype: pattern

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
kind: prefix
value: logstash-
exclude:
- filtertype: age
 source: name
 direction: older
 timestring: '%Y.%m.%d'
 unit: days
 unit_count: 30
 exclude:
- filtertype: age
 source: name
 direction: younger
 timestring: '%Y.%m.%d'
 unit: days
 unit_count: 60
 exclude:
```

- replica reduce

```
actions:
 1:
 action: replicas
 description: >-
 Reduce the replica count to 0 for logstash- prefixed indices older than
 10 days (based on index creation_date)
 options:
 count: 0
 wait_for_completion: False
 timeout_override:
 continue_if_exception: False
 disable_action: True
 filters:
 - filtertype: pattern
 kind: prefix
 value: logstash-
 exclude:
 - filtertype: age
 source: creation_date
 direction: older
 unit: days
 unit_count: 10
 exclude:
```

## 22.11 Cross-cluster Search

**Cross-cluster search** lets you run a single search request against one or more remote clusters. For example, you can use a cross-cluster search to filter and analyze log data stored on clusters in different data centers.

### 22.11.1 Configuration

1. Use `_cluster` API to add least one remote cluster:

```
curl -u user:password -X PUT "localhost:9200/_cluster/settings?pretty" -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d'
{
 "persistent": {
 "cluster": {
 "remote": {
 "cluster_one": {
 "seeds": [
 "192.168.0.1:9300"
]
 },
 "cluster_two": {
 "seeds": [
 "192.168.0.2:9300"
]
 }
 }
 }
 }
}
```

1. To search data in index twitter located on the cluster\_one use following command:

```
curl -u user:password -X GET "localhost:9200/cluster_one:twitter/_search?pretty" -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d'
{
 "query": {
 "match": {
 "user": "kimchy"
 }
 }
}
```

1. To search data in index twitter located on multiple clusters, use following command:

```
curl -u user:password -X GET "localhost:9200/twitter,cluster_one:twitter,cluster_two:twitter/_search?pretty" -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -d'
{
 "query": {
 "match": {
 "user": "kimchy"
 }
 }
}
```

1. Configure index pattern in Kibana GUI to discover data from multiple clusters:

```
cluster_one:logstash-*,cluster_two:logstash-*
```

## 22.11.2 Security

Cross-cluster search uses the Elasticsearch transport layer (default 9300/tcp port) to exchange data. To secure the transmission, encryption must be enabled for the transport layer.

Configuration is in the `/etc/elasticsearch/elasticsearch.yml` file:

```
Transport layer encryption
logserverguard.ssl.transport.enabled: true
logserverguard.ssl.transport.pemcert_filepath: "/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/certificate.crt"
logserverguard.ssl.transport.pemkey_filepath: "/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/certificate.key"
logserverguard.ssl.transport.pemkey_password: ""
logserverguard.ssl.transport.pemtrustedcas_filepath: "/etc/elasticsearch/ssl/rootCA.crt"

logserverguard.ssl.transport.enforce_hostname_verification: false
logserverguard.ssl.transport.resolve_hostname: false
```

Encryption must be enabled on each cluster.

## 22.12 Sync/Copy

The Sync/Copy module allows you to synchronize or copy data between two Elasticsearch clusters. You can copy or synchronize selected indexes or indicate index pattern.

### 22.12.1 Configuration

Before starting Sync/Copy, complete the source and target cluster data in the `Profile` and `Create profile` tabs:

- Protocol - http or https;
- Host - IP address ingest node;
- Port - communication port (default 9200);
- Username - username that has permission to get data and save data to the cluster;
- Password - password of the above user
- Cluster name

Logged in as : logserver

Sync Copy Jobs **Profile**

**Create Profile** Profile List

Protocol

HTTP



Host

Port

Username

Password



Cluster Name

Submit

You can view or delete the profile in the Profile List tab.

### 22.12.2 Synchronize data

To perform data synchronization, follow the instructions:

- go to the Sync tab;
- select Source Profile
- select Destination Profile
- enter the index pattern name in Index pattern to sync
- or use switch Toggle to select between Index pattern or name and enter indices name.
- to create synchronization task, press Submit button

Logged in as : logserver

[Sync](#)
[Copy](#)
[Jobs](#)
[Profile](#)

Source Profile
192.168.3.221

Destination Profile
elasticsearch

☒ Toggle to select between Index pattern or name  
Index pattern to sync  
logstash-\*

Indices to sync

Submit

## 22.12.3 Copy data

To perform data copy, follow the instructions:

- go to the `Copy` tab;
- select `Source Profile`
- select `Destination Profile`
- enter the index pattern name in `Index pattern to sync`
- or use switch `Toggle to select between Index pattern or name` and enter indices name.
- to start copying data press the `Submit` button

Logged in as : logserver

[Sync](#)
[Copy](#)
[Jobs](#)
[Profile](#)

Source Profile
192.168.3.221

Destination Profile
elasticsearch

☒ Toggle to select between Index pattern or name  
Index pattern to copy  
logstash-\*

Indices to copy

Submit

## 22.12.4 Running Sync/Copy

Prepared Copy/Sync tasks can be run on demand or according to a set schedule. To do this, go to the `Jobs` tab. With each task you will find the `Action` button that allows:

- running the task;
- scheduling task in Cron format;
- deleting task;
- download task logs.

Logged in as : logserver

Sync Copy **Jobs** Profile

[Refresh List](#)

Source	Destination	Indices	Username	Created Date	Task	Status	Cron	
192.168.3.221	elasticsearch	logstash-*	logserver	2020-07-01T09:20:20.645Z	sync	CREATED		▶ Run ⌚ Schedule 🗑 Delete 📄 View Log

## 22.13 XLSX Import

The XLSX Import module allow to import your `xlsx` and `csv` file to indices.

### 22.13.1 Importing steps

1. Go to XLSX Import module and select your file and sheet:

XLSX Import

1 Choose a file 2 Setup your index 3 Done

Import your `xlsx` and `csv` file to ElasticSearch

**tasks\_logs.xlsx**  
[Remove](#)

Select the sheet to import

Arkusz1 [> Next](#)

Date	Duration	Task
2020-06-01T00:00:00	1	Task1
2020-06-02T00:00:00	2	Task2
2020-06-03T00:00:00	0.05	Task3
2020-06-04T00:00:00	0.050694444	Task4

After the data has been successfully loaded, you will see a preview of your data at the bottom of the window.

Press **Next** button.

1. In the next step, enter the index name in the `Index name` field, you can also change the pattern for the document ID and select the columns that the import will skip.

## Index name

Name the elasticsearch index that will be created. If the index is already existing, documents will be added or updated according to the chosen docID

## Custom docID

example rendering

line1337-ePqwGNw3dsJU

Import will provide a unique document identifier linked to the line number of the imported file. You can customize this doc ID using special reserved variables : { \_uid } for an auto-generated identifier, { \_importedLine } for the current line number, or { <column-name> } to access a value of the imported line.

## Removing columns

	▼
Date	
Duration	
Task	
Europe/Berlin	▼

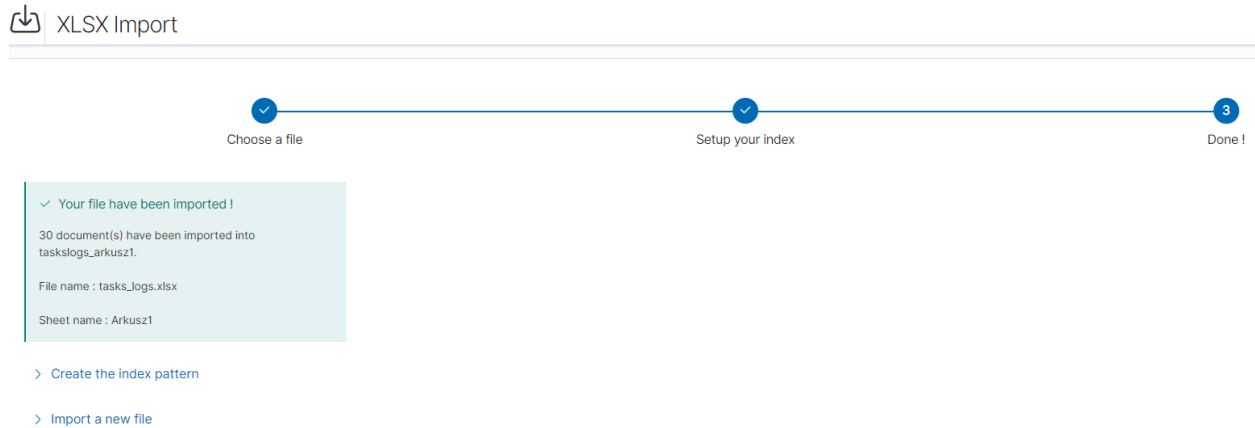
Excel does not manage timezone within date format cells. Define your file content timezone to index its date fields in a correct way.

☐ ☒ Configure your own mapping ⓘ☐ ☒ Add ingest pipeline ids ⓘ[< back](#)[📁 Import](#)

1. Select the `Configure your own mapping for every field`. You can choose the type and apply more options with the advanced JSON. The list of parameters can be found here, <https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/7.x/mapping-params.html>
2. After the import configuration is complete, select the `Import` button to start the import process.



- After the import process is completed, a summary will be displayed. Now you can create a new index pattern to view your data in the Discovery module.



## 22.14 Logtrail

LogTrail module allow to view, analyze, search and tail log events from multiple indices in realtime. Main features of this module are:

- View, analyze and search log events from a centralized interface
- Clean & simple devops friendly interface
- Live tail
- Filter aggregated logs by hosts and program
- Quickly seek to logs based on time
- Supports highlighting of search matches
- Supports multiple Elasticsearch index patterns each with different schemas
- Can be extended by adding additional fields to log event
- Color coding of messages based on field values

Default Logtrail configuration, keeps track of event logs for Elasticsearch, Logstash, Kibana and Alert processes. The module allows you to track events from any index stored in Elasticsearch.

### 22.14.1 Configuration

The LogTrail module uses the Logstash pipeline to retrieve data from any of the event log files and save its contents to the Elasticsearch index.

### 22.14.2 Logstash configuration

Example for the file `/var/log/messages`

- Add the Logstash configuration file in the correct pipeline (default is “logtrail”):

```
vi /etc/logstash/conf.d/logtrail/messages.conf
```

```
input {
 file {
 path => "/var/log/messages"
 start_position => beginning
 tags => "logtrail_messages"
 }
}
filter {
 if "logtrail_messages" in [tags] {
 grok {
 match => {
 # "message" => "%{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:syslog_timestamp}
 => %{SYSLOGHOST:hostname} %{DATA:program} (?:\[%{POSINT:pid} \])?: %
 => {GREEDYDATA:syslog_message}"
 # If syslog is format is "<%PRI%><%syslogfacility%>%TIMESTAMP% %HOSTNAME%
 => %syslogtag%msg:::sp-if-no-1st-sp%msg:::drop-last-1f%\n"
 "message" => "<?%{NONNEGINT:priority}><%
 => {NONNEGINT:facility}>%{SYSLOGTIMESTAMP:syslog_timestamp} %{SYSLOGHOST:hostname}
 => %{DATA:program} (?:\[%{POSINT:pid} \])?: %{GREEDYDATA:syslog_message}"
 }
 }
 date {
 match => ["syslog_timestamp", "MMM d HH:mm:ss", "MMM dd
 => HH:mm:ss"]
 }
 ruby {
 code => "event.set('level',event.get('priority').to_i -
 => (event.get('facility').to_i * 8))"
 }
 }
}
output {
 if "logtrail_messages" in [tags] {
 elasticsearch {
 hosts => "http://localhost:9200"
 index => "logtrail-messages-%{+YYYY.MM}"
 user => "logstash"
 password => "logstash"
 }
 }
}
```

## 2. Restart the Logstash service

```
systemctl restart logstash
```

## 22.14.3 Kibana configuration

1. Set up a new pattern index `logtrail-messages*` in the Energy Logserver configuration. The procedure is described in the chapter *First login*.
2. Add a new configuration section in the LogTrail configuration file:

```
vi /usr/share/kibana/plugins/logtrail/logtrail.json
```

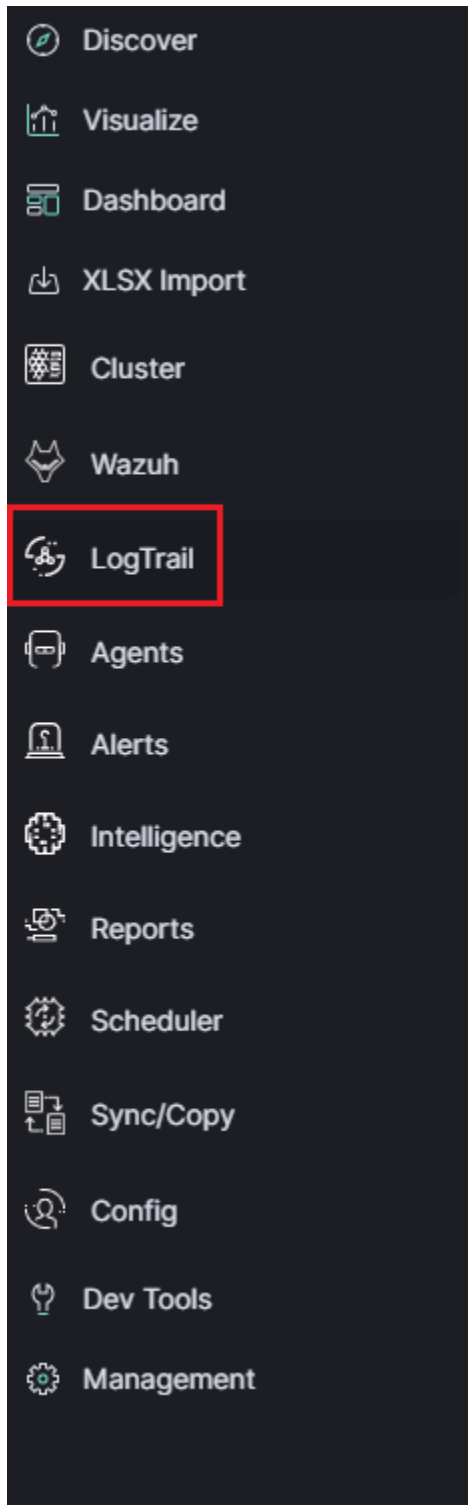
```
{
 "index_patterns" : [
 {
 "es": {
 "default_index": "logstash-message-*",
 "allow_url_parameter": false
 },
 "tail_interval_in_seconds": 10,
 "es_index_time_offset_in_seconds": 0,
 "display_timezone": "Etc/UTC",
 "display_timestamp_format": "MMM DD HH:mm:ss",
 "max_buckets": 500,
 "default_time_range_in_days" : 0,
 "max_hosts": 100,
 "max_events_to_keep_in_viewer": 5000,
 "fields" : {
 "mapping" : {
 "timestamp" : "@timestamp",
 "display_timestamp" : "@timestamp",
 "hostname" : "hostname",
 "program": "program",
 "message": "syslog_message"
 },
 "message_format": "{{{syslog_message}}}"
 },
 "color_mapping" : {
 "field": "level",
 "mapping" : {
 "0": "#ff0000",
 "1": "#ff3232",
 "2": "#ff4c4c",
 "3": "#ff7f24",
 "4": "#ffb90f",
 "5": "#a2cd5a"
 }
 }
 }
]
}
```

### 3. Restate the Kibana service

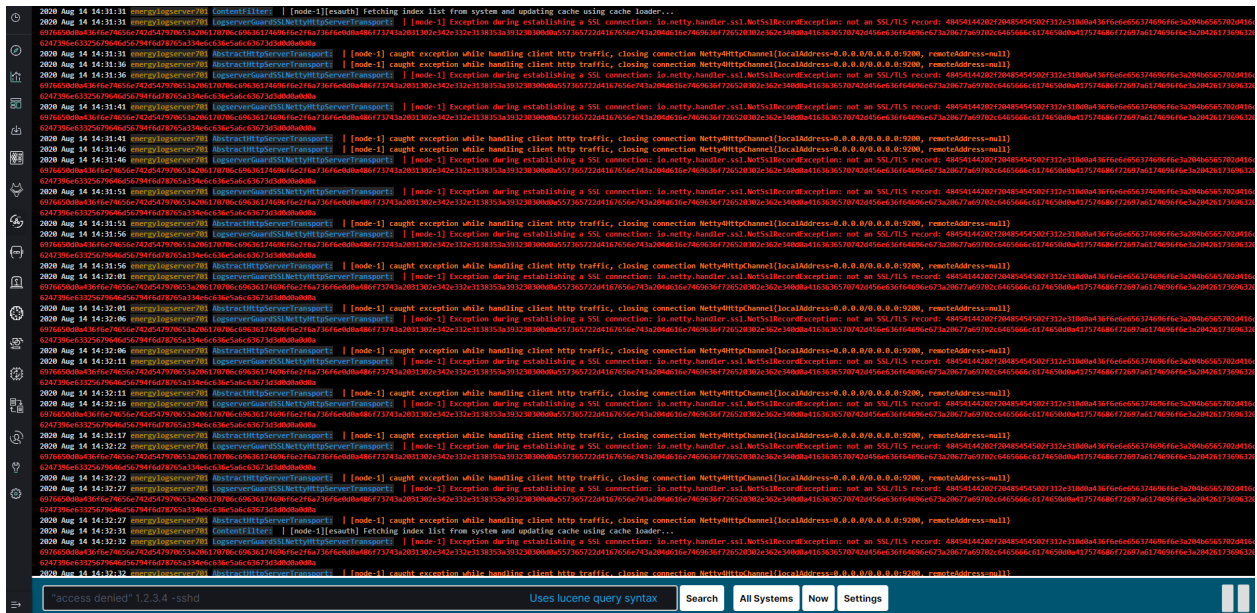
```
systemctl restart kibana
```

## 22.14.4 Using Logtrail

To access of the LogTrail module, click the tile icon from the main menu bar and then go to the „LogTrail” icon.



The main module window contains the content of messages that are automatically updated.



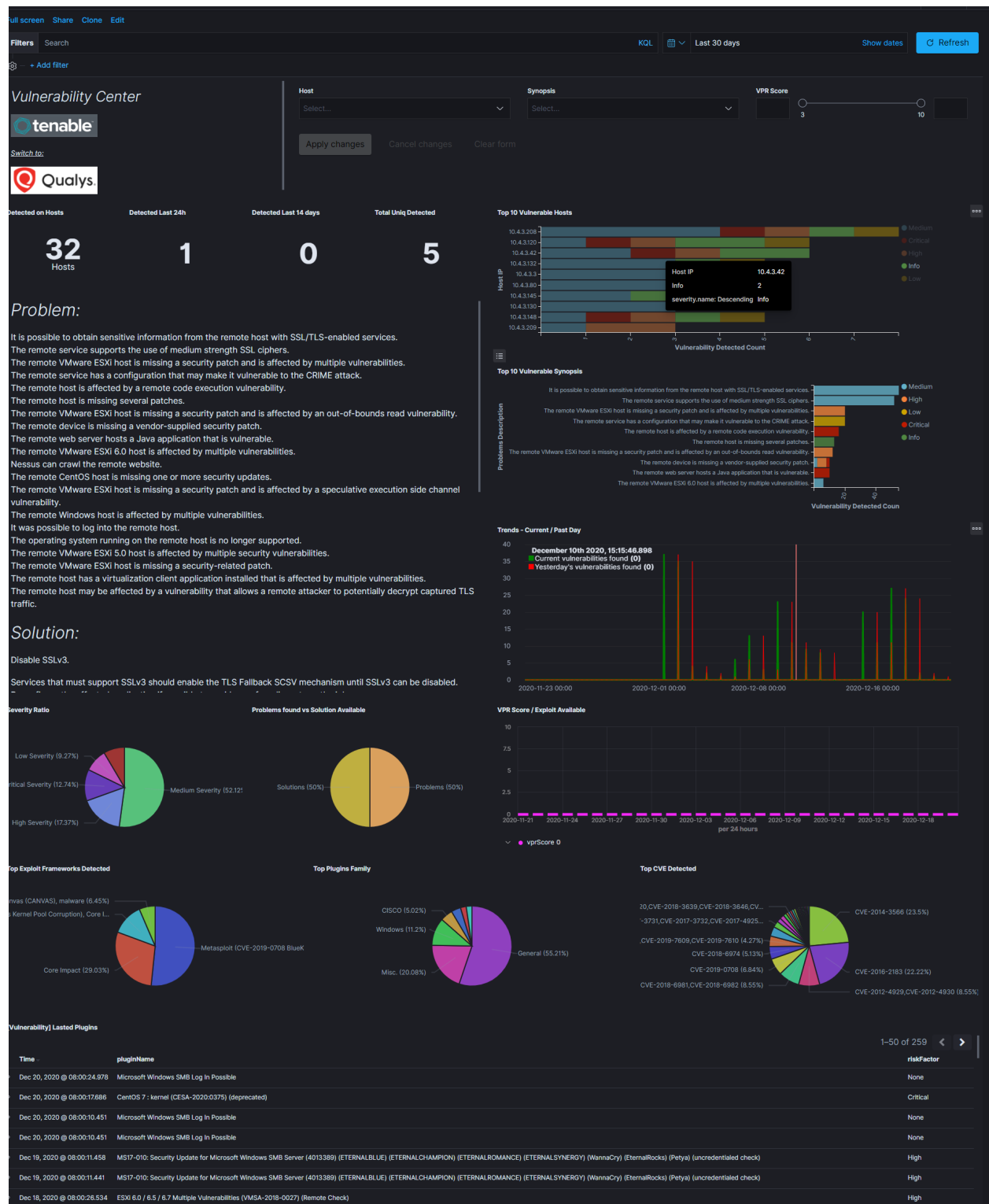
Below is the search and options bar.



It allows you to search for event logs, define the systems from which events will be displayed, define the time range for events and define the index pattern.

## 22.15 Tenable.sc

Tenable.sc is vulnerability management tool, which make a scan systems and environments to find vulnerabilities. The Logstash collector can connect to Tebable.sc API to get results of the vulnerability scan and send it to the Elasticsearch index. Reporting and analysis of the collected data is carried out using a prepared dashboard [Vulnerability] Overview Tenable



## 22.15.1 Configuration

- enable pipeline in Logstash configuration:

```
vim /etc/logstash/pipelines.yml
```

uncomment following lines:

```
- pipeline.id: tenable.sc
 path.config: "/etc/logstash/conf.d/tenable.sc/*.conf"
```

- configure connection to Tenable.sc manager:

```
vim /etc/logstash/conf.d/tenable.sc/venv/main.py
```

set of the connection parameters:

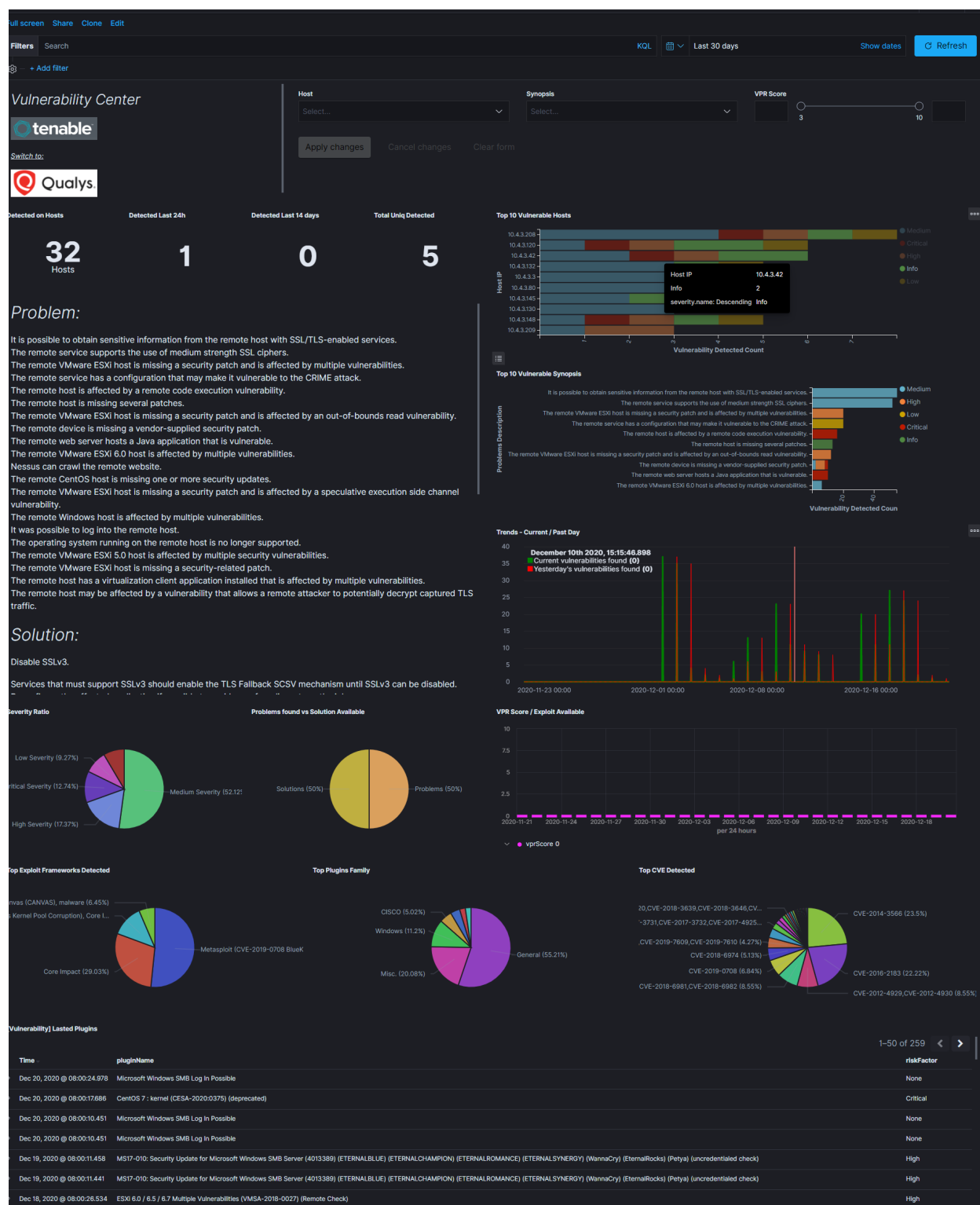
- TENABLE\_ADDR - IP address and port Tenable.sc manger;
- TENABLE\_CRED - user and password;
- LOGSTASH\_ADDR = IP addresss and port Logstash collector;

example:

```
TENABLE_ADDR = ('10.4.3.204', 443)
TENABLE_CRED = ('admin', 'passowrd')
LOGSTASH_ADDR = ('127.0.0.1', 10000)
```

## 22.16 Qualys Guard

Qualys Guard is vulnerability management tool, which make a scan systems and environments to find vulnerabilities. The Logstash collector can connect to Qualys Guard API to get results of the vulnerability scan and send it to the Elasticsearch index. Reporting and analysis of the collected data is carried out using a prepared dashboard [Vulnerability] Overview Tenable



## 22.16.1 Configuration

- enable pipeline in Logstash configuration:



```
vim /etc/logstash/pipelines.yml
```

uncomment following lines:

```
- pipeline.id: qualys
 path.config: "/etc/logstash/conf.d/qualys/*.conf"
```

- configure connection to Qualys Guard manager:

```
vim /etc/logstash/conf.d/qualys/venv/main.py
```

set of the connection parameters:

- LOGSTASH\_ADDR - IP address and port of the Logstash collector;
- hostname - IP address and port of the Qualys Guard manger;
- username - user have access to Qualys Guard manger;
- password - password for user have access to Qualys Guard manger.

example:

```
LOGSTASH_ADDR = ('127.0.0.1', 10001)

connection settings
conn = qualysapi.connect(
 username="emcas5ab1",
 password="Lewa#stopal",
 hostname="qualysguard.qg2.apps.qualys.eu"
)
```



## 23.1 Recovery default base indexes

Only applies to versions 6.1.5 and older. From version 6.1.6 and later, default indexes are created automatically

If you lost or damage following index:

Index name	Index ID
.security	Pfq6nNXOSSmGhq2fcxFNg
.taskmanagement	E2Pwp4xxTkSc0gDhsE-vvQ
alert_status	fkqks4JlQnuqiqYmOFLpsQ
audit	cSQkDUdiSACo9WlTpc1zrw
alert_error	9jGh2ZNDRumU0NsB3jtDhA
alert_past	lUyTN1CPTpqm8eDgG9AYnw
.trustedhost	AKKfcpsATj6M4B_4VD5vIA
.kibana	cmN5W7ovQpW5kfaQ1xqf2g
.scheduler_job	9G6EEX9CSEWYfoekNcOEMQ
.authconfig	2M01Phg2T-q-rEb2rbfoVg
.auth	ypPGuDrFRu-_ep-iYkgepQ
.reportscheduler	mGroDs-bQyaucfY3-smDpg
.authuser	zXotLpfeRnuzOYkTJpsTaw
alert_silence	ARTo7ZwdRL67KhW_HAIkmw
.elastfilter	TtpZrPnrRGWQlWGkTOETzw
alert	RE6EM4FfR2WTn-JsZlvm5Q
.alertrules	SzV22qrORHyY9E4kGPQOtg

You may to recover it from default installation folder with following steps:

1. Stop Logstash instances which load data into cluster

```
systemctl stop logstash
```

2. Disable shard allocation

```
PUT _cluster/settings
{
 "persistent": {
 "cluster.routing.allocation.enable": "none"
 }
}
```

3. Stop indexing and perform a synced flush

```
POST _flush/synced
```

4. Shutdown all nodes:

```
systemctl stop elasticsearch.service
```

5. Copy appropriate index folder from installation folder to Elasticsearch cluster data node folder (example of .auth folder)

```
cp -rf ypPGuDrFRu-_ep-iYkgepQ /var/lib/elasticsearch/nodes/0/indices/
```

6. Set appropriate permission

```
chown -R elasticsearch:elasticsearch /var/lib/elasticsearch/
```

7. Start all Elasticsearch instance

```
systemctl start elasticsearch
```

8. Wait for yellow state of Elasticsearch cluster and then enable shard allocation

```
PUT _cluster/settings
{
 "persistent": {
 "cluster.routing.allocation.enable": "all"
 }
}
```

9. Wait for green state of Elasticsearch cluster and then start the Logstash instances

```
systemctl start logstash
```

## 23.2 Too many open files

If you have a problem with too many open files by the Elasticsearch process, modify the values in the following configuration files:

- /etc/sysconfig/elasticsearch
- /etc/security/limits.d/30-elasticsearch.conf
- /usr/lib/systemd/system/elasticsearch.service

Check these three files for:

- LimitNOFILE=65536
- elasticsearch nofile 65537

- MAX\_OPEN\_FILES=65537

Changes to service file require:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
```

And changes to limits.d require:

```
sysctl -p /etc/sysctl.d/90-elasticsearch.conf
```

## 23.3 The Kibana status code 500

If the login page is displayed in Kibana, but after the attempt to login, the browser displays “error: 500”, and the logs will show entries:

```
Error: Failed to encode cookie (sid-auth) value: Password string too short (min 32_
↳characters required).
```

Generate a new server.ironsecret with the following command:

```
echo "server.ironsecret: \"$(</dev/urandom tr -dc _A-Z-a-z-0-9 | head -c32)\\"" >> /
↳etc/kibana/kibana.yml
```

## 23.4 Diagnostic tool

Energy Logserver includes a diagnostic tool that helps solve your problem by collecting system data necessary for problem analysis by the support team.

The diagnostic tool is located in the installation directory: `utils/diagnostic-tool.sh`

Diagnostic tool collect the following information:

- configuration files for Kibana, Elasticsearch, Alert
- logs file for Kibana, Alert, Cerebro, Elasticsearch
- Cluster information from Elasticsearch API

When the diagnostic tool collects data, the credentials are removed from the content of the files.

### 23.4.1 Running the diagnostic tool

To run the diagnostic tool, you must provide three parameters: - user assigned admin role, default ‘logserver’ - user password; - URL of cluster API, default: `http://localhost:9200`

Example of a command:

```
./diagnostic-tool.sh $user $password http://localhost:9200
```

The diagnostic tool saves the results to `.tar` file located in the user’s home directory.



You can check the current version using the API command:

```
curl -u $USER:$PASSWORD -X GET http://localhost:9200/license
```

## 24.1 Upgrade from version 7.0.3

### 24.1.1 General note

1. Indicators of compromise (IOCs auto-update) require access to the software provider's servers.
2. GeoIP Databases (auto-update) require access to the software provider's servers.
3. Archive plugin require `ztsd` package to work:

```
yum install zstd
```

### 24.1.2 Upgrade steps

1. Stop services

```
systemctl stop elasticsearch alert kibana cerebro
```

2. Upgrade client-node (includes alert engine):

```
yum update ./PACKAGE_NAME_VARIABLE-client-node-VERSION_TEMPLATE_VARIABLE-1.e17.
↪x86_64.rpm
```

3. Upgrade data-node:

```
yum update ./PACKAGE_NAME_VARIABLE-data-node-VERSION_TEMPLATE_VARIABLE-1.e17.x86_
↪64.rpm
```

4. Start services:

```
systemctl start elasticsearch alert kibana cerebro
```

## 24.2 Changing OpenJDK version

### 24.2.1 Logstash

OpenJDK 11 is supported by Logstash from version 6.8 so if you have an older version of Logstash you must update it.

To update Logstash, follow the steps below:

1. Back up the following files
  - /etc/logstash/logstash.yml
  - /etc/logstash/pipelines.yml
  - /etc/logstash/conf.d
2. Use the command to check custom Logstash plugins:

```
/usr/share/bin/logstash-plugin list --verbose
```

and note the result

3. Install a newer version of Logstash according to the instructions:  
<https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/logstash/6.8/upgrading-logstash.html>  
or  
<https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/logstash/current/upgrading-logstash.html>
4. Verify installed plugins:

```
/usr/share/bin/logstash-plugin list --verbose
```

5. Install the missing plugins if necessary:

```
/usr/share/bin/logstash-plugin install plugin_name
```

6. Run Logstash using the command:

```
systemctl start logstash
```

### 24.2.2 Elasticsearch

Energy Logserver can use OpenJDK version 10 or later. If you want to use OpenJSK version 10 or later, configure the Elasticsearch service as follows:

1. After installing OpenJDK, select the correct version that Elasticsearch will use:

```
alternative --config java
```

2. Open the /etc/elasticsearch/jvm.options file in a text editor:



```
vi /etc/elasticsearch/jvm.options
```

3. Disable the OpenJDK version 8 section:

```
JDK 8 GC logging

#8:-XX:+PrintGCDetails
#8:-XX:+PrintGCDateStamps
#8:-XX:+PrintTenuringDistribution
#8:-XX:+PrintGCApplicationStoppedTime
#8:-Xloggc:/var/log/elasticsearch/gc.log
#8:-XX:+UseGCLogFileRotation
#8:-XX:NumberOfGCLogFiles=32
#8:-XX:GCLogFileSize=64m
```

4. Enable the OpenJDK version 11 section

```
G1GC Configuration
NOTE: G1GC is only supported on JDK version 10 or later.
To use G1GC uncomment the lines below.
10-:-XX:-UseConcMarkSweepGC
10-:-XX:-UseCMSInitiatingOccupancyOnly
10-:-XX:+UseG1GC
10-:-XX:InitiatingHeapOccupancyPercent=75
```

5. Restart the Elasticsearch service

```
systemctl restart elasticsearch
```



The Agents module is used for the central management of agents used in Energy Logserver such as Filebeat, Winlogbeat, Packetbeat, Metricbeat. # Agent installation # All necessary components can be found in the installation folder `${installation_folder}/utils/agents_bin`.

### 25.1 Component modules

The software consists of two modules:

- Plugin Agents - installation just like any standard Kibana plugin. Before you run the module for the first time, you must add the mapping for the `.agents` index with the `create_template.sh` script
- MasterAgent software - installed on host with agent (like beats);

### 25.2 Table of configuration parameter for Agent software

Parameter	Work type	Required	Default value
Description			
port	Agent	No	40000
The port on which the agent is listening			
host	Agent	No	Read from system
The address on which the agent is listening			
hostname	Agent	No	Read from system
Host name (hostname)			
autoregister	Agent	No	24
How often the agent's self-registration should take place. Time in hours			
metricbeat_path	Agent	No	./
Catalog for meatricbeat			
filebeat_path	Agent	No	./
Directory for filebeat			

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

winlogbeat_path	Agent	No	./	↵
↪  Catalog <b>for</b> winlogbeat				
packetbeat_path	Agent	No	./	↵
↪  Catalog <b>for</b> packetbeat				
custom_list	Agent	No	Not defiend	↵
↪  List of files <b>and</b> directories to scan. If a directory <b>is</b> specified, files <b>with</b>				
↪ the yml extension are registered <b>with</b> it. The file / directory separator <b>is</b> the				
↪ character ";"				
createfile_folder	Agent	No	Not defiend	↵
↪  List of directories where files can be created. The catalogs are separated by the				
↪ symbol ";". These directories are <b>not</b> scanned <b>for</b> file registration.				
logstash	Agent	No	https://	
↪ localhost:8080  Logstash address <b>for</b> agents				
https_keystore	Agent <b>and</b> Masteragent	No	./lig.keystore	↵
↪  Path to the SSL certificate file.				
https_keystore_pass	Agent <b>and</b> Masteragent	No	admin	↵
↪  The password <b>for</b> the certificate file				
connection_timeout	Agent <b>and</b> Masteragent	No	5	↵
↪  Timeout <b>for</b> https calls given <b>in</b> seconds.				
connection_reconnect	Agent <b>and</b> Masteragent	No	5	↵
↪  Time <b>in</b> seconds that the agent should <b>try</b> to connect to the Logstash <b>if</b> error				
↪ occur				

## 25.3 Installing agent software

The Agent's software requires the correct installation of a Java Runtime Environment. The software has been tested on Oracle Java 8. It is recommended to run the Agent as a service in a given operating system.

1. Generating the certificates - EDIT DOMAIN, DOMAIN\_IP - use this scripts:

- create CA certificate and key:

```
#!/bin/bash
DOMAIN="localhost"
DOMAIN_IP="192.168.0.1"
COUNTRYNAME="PL"
STATE="Poland"
COMPANY="ACME"

openssl genrsa -out rootCA.key 4096

echo -e "${COUNTRYNAME}\n${STATE}\n\n${COMPANY}\n\n\n" | openssl req -
↪ x509 -new -nodes -key rootCA.key -sha256 -days 3650 -out rootCA.crt
```

- create certificate and key for you domain:

```
#!/bin/bash
DOMAIN="localhost"
DOMAIN_IP="192.168.0.1"
COUNTRYNAME="PL"
STATE="Poland"
COMPANY="ACME"

openssl genrsa -out ${DOMAIN}.pre 2048
openssl pkcs8 -topk8 -inform pem -in ${DOMAIN}.pre -outform pem -out ${DOMAIN}.
↪ key -nocrypt
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

openssl req -new -sha256 -key ${DOMAIN}.key -subj "/C=${COUNTRYNAME}/ST=${STATE}/
↪O=${COMPANY}/CN=${DOMAIN}" -reqexts SAN -config <(cat /etc/pki/tls/openssl.cnf
↪<(printf "[SAN]\nsubjectAltName=DNS:${DOMAIN},IP:${DOMAIN_IP}") -out ${DOMAIN}.
↪csr

openssl x509 -req -in ${DOMAIN}.csr -CA rootCA.crt -CAkey rootCA.key -
↪CAcreateserial -out ${DOMAIN}.crt -sha256 -extfile <(printf "[req]\ndefault_
↪bits=2048\ndistinguished_name=req_distinguished_name\nreq_extensions=req_
↪ext\n[req_distinguished_name]\ncountryName=${COUNTRYNAME}\nstateOrProvinceName=${
↪STATE}\norganizationName=${COMPANY}\ncommonName=${DOMAIN}\n[req_
↪ext]\nsubjectAltName=@alt_names\n[alt_names]\nDNS.1=${DOMAIN}\nIP=${DOMAIN_IP}\n
↪") -days 3650 -extensions req_ext

```

- to verify certificate use following command:

```
openssl x509 -in ${DOMAIN}.crt -text -noout
```

- creating Java keystore, you will be asked for the password for the certificate key and whether the certificate should be trusted - enter “yes”

```

#!/bin/bash
DOMAIN="localhost"
DOMAIN_IP="192.168.0.1"
COUNTRYNAME="PL"
STATE="Poland"
COMPANY="ACME"

keytool -import -file rootCA.crt -alias root -keystore root.jks -storetype jks
openssl pkcs12 -export -in ${DOMAIN}.crt -inkey ${DOMAIN}.pre -out node_name.
↪p12 -name "${DOMAIN}" -certfile rootCA.crt

```

### 25.3.1 Linux host configuration

- To install the MasterAgent on Linux RH / Centos, the net-tools package must be installed:

```
yum install net-tools
```

- Add an exception to the firewall to listen on TCP 8080 and 8081:

```

firewall-cmd --permanent --zone public --add-port 8080/tcp
firewall-cmd --permanent --zone public --add-port 8081/tcp

```

- Logstash - Configuration

```

/bin/cp -rf ./logstash/agents_template.json /etc/logstash/templates.d/
mkdir /etc/logstash/conf.d/masteragent
/bin/cp -rf ./logstash/*.conf /etc/logstash/conf.d/masteragent/

/etc/logstash/pipelines.yml:
- pipeline.id: masteragent
 path.config: "/etc/logstash/conf.d/masteragent/*.conf"

mkdir /etc/logstash/conf.d/masteragent/ssl
/bin/cp -rf ./certificates/localhost.key /etc/logstash/conf.d/masteragent/ssl/
/bin/cp -rf ./certificates/localhost.crt /etc/logstash/conf.d/masteragent/ssl/

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/bin/cp -rf ./certificates/rootCA.crt /etc/logstash/conf.d/masteragent/ssl/
chown -R logstash:logstash /etc/logstash
```

- Masterbeat - Installation

```
/bin/cp -rf ./agents/linux /opt/agents
/bin/cp -rf ./agents/linux/agents/linux/MasterBeatAgent.conf /opt/agents/agent.conf
/bin/cp -rf ./certificates/node_name.pl2 /opt/agents/
/bin/cp -rf ./certificates/root.jks /opt/agents/
chown -R kibana:kibana /opt/agents
```

## 25.3.2 Linux Agent - Installation

```
/bin/cp -rf ./agents/linux/masteragent /opt/masteragent
/bin/cp -rf ./certificates/node_name.pl2 /opt/masteragent
/bin/cp -rf ./certificates/root.jks /opt/masteragent
/bin/cp -rf ./agents/linux/masteragent/masteragent.service
/usr/lib/systemd/system/masteragent.service
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl enable masteragent
systemctl start masteragent
```

- Download MasterBeatAgent.jar and agent.conf files to any desired location;
- Upload a file with certificates generated by the keytool tool to any desired location;
- Update entries in the agent.conf file (the path to the key file, paths to files and directories to be managed, the Logstash address, etc.);
- The agent should always be run with an indication of the working directory in `agent.conf` file, which the 'agent.conf' file is located;
- The Agent is started by the `java -jar MasterBeatAgent.jar` command.
- Configuration of the `/etc/systemd/system/masteragent.service` file:

```
[Unit]
 Description=Manage MasterAgent service
 Wants=network-online.target
 After=network-online.target

 [Service]
 WorkingDirectory=/opt/agent
 ExecStart=/bin/java -jar MasterBeatAgent.jar
 User=root
 Type=simple
 Restart=on-failure
 RestartSec=10

 [Install]
 WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

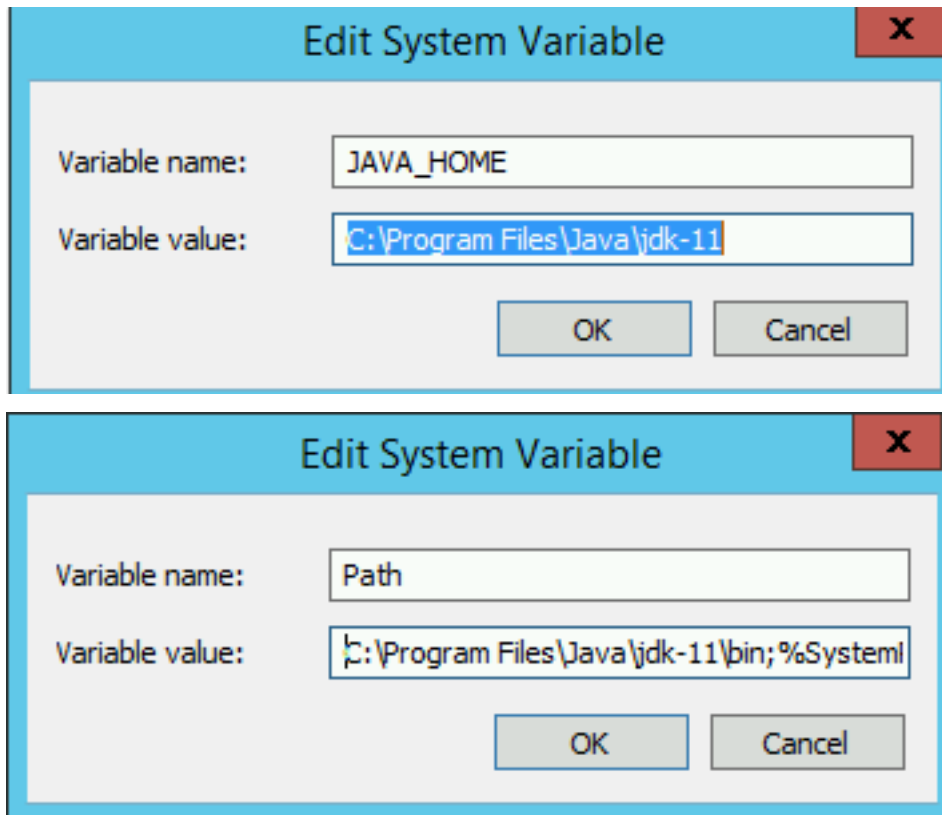
- After creating the file, run the following commands:

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl enable masteragent
systemctl start masteragent
```

### 25.3.3 Windows Agent - Installation

- Download and unpack OpenJDK 11: <https://jdk.java.net/java-se-ri/11>
- Unpack OpenJDK package to your Java installation folder, for example: C:\Program Files\Java
- Add necessary environment variables:
  - JAVA\_HOME => C:\Program Files\Java\jdk-11
  - Path => C:\Program Files\Java\jdk-11\bin

Example:



- Download the latest version of MasterAgent, which includes:
  - \* Agents.jar;
  - \* agents.exe;
  - \* agent.conf;
  - \* agents.xml;
  - \* lig.keystore;
- Add an exception to the firewall to listen on TCP port 8081;

```
netsh advfirewall firewall add rule name="MasterAget 8081" protocol=TCP
↪dir=in localport=8081 action=allow program="C:\Program
↪Files\MasterAgent\agents.exe"
```

- Add an exception to the firewall to allow connection on TCP port 8080 with remote hosts;

```
netsh advfirewall firewall add rule name="MasterAget 8080" protocol=TCP
↪dir=in localport=8080 action=allow program="C:\Program
↪Files\MasterAgent\agents.exe"
```

- Copy Master Agent files to installation directory: “C:\Program Files\MasterAgent”
- To install the service, start the PowerShell console as an administrator and execute the following commands:

```
New-Service -name masteragent -displayName masteragent -binaryPathName
↪"C:\Program Files\MasterAgent\agents.exe"
```

- Check status of the services

```
cd C:\Program Files\MasterAgent
agents.exe status
```

## 25.4 TLS configuration

The default agent uses TLS 1.2 for communication. In addition, you can disable the agent’s ability to use weak protocols and change other cryptographic options, such as the length of the Diffie-Hellman key.

- Create a configuration file `agent.security`:

```
vi /opt/agent/agent.security
```

- Add the necessary configuration, for example:

```
jdk.tls.disabledAlgorithms=SSLv2Hello, SSLv3, TLSv1, TLSv1.1, RC4, DES,
↪MD5withRSA, DH keySize < 2048, \
EC keySize < 224, 3DES_EDE_CBC, anon, NULL
```

- Add a new configuration to the service unit:

```
systemctl edit --full masteragent.service
```

- Add the following line:

```
[Unit]
Description=Manage MasterAgent service
Wants=network-online.target
After=network-online.target

[Service]
WorkingDirectory=/opt/agent
- ExecStart=/bin/java -jar MasterBeatAgent.jar
+ ExecStart=/bin/java -Djava.security.properties=/opt/agent/agent.security -jar
↪MasterBeatAgent.jar
User=root
```

(continues on next page)



(continued from previous page)

```
Type=simple
Restart=on-failure
RestartSec=10

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

- Reload daemon and restart service

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl restart masteragent.service
```

## 25.5 The agent management

The GUI console is used to manage agents. In the **Agents** tab, you can find a list of connected agents. There are typical information about agents such as:

- Host name;
- OS name;
- IP Address;
- TCP port;
- Last revision;

Agents						
Agents List <span>Reindex</span>						
Search a hostname   Search a IP						
Host name ▲	OS	IP	Port	Last revision	Actions agent	Actions files
host01-test	Linux	10.0.6.7	8081	2019-04-25 14:28:10	Drop	Create Show
host02-test	Windows 10	192.168.3.52	8081	2019-04-25 12:36:16	Drop	Create Show
host03-test	Linux	192.168.3.193	8081	2019-05-15 11:11:01	Drop	Create Show
host04-test	Linux	10.0.6.5	8081	2019-05-15 11:25:06	Drop	Create Show

Additionally, for each connected agent, you can find action buttons such as:

- Drop - to remove the agent configuration from the GUI;
- Create - to create new configuration files;

- Show - it is used to display the list of created configuration files;

### 25.5.1 Creating a new configuration file

host04-test	Linux	10.0.6.5	8081	2019-05-15 11:25:06	Drop	<b>+ Create</b>	Show
-------------	-------	----------	------	---------------------	------	-----------------	------

**Folders**

**File name**

**Content**

New content

Submit

To add a new configuration file press the **Create** button, add a new file **name**, add a new **path** where the file should be saved and the context of the new configuration file. The new file will be saved with the extension `*.yaml`.

### 25.5.2 Editing configuration file

To display a list of configuration files available for a given host, press the Show button.

A list of configuration files will be displayed, and the following options for each of them:

- Show - displays the contents of the file;
- Edit - edit the contents of the file;
- Delete - deletes the file.

To edit the file, select the Edit button, then enter the changes in the content window, after finishing select the Submit button.

After changing or adding the agent configuration, restart the agent by clicking the `Reload config` button.

Agents List							
Agents List							Reindex
win   Search a IP							
Host name	OS	IP	Port	Last revision	Actions agent		Actions files
win2012ad	Windows Server 2012 R2	192.168.3.15	9999	2020-09-19 07:04:25	Drop	<b>Reload config</b>	+ Create Show

## 25.6 Compatibility matrix

The Agents module works with Beats agents in the following versions:

Nr	Agent Name	Beats Version	Link to download
1	Filebeat	OSS 6.8.13	<a href="https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/filebeat-oss-6-8-13">https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/filebeat-oss-6-8-13</a>
2	Packetbeat	OSS 6.8.13	<a href="https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/packetbeat-oss-6-8-13">https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/packetbeat-oss-6-8-13</a>
3	Winlogbeat	OSS 6.8.13	<a href="https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/winlogbeat-oss-6-8-13">https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/winlogbeat-oss-6-8-13</a>
4	Metricbeat	OSS 6.8.13	<a href="https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/metricbeat-oss-6-8-13">https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/metricbeat-oss-6-8-13</a>
5	Heartbeat	OSS 6.8.13	<a href="https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/heartbeat-oss-6-8-13">https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/heartbeat-oss-6-8-13</a>
6	Auditbeat	OSS 6.8.13	<a href="https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/auditbeat-oss-6-8-13">https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/auditbeat-oss-6-8-13</a>
7	Logstash	OSS 6.8.13	<a href="https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/logstash-oss-6-8-13">https://www.elastic.co/downloads/past-releases/logstash-oss-6-8-13</a>



### 26.1 Skimmer

Energy Logserver uses a monitoring module called Skimmer to monitor the performance of its hosts. Metrics and conditions of services are retrieved using the API.

The services that are supported are:

- Elasticsearch data node metric;
- Elasticsearch indexing rate value;
- Logstash;
- Kibana;
- Metricbeat;
- Pacemaker;
- Zabbix;
- Zookeeper;
- Kafka;
- Kafka consumers lag metric
- Httpbeat;
- Elastalert;
- Filebeat

and other.

## 26.2 Skimmer Installation

The RPM package `skimmer-x86_64.rpm` is delivered with the system installer in the “utils” directory:

```
cd $install_directoty/utils
yum install skimmer-1.0.XX-x86_64.rpm -y
```

## 26.3 Skimmer service configuration

The Skimmer configuration is located in the `/usr/share/skimmer/skimmer.conf` file.

```
[Global] - applies to all modules
path to log file
log_file = /var/log/skimmer/skimmer.log

enable debug logging
debug = true

[Main] - collect stats
main_enabled = true
index name in elasticsearch
index_name = skimmer
index_freq = monthly

type in elasticsearch index
index_type = _doc

user and password to elasticsearch api
elasticsearch_auth = logserver:logserver

available outputs
elasticsearch_address = 127.0.0.1:9200
logstash_address = 127.0.0.1:6110

retrieve from api
elasticsearch_api = 127.0.0.1:9200
logstash_api = 127.0.0.1:9600

monitor kafka
kafka_path = /usr/share/kafka/
kafka_server_api = 127.0.0.1:9092
comma separated kafka topics to be monitored, empty means all available topics
kafka_monitored_topics = topic1,topic2
comma separated kafka groups to be monitored, empty means all available groups (if_
↪ kafka_outdated_version = false)
kafka_monitored_groups = group1,group2
switch to true if you use outdated version of kafka - before v.2.4.0
kafka_outdated_version = false

comma separated OS statistics selected from the list [zombie,vm,fs,swap,net,cpu]
os_stats = zombie,vm,fs,swap,net,cpu

comma separated process names to print their pid
processes = /usr/sbin/sshd,/usr/sbin/rsyslogd
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
comma separated systemd services to print their status
systemd_services = elasticsearch,logstash,alert,cerebro,kibana

comma separated port numbers to print if address is in use
port_numbers = 9200,9300,9600,5514,5044,443,5601,5602

path to directory containing files needed to be csv validated
csv_path = /opt/skimmer/csv/

[PSexec] - run powershell script remotely (skimmer must be installed on Windows)
ps_enabled = false
port used to establish connection
ps_port = 10000

how often (in seconds) to execute the script
ps_exec_step = 60

path to the script which will be sent and executed on remote end
ps_path = /opt/skimmer/skimmer.ps1

available outputs
ps_logstash_address = 127.0.0.1:6111
```

In the Skimmer configuration file, set the credentials to communicate with Elasticsearch:

```
elasticsearch_auth = $user:$password
```

To monitor the Kafka process and the number of documents in the queues of topics, run Skimmer on the Kafka server and uncheck the following section:

```
#monitor kafka
kafka_path = /usr/share/kafka/
kafka_server_api = 127.0.0.1:9092
#comma separated kafka topics to be monitored, empty means all available topics
kafka_monitored_topics = topic1,topic2
#comma separated kafka groups to be monitored, empty means all available groups (if_
↳kafka_outdated_version = false)
kafka_monitored_groups = group1,group2
switch to true if you use outdated version of kafka - before v.2.4.0
kafka_outdated_version = false
```

- kafka\_path - path to Kafka home directory (require kafka-consumer-groups.sh);
- kafka\_server\_api - IP address and port for kafka server API (default: 127.0.0.1:9092);
- kafka\_monitored\_groups - comma separated list of Kafka consumer group, if you do not define this parameter, the command will be invoked with the --all-groups parameter;
- kafka\_outdated\_version = true/false, if you use outdated version of kafka - before v.2.4.0 set: true

After the changes in the configuration file, restart the service.

```
systemctl restart skimmer
```

### 26.3.1 Skimmer GUI configuration

To view the collected data by the skimmer in the GUI, you need to add an index pattern.

Go to the “**Management**” -> “**Index Patterns**” tab and press the “**Create Index Pattern**” button. In the “**Index Name**” field, enter the formula `skimmer- *`, and select the “**Next step**” button. In the “**Time Filter**” field, select `@timestamp` and then press “**Create index pattern**”

In the “**Discovery**” tab, select the `skimmer- *` index from the list of indexes. A list of collected documents with statistics and statuses will be displayed.

## 26.3.2 Skimmer dashboard

To use dashboards and visualization of skimmer results, load dashboards delivered with the product:

```
curl -k -X POST -u$user:$password "https://127.0.0.1:5601/api/kibana/dashboards/
import?force=true" -H 'kbn-xsrf: true' -H 'Content-Type: application/json' -
d@kibana/kibana_objects/skimmer_objects.json
```

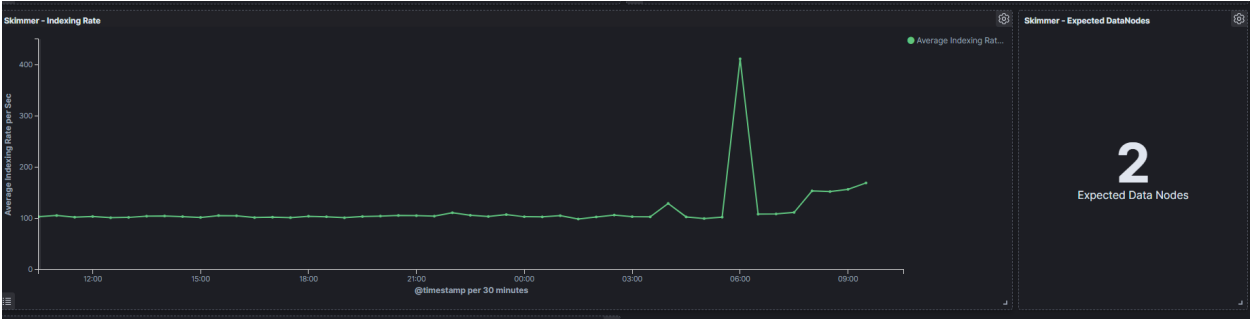
The Skimmer dashboard includes the following monitoring parameters:

- `Elasticsearch - Heap usage in percent` - is the total amount of Java heap memory that's currently being used by the JVM Elasticsearch process in percent
- `Logstash - Heap usage in percent` - is the total amount of Java heap memory that's currently being used by the JVM Logstash process in percent
- `Elasticsearch - Process CPU usage` - is the amount of time for which a central processing unit was used for processing instructions of Elasticsearch process in percent
- `Elasticsearch - Node CPU usage` - is the amount of time for which a central processing unit was used for processing instructions for specific node of Elasticsearch in percent
- `Elasticsearch - Current queries` - is the current count of the search query to Elasticsearch indices
- `Elasticsearch - Current search fetch` - is the current count of the fetch phase for search query to Elasticsearch indices
- `GC Old collection` - is the duration of Java Garbage Collector for Old collection in milliseconds
- `GC Young collection` - is the duration of Java Garbage Collector for Young collection in milliseconds
- `Flush` - is the duration of Elasticsearch Flushing process that permanently save the transaction log in the Lucene index (in milliseconds).
- `Refresh` - is the duration of Elasticsearch Refreshing process that prepares new data for searching (in milliseconds).
- `Indexing` - is the duration of Elasticsearch document Indexing process (in milliseconds)
- `Merge` - is the duration of Elasticsearch Merge process that periodically merged smaller segments into larger segments to keep the index size at bay (in milliseconds)
- `Indexing Rate` - an indicator that counts the number of saved documents in the Elasticsearch index in one second (event per second - EPS)
- `Expected DataNodes` - indicator of the number of data nodes that are required for the current load
- `Free Space` - Total space and Free space in bytes on Elasticsearch cluster

## 26.3.3 Expected Data Nodes

Based on the collected data on the performance of the Energy Logserver environment, the Skimmer automatically indicates the need to run additional data nodes.







## CHAPTER 27

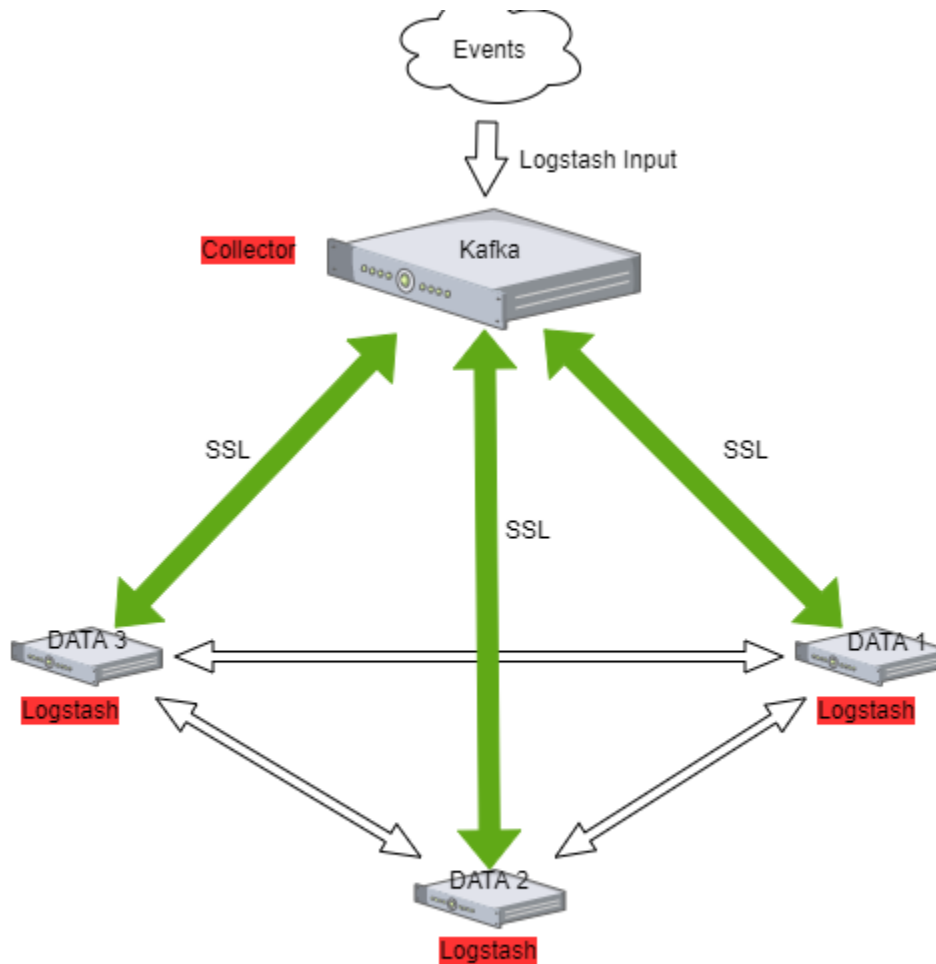
---

### Kafka

---

Kafka allows you to distribute the load between nodes receiving data and encrypts communication.

Architecture example:



## 27.1 The Kafka installation

To install the Kafka, follow the steps below:

1. Java installation

```
yum install java-11-openjdk-headless.x86_64
```

2. Create users for Kafka

```
useradd kafka -m -d /opt/kafka -s /sbin/nologin
```

3. Download the installation package::

[https://apache.mirrors.tworzy.net/kafka/2.7.0/kafka\\_2.13-2.7.0.tgz](https://apache.mirrors.tworzy.net/kafka/2.7.0/kafka_2.13-2.7.0.tgz)

```
```bash
tar -xzf kafka_2.13-2.7.0.tgz -C /opt/
mv /opt/kafka_2.13-2.7.0 /opt/kafka
```

1. Set the necessary permissions

```
chown -R kafka:kafka /opt/kafka
```

2. Edit configs and set the data and log directory:

```
vim /opt/kafka/config/server.properties
```

```
log.dirs=/tmp/kafka-logs
```

3. Set the necessary firewall rules:

```
firewall-cmd --permanent --add-port=2181/tcp
firewall-cmd --permanent --add-port=2888/tcp
firewall-cmd --permanent --add-port=3888/tcp
firewall-cmd --permanent --add-port=9092/tcp
firewall-cmd --reload
```

4. Create service files:

```
vim /usr/lib/systemd/system/zookeeper.service
```

```
[Unit]
Requires=network.target remote-fs.target
After=network.target remote-fs.target

[Service]
Type=simple
User=kafka
ExecStart=/opt/kafka/bin/zookeeper-server-start.sh /opt/kafka/config/zookeeper.
↳ properties
ExecStop=/opt/kafka/bin/zookeeper-server-stop.sh
Restart=on-abnormal

[Install]
WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

```
vim create /usr/lib/systemd/system/kafka.service
```

```
[Unit] Requires=zookeeper.service After=zookeeper.service
```

```
[Service]    Type=simple    User=kafka    ExecStart=/bin/sh -c '/opt/kafka/bin/kafka-server-start.sh
/opt/kafka/config/server.properties > /opt/kafka/kafka.log 2>&1' ExecStop=/opt/kafka/bin/kafka-server-stop.sh
Restart=on-abnormal
```

```
[Install] WantedBy=multi-user.target
```

8. Reload `systemctl` daemon and the Kafka services:

```
```bash
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
systemctl daemon-reload
systemctl enable zookeeper kafka
systemctl start zookeeper kafka
```

1. To test add the Kafka topic:

```
/opt/kafka/bin/kafka-topics.sh --create --zookeeper localhost:2181 --
↳replication-factor 1 --partitions 1 --topic test
```

2. List existing topics:

```
/opt/kafka/bin/kafka-topics.sh --zookeeper localhost:2181 --list
```

3. Generate test messages

```
/opt/kafka/bin/kafka-console-producer.sh --topic test --bootstrap-server
↳localhost:9092
 something
 somtehing more
```

4. Read test messages

```
/opt/kafka/bin/kafka-console-consumer.sh --topic test --from-beginning --
↳bootstrap-server localhost:9092
```

## 27.2 Enabling encryption in Kafka

Generate SSL key and certificate for each Kafka broker

```
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias localhost -validity {validity} -genkey -
↳keyalg RSA
```

Configuring Host Name In Certificates

```
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias localhost -validity {validity} -genkey -
↳keyalg RSA -ext SAN=DNS:{FQDN}
```

Verify content of the generated certificate:

```
keytool -list -v -keystore server.keystore.jks
```

Creating your own CA

```
openssl req -new -x509 -keyout ca-key -out ca-cert -days 365
keytool -keystore client.truststore.jks -alias CARoot -import -file ca-cert
keytool -keystore server.truststore.jks -alias CARoot -import -file ca-cert
```

Signing the certificate

```
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias localhost -certreq -file cert-file
openssl x509 -req -CA ca-cert -CAkey ca-key -in cert-file -out cert-signed -days
↳{validity} -CAcreateserial -passin pass:{ca-password}
```

Import both the certificate of the CA and the signed certificate into the keystore

```
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias CARoot -import -file ca-cert
keytool -keystore server.keystore.jks -alias localhost -import -file cert-signed
```

If you have trusted certificates, you must import them into the JKS keystore as follows:

Create a keystore:

```
keytool -keystore client.keystore.jks -alias localhost -validity 365 -keyalg RSA -
↳genkey
```

Combine the certificate and key file into a certificate in p12 format:

```
openssl pkcs12 -export -in cert_name.crt -inkey key_name.key -out cert_name.p12 -name_
↳localhost -CAfile ca.crt -caname root
```

Import the CA certificate into a truststore:

```
keytool -keystore client.truststore.jks -alias CARoot -import -file ca-cert
```

Import the CA certificate into a keystore:

```
keytool -keystore client.keystore.jks -alias CARoot -import -file ca-cert
```

Import the p12 certificate into a keystore:

```
keytool -importkeystore -deststorepass MY-KEYSTORE-PASS -destkeystore client.keystore.
↳jks -srckeystore cert_name.p12 -srcstoretype PKCS12
```

## 27.3 Configuring Kafka Brokers

In `/etc/kafka/server.properties` file set the following options:

```
listeners=PLAINTEXT://host.name:port,SSL://host.name:port

ssl.keystore.location=/var/private/ssl/server.keystore.jks
ssl.keystore.password=test1234
ssl.key.password=test1234
ssl.truststore.location=/var/private/ssl/server.truststore.jks
ssl.truststore.password=test1234
```

and restart the Kafka service

```
systemctl restart kafka
```

## 27.4 Configuring Kafka Clients

Logstash

Configure the output section in Logstash based on the following example:

```
output {
 kafka {
 bootstrap_servers => "host.name:port"
 security_protocol => "SSL"
 ssl_truststore_type => "JKS"
 ssl_truststore_location => "/var/private/ssl/client.truststore.jks"
 ssl_truststore_password => "test1234"
 client_id => "host.name"
 topic_id => "Topic-1"
 codec => json
 }
}
```

Configure the input section in Logstash based on the following example:

```
input {
 kafka {
 bootstrap_servers => "host.name:port"
 security_protocol => "SSL"
 ssl_truststore_type => "JKS"
 ssl_truststore_location => "/var/private/ssl/client.truststore.jks"
 ssl_truststore_password => "test1234"
 consumer_threads => 4
 topics => ["Topic-1"]
 codec => json
 tags => ["kafka"]
 }
}
```

## 27.5 Log retention for Kafka topic

The Kafka durably persists all published records—whether or not they have been consumed—using a configurable retention period. For example, if the retention policy is set to two days, then for the two days after a record is published, it is available for consumption, after which it will be discarded to free up space. Kafka’s performance is effectively constant with respect to data size so storing data for a long time is not a problem.



## 28.1 v7.0.4

### 28.1.1 NewFeatures

- New plugin: Archive specified indices
- Applications Access management based on roles
- Dashboards: Possibility to play a sound on the dashboard
- Tenable.SC: Integration with dedicated dashboard
- QualysGuard: Integration with dedicated dashboard
- Wazuh: added installation package
- Beats: added to installation package
- Central Agents Management (masteragent): Stop & start & restart for each registered agent
- Central Agents Management (masteragent): Status of detected beats and master agent in each registered agent
- Central Agents Management (masteragent): Tab with the list of agents can be grouped
- Central Agents Management (masteragent): Autorolling documents from .agents index based on a Settings in Config tab
- Alert: New Alert method for op5 Monitor added to GUI.
- Alert: New Alert method for Slack added to GUI.
- Alert: Name-change - the ability to rename an already created rule
- Alert: Groups for different alert types
- Alert: Possibility to modify all alarms in selected group
- Alert: Calendar - calendar for managing notifications

- Alert: Escalate - escalate alarm after specified time
- Alert: TheHive integration

### 28.1.2 Improvements

- Object Permission: When adding an object to a role in “object permission” now is possible to add related objects at the same time
- Skimmer: New metric - increase of documents in a specific index
- Skimmer: New metric - size of a specific index
- Skimmer: New metric - expected datanodes
- Skimmer: New metric - kafka offset in Kafka cluster
- Installation script: The setup script validates the license
- Installation script: Support for Centos 8
- AD integration: Domain selector on login page
- Incidents: New fieldsToSkipForVerify option for skipping false-positives
- Alert: Added sorting of labels in comboboxes
- User Roles: Alphabetical, searchable list of roles
- User Roles: List of users assigned to a given role
- Audit: Cache for audit settings (performance)
- Diagnostic-tool.sh: Added cerebro to audit files
- Alert Chain/Logical: Few improvements

### 28.1.3 BugFixes

- Role caching fix for working in multiple node setup.
- Alert: Aggregation schedule time
- Alert: Loading new\_term fields
- Alert: RecursionError: maximum recursion depth exceeded in comparison
- Alert: Match\_body.kibana\_discover\_url malfunction in aggregation
- Alert: Dashboard Recovery from Alert Status tab
- Reports: Black bars after JPEG dashboard export
- Reports: Problems with Scheduled reports
- Elasticsearch-auth: Forbidden - not authorized when querying an alias with a wildcard
- Dashboards: Logserver\_table is not present in 7.X, it has been replaced with basic table
- Logstash: Mikrotik pipeline - failed to start pipeline

## 28.2 v7.0.3

### 28.2.1 New Features

- Alert: new type - Chain - create alert from underlying rules triggered in defined order
- Alert: new type - Logical - create alert from underlying rules triggered with defined logic (OR,AND,NOR)
- Alert: correlate alerts for Chain and Logical types - alert is triggered only if each rule return same value (ip, username, process etc)
- Alert: each triggered alert is indexed with unique alert\_id - field added to default field schema
- Alert: Processing Time visualization on Alert dashboard - easy to identify badly designed alerts
- Alert: support for automatic search link generation
- Input: added mikrotik parsing rules
- Auditing : added IP address field for each action
- Auditing : possibility to exclude values from auditing
- Skimmer: indexing rate visualization
- Skimmer: new metric: offset in Kafka topics
- SKimmer: new metric: expected-datanodes
- MasterAgent: added possibility for beats agents restart and the master agent itself (GUI)

### 28.2.2 Improvements

- Search and sort support for User List in Config section
- Copy/Sync: now supports “insecure” mode (operations without certificates)
- Fix for “add sample data & web sample dashboard” from Home Page -> changes in default-base-template
- Skimmer: service status check rewritten to dbus api
- Masteragent: possibility to exclude older SSL protocols
- Masteragent: now supports Centos 8 and related distros
- XLSX import: updated to 7.6.1
- Logstash: masteragent pipeline shipped by default
- Blacklist: Name field and Field names in the Fields column & Default field exclusions
- Blacklist: runOnce is only killed on a fatal Alert failure
- Blacklist: IOC excludes threats marked as false-positive
- Incidents: new design for Preview
- Incidents: Note - new feature, ability to add notes to incidents
- Risks: possibility to add new custom value for risk, without the need to index that value
- Alert: much better performance with multithread support - now default
- Alert: Validation of email addresses in the Alerts plugin
- Alert: “Difference” rule description include examples for alert recovery function

- Logtrail: improved the beauty and readability of the plugin
- Security: jquery updated to 3.5.1
- Security: bootstrap updated to 4.5.0
- The HELP button (in kibana) now leads to the official product documentation
- Centralization of previous alert code changes to single module

### 28.2.3 BugFixes

- Individual special characters caused problems in user passwords
- Bad permissions for scheduler of Copy/Sync module has been corrected
- Wrong Alert status in the alert status tab
- Skimmer: forcemerge caused under 0 values for cluster\_stats\_indices\_docs\_per\_sec metric
- diagnostic-tool.sh: wrong name for the archive in output
- Reports: export to csv support STOP action
- Reports: scroll errors in csv exports
- Alert: .alertrules is not a required index for proper system operation
- Alert: /opt/alerts/testrules is not a required directory for proper system operation
- Alert: .riskcategories is not a required index for proper system operation
- Malfunction in Session Timeout
- Missing directives service\_principal\_name in bundled properties.yml
- Blacklist: Removal of the *doc* type in blacklist template
- Blacklist: Problem with “generate\_kibana\_discover\_url: true” directive
- Alert: Overwriting an alert when trying to create a new alert with the same name
- Reports: When exporting dashboards, PDF generates only one page or cuts the page
- Wrong product logo when viewing dashboards in full screen mode

## 28.3 v7.0.2

### 28.3.1 New Features

- Manual incident - creating manual incidents from the Discovery section
- New kibana plugin - Sync/Copy between clusters
- Alert: Analyze historical data with defined alert
- Indicators of compromise (IoC) - providing blacklists based on Malware Information Sharing Platform (MISP)
- Automatic update of MaxMind GeoIP Databases [asn, city, country]
- Extended LDAP support
- Cross cluster search

- Diagnostic script to collect information about the environment, log files, configuration files - `utils/diagnostic-tool.sh`
- New beat: `op5beat` - dedicated data shipper from `op5 Monitor`

### 28.3.2 Improvements

- Added `_license` API for elasticsearch (it replaces `license` path which is now deprecated and will stop working in future releases)
- `_license` API now shows **expiration\_date** and **days\_left**
- Visual indicator on **Config** tab for expiring license (for 30 days and less)
- Creating a new user now requires reentering the password
- Complexity check for password fields
- Incidents can be supplemented with notes
- Alert Spike: more detailed description of usage
- ElasticDump added to base installation - `/usr/share/kibana/elasticdump`
- Alert plugin updated - frontend
- Reimplemented session timeout for user activity
- Skimmer: new metrics and dashboard for Cluster Monitoring
- Wazuh config/keys added to `small_backup.sh` script
- Logrotate definitions for Logtrail logfiles
- Incidents can be sorted by Risk value
- UTF-8 support for credentials
- Wazuh: wrong `document_type` and `timestamp` field

### 28.3.3 BugFixes

- Audit: Missing Audit entry for successful **SSO** login
- Report: “stderr maxBuffer length exceeded” - export to csv
- Report: “Too many scroll contexts” - export to csv
- Intelligence: incorrect work in updated environments
- Agents: fixed wrong document type
- Kibana: “Add Data to Kibana” from Home Page
- Incidents: the preview button uses the wrong index-pattern
- Audit: Missing information about login errors of `ad/ldap` users
- Netflow: fix for netflow v9
- MasterAgent: none/certificate verification mode should work as intended
- Incorrect CSS injections for dark theme
- The role could not be removed in specific scenarios

## 28.4 v7.0.1

- init
- migrated features from branch 6 [ latest:6.1.8 ]
- XLSX import [kibana]
- curator added to /usr/share/kibana/curator
- node\_modules updated! [kibana]
- elasticsearch upgraded to 7.3.2
- kibana upgraded to 7.3.2
- dedicated icons for all kibana modules
- eui as default framework for login,raports
- bugfix: alerts type description fix